Automation PC 810

User's Manual

Version: **1.20 (October 2009)**

Model number: **MAAPC800-ENG**

All information contained in this manual is current as of its creation/publication. We reserve the right to change the contents of this manual without warning. The information contained herein is believed to be accurate as of the date of publication; however, Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H. makes no warranty, expressed or implied, with regards to the products or the documentation contained within this book. In addition, Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H. shall not be liable in the event of incidental or consequential damages in connection with or resulting from the furnishing, performance, or use of these products. The software names, hardware names, and trademarks used in this document are registered by the respective companies.

Chapter 1: General information

Chapter 2: Technical data

Chapter 3: Commissioning

Chapter 4: Software

Chapter 5: Standards and certifications

Chapter 6: Accessories

Chapter 7: Maintenance / Servicing

Appendix A

Figure index

Table index

Model number index

Index

Chapter 1: General information 17

1. Manual history 17
2. Safety guidelines 20
   2.1 Intended use 20
   2.2 Protection against electrostatic discharges 20
      2.2.1 Packaging 20
      2.2.2 Guidelines for proper ESD handling 20
   2.3 Policy and procedures 21
   2.4 Transport and storage 21
   2.5 Installation 22
   2.6 Operation 22
      2.6.1 Protection against touching electrical parts 22
      2.6.2 Environmental conditions - dust, humidity, aggressive gases 22
      2.6.3 Programs, viruses and dangerous programs 23
   2.7 Environmentally-friendly disposal 23
      2.7.1 Separation of materials 23
3. Organization of safety notices 24
4. Guidelines 24
5. Model numbers 25
   5.1 System units 25
   5.2 Bus units 25
   5.3 CPU boards 945GME COM Express 26
   5.4 Heat sink 26
   5.5 Main memory 26
   5.6 Drives 27
   5.7 Fan kits 27
   5.8 AP Link cards 28
   5.9 Interface options (IF option) 28
   5.10 Uninterruptible power supply 28
   5.11 Accessories 28
   5.12 Software 30
6. Typical topology 32
   6.1 APC810 for central control and visualization 32
   6.2 APC810 as a visualization device 33

Chapter 2: Technical data 35

1. Introduction 35
   1.1 Features 36
   1.2 System components / Configuration 36
   1.3 Configuration - Basic system 37
   1.4 Configuration - Drives, software, accessories 38
2. Entire device 39
   2.1 Overview of APC810 1 PCI slot variations 39
      2.1.1 Interfaces 39
      2.1.2 Technical data 41
      2.1.3 Dimensions 43

2.2 Overview of APC810 2 PCI slot variations 44
2.2.1 Interfaces 44
2.2.2 Technical data 46
2.2.3 Dimensions 48
2.3 Overview of APC810 5 PCI slot variations 49
2.3.1 Interfaces 49
2.3.2 Technical data 51
2.3.3 Dimensions 53
2.4 Ambient temperatures 54
2.4.1 Maximum ambient temperature without a fan kit 55
2.4.2 Maximum ambient temperature with a fan kit 57
2.4.3 Minimum ambient temperature 58
2.4.4 How do you determine the maximum ambient temperature? 58
2.4.5 Temperature monitoring 58
2.5 Humidity specifications 59
2.6 Power management 60
2.6.1 Power management 5PC810.SX01-00, 5PC810.SX02-00 and 5PC810.SX05-00. 60
2.6.2 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX01-00 Revision >= D0 61
2.6.3 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX01-00 revision < D0 62
2.6.4 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX02-00 Revision>= D0 63
2.6.5 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX02-00 revision < D0 64
2.6.6 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX05-00 65
2.7 Serial number sticker 66
2.8 Block diagram 68
2.8.1 System unit 5PC810.SX01-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX01-00 68
2.8.2 System unit 5PC810.SX01-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX01-01 69
2.8.3 System unit 5PC810.SX02-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX02-00 70
2.8.4 System unit 5PC810.SX02-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX02-01 71
2.8.5 System unit 5PC810.SX05-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX05-00 72
2.8.6 System unit 5PC810.SX05-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX05-01 73
2.9 Device interfaces 74
2.9.1 +24 VDC supply voltage 74
2.9.2 Serial interface COM1 76
2.9.3 Serial interface COM2 77
2.9.4 Monitor / Panel connection - SDL (Smart Display Link / DVI) 77
2.9.5 Ethernet 1 (ETH1) 78
2.9.6 Ethernet 2 (ETH2) 79
2.9.7 USB interfaces (USB1, 2, 3, 4) 80
2.9.8 MIC, Line IN, Line OUT 82
2.9.9 Add-on interface slot 83
2.9.10 Add-on UPS slot 84
2.9.11 AP Link slot 84
2.9.12 Card slot (PCI / PCIe) 85
2.9.13 Status LEDs 86
2.9.14 CMOS profile switch 87
2.9.15 Power button 87
2.9.16 Reset button 88

2.9.17 Battery ... 89
2.9.18 Hardware security key ... 90
2.9.19 CompactFlash slot 1 ... 91
2.9.20 CompactFlash slot 2 ... 92
2.9.21 Slide-In slot 1 ... 93
2.9.22 Slide-In slot 2 ... 94
2.9.23 Slide-in compact slot ... 95
3. Individual components ... 96
3.1 System units ... 96
3.1.1 Technical data ... 96
3.2 Bus units ... 98
3.2.1 Technical data ... 99
3.3 CPU boards 945GME ... 100
3.3.1 Technical data ... 100
3.4 Heat sink ... 101
3.4.1 Technical data ... 101
3.5 Main memory ... 102
3.5.1 Technical data ... 102
3.6 Drives ... 103
3.6.1 Slide-in compact HDD 40GB EE25 - 5AC801.HDDI-00 ... 103
3.6.2 Slide-in compact HDD 80GB EE25 - 5AC801.HDDI-01 ... 106
3.6.3 Slide-in hard disk 160 GB GB 24x7 ET - 5AC801.HDDI-02 ... 109
3.6.4 Slide-in compact SSD - 5AC801.SSDI-00 ... 112
3.6.5 Hard disk adapter (slide-in compact) - 5AC801.ADAS-00 ... 116
3.6.6 Slide-in HDD EE25 - 5AC801.HDDS-00 ... 117
3.6.7 Slide-in DVD-ROM - 5AC801.DVDS-00 ... 120
3.6.8 Slide-in DVD-R/RW - 5AC801.DVRS-00 ... 123
3.6.9 PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-01 ... 126
3.6.10 Replacement PCI SATA RAID HDD 60GB - 5ACPCI.RAIC-02 ... 131
3.6.11 PCI SATA RAID 2 x 160 GB 24x7 ET - 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 ... 134
3.6.12 Replacement PCI SATA RAID HDD 160 GB - 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 ... 138
3.7 Fan kit ... 141
3.7.1 Fan kit 1 card slot - 5PC810.FA01-00 ... 141
3.7.2 Fan kit 2 card slot - 5PC810.FA02-00 and 5PC810.FA02-01 ... 143
3.7.3 Fan kit 5 card slot - 5PC810.FA05-00 ... 144
3.8 AP Link cards ... 145
3.8.1 AP Link SDL transmitter 5AC801.SDL0-00 ... 145
3.8.2 Ready relay 5AC801.RDYR-00 ... 148
3.9 Interface options (IF option) ... 149
3.9.1 Add-on CAN interface - 5AC600.CANI-00 ... 150
3.9.2 Add-on RS232/422/485 interface - 5AC600.485I-00 ... 154

Chapter 3: Commissioning ... 159

1. Installation ... 159
1.1 Important mounting information ... 159
1.2 Drilling templates ... 160

1.3 Mounting orientation 162
1.3.1 Standard mounting - vertical 162
1.3.2 Optional mounting - horizontal 162
1.3.3 Spacing for air circulation 163
2. Cable connections 164
3. Grounding concept 165
4. Connection examples 166
4.1 Selecting the display units 166
4.2 One Automation Panel 900 via DVI (onboard) 166
4.2.1 Basic system requirements 167
4.2.2 Link modules 167
4.2.3 Cables 168
4.2.4 Possible Automation Panel units, resolutions und segment lengths 168
4.2.5 BIOS settings 169
4.3 An Automation Panel 900 via SDL (onboard) 170
4.3.1 Basic system requirements 170
4.3.2 Link modules 170
4.3.3 Cables 171
4.3.4 BIOS settings 172
4.4 An Automation Panel 800 via SDL (onboard) 173
4.4.1 Basic system requirements 173
4.4.2 Cables 173
4.4.3 BIOS settings 174
4.5 An AP900 and an AP800 via SDL (onboard) 175
4.5.1 Basic system requirements 175
4.5.2 Link modules 176
4.5.3 Cables 176
4.5.4 BIOS settings 176
4.6 Four Automation Panel 900 units via SDL (onboard) 177
4.6.1 Basic system requirements 177
4.6.2 Link modules 178
4.6.3 Cables 178
4.6.4 BIOS settings 179
4.7 One Automation Panel 900 unit via SDL (AP Link) 180
4.7.1 Basic system requirements 180
4.7.2 Link modules 181
4.7.3 Cables 181
4.7.4 BIOS settings 182
4.8 Four Automation Panel 900 units via SDL (AP Link) 183
4.8.1 Basic system requirements 183
4.8.2 Link modules 184
4.8.3 Cables 184
4.8.4 BIOS settings 186
4.9 Two Automation Panel 900 units via SDL (onboard) and SDL (AP Link) 187
4.9.1 Basic system requirements 187
4.9.2 Link modules 188
4.9.3 Cables 188

4.9.4 BIOS settings ... 189
4.10 Eight Automation Panel 900 units via SDL (onboard) and SDL (AP Link) ... 190
4.10.1 Basic system requirements ... 191
4.10.2 Link modules ... 191
4.10.3 Cables ... 191
4.10.4 BIOS settings ... 193
4.11 Six AP900 and two AP800 devices via SDL (onboard) and SDL (AP Link) ... 194
4.11.1 Basic system requirements ... 195
4.11.2 Link modules ... 195
4.11.3 Cables ... 195
5. Connection of USB peripheral devices ... 197
5.1 Local on the APC810 ... 197
5.2 Remote connection to Automation Panel 900 via DVI ... 198
5.3 Remote connection to Automation Panel 800/900 via SDL ... 199
6. Configuration of a SATA RAID array ... 200
6.1 Create RAID Set ... 201
6.1.1 Create RAID Set - striped ... 202
6.1.2 Create RAID Set - Mirrored ... 203
6.2 Delete RAID set ... 204
6.3 Rebuild Mirrored Set ... 205
6.4 Resolve Conflicts ... 206
6.5 Low Level Format ... 207
7. Known problems / issues ... 208

Chapter 4: Software ... 211

1. BIOS options ... 211
1.1 General information ... 211
1.2 BIOS setup and boot procedure ... 211
1.2.1 BIOS setup keys ... 212
1.3 Main ... 214
1.4 Advanced ... 215
1.4.1 ACPI configuration ... 217
1.4.2 PCI configuration ... 219
1.4.3 PCI Express Configuration ... 223
1.4.4 Graphics configuration ... 225
1.4.5 CPU configuration ... 229
1.4.6 Chipset configuration ... 231
1.4.7 I/O interface configuration ... 232
1.4.8 Clock configuration ... 233
1.4.9 IDE Configuration ... 234
1.4.10 USB configuration ... 242
1.4.11 Keyboard/mouse configuration ... 244
1.4.12 Remote access configuration ... 245
1.4.13 CPU board monitor ... 247
1.4.14 Baseboard/panel features ... 248
1.5 Boot ... 254

1.6 Security 256
1.6.1 Hard disk security user password 257
1.6.2 Hard disk security master password 258
1.7 Power 259
1.8 Exit 261
1.9 BIOS default settings 261
1.9.1 Main 263
1.9.2 Advanced 263
1.9.3 Boot 270
1.9.4 Security 271
1.9.5 Power 271
1.10 BIOS Error signals (beep codes) 272
1.10.1 BIOS 945GME 272
1.11 Distribution of resources 273
1.11.1 RAM address assignment 273
1.11.2 I/O address assignment 274
1.11.3 Interrupt assignments in PCI mode 275
1.11.4 Interrupt assignments in APCI mode 276
2. Upgrade information 279
2.1 BIOS upgrade 279
2.1.1 What information do I need? 279
2.1.2 BIOS upgrade for 945GME COM Express 282
2.2 Firmware upgrade 283
2.2.1 Procedure 283
2.2.2 Possible upgrade problems and software dependencies (for V1.00) 286
2.3 Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP 287
2.4 Creating a bootable USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files 289
2.4.1 Requirements 289
2.4.2 Procedure 289
2.4.3 Where do I get MS-DOS? 290
2.5 Creating a bootable CompactFlash card for B&R upgrade files 291
2.5.1 Requirements 291
2.5.2 Procedure 291
2.5.3 Where do I get MS-DOS? 292
2.6 Upgrade problems 292
3. Automation PC 810 with MS-DOS 293
3.1 Known problems 293
4. Automation PC 810 with Windows XP Professional 295
4.1 Installation 295
4.1.1 Installation on PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 296
4.2 Drivers 297
5. Automation PC 810 with Windows XP Embedded 298
5.1 General information 298
5.2 Features with FP2007 (Feature Pack 2007) 299
5.3 Installation 300
5.4 Drivers 300
5.4.1 Touch screen driver 300

6. Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center 301
6.1 Functions 301
6.2 Installation 303
6.3 SDL equalizer setting 303
6.4 UPS configuration 304
6.4.1 Configuration of UPS operation for the B&R APC810 UPS 305
6.4.2 Display status values for UPS 305
6.4.3 Change UPS battery settings 306
6.4.4 Update UPS battery settings 307
6.4.5 Save UPS battery settings 308
6.4.6 Configure UPS system settings 308
6.4.7 Configuring the "UL compliant operation" 309
6.4.8 Change additional UPS settings 310
6.4.9 Procedure following power failure 311

Chapter 5: Standards and certifications 313

1. Applicable European guidelines 313
2. Overview of standards 313
3. Requirements for emissions 315
3.1 Network related emissions 316
3.2 Emissions / Electromagnetic emissions 317
4. Requirements for immunity to disturbances 318
4.1 Electrostatic discharge (ESD) 319
4.2 High-frequency electromagnetic fields (HF field) 319
4.3 High-speed transient electrical disturbances (Burst) 320
4.4 Surge voltages (Surge) 320
4.5 Conducted disturbances 320
4.6 Magnetic fields with electrical frequencies 321
4.7 Voltage dips, fluctuations and short-term interruptions 322
4.8 Damped oscillations 322
5. Mechanical conditions 323
5.1 Vibration during operation 323
5.2 Vibration during transport (packaged) 324
5.3 Shock during operation 324
5.4 Shock transport (packaged) 324
5.5 Toppling 324
5.6 Free fall (packaged) 325
6. Climate conditions 326
6.1 Worst case during operation 326
6.2 Dry heat 326
6.3 Dry cold 326
6.4 Large temperature fluctuations 327
6.5 Temperature fluctuations in operation 327
6.6 Humid heat, cyclical 327
6.7 Humid heat, constant (storage) 327
7. Safety 328

7.1 Ground resistance 328
7.2 Insulation resistance 329
7.3 High voltage 329
7.4 Residual voltage 329
7.5 Leakage current 330
7.6 Overload 330
7.7 Defective component 330
7.8 Voltage range 330
8. Other tests 331
8.1 Protection 331
9. International certifications 332

Chapter 6: Accessories 333

1. Overview 333
2. TB103 3-pin supply voltage connector 336
2.1 General information 336
2.2 Order data 336
2.3 Technical data 336
3. Replacement CMOS batteries 338
3.1 Order data 338
3.2 Technical data 338
4. Replacement fan filter 339
5. DVI - monitor adapter 5AC900.1000-00 340
5.1 Order data 340
6. CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 341
6.1 General information 341
6.2 Order data 341
6.3 Technical data 342
6.3.1 Temperature humidity diagram - Operation and storage 344
6.4 Dimensions 344
6.5 Benchmark 345
7. CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 346
7.1 General information 346
7.2 Order data 346
7.3 Technical data 347
7.3.1 Temperature humidity diagram - Operation and storage 348
7.4 Dimensions 349
8. USB Media Drive - 5MD900.USB2-01 350
8.1 Order data 350
8.2 Features 350
8.3 Technical data 351
8.4 Dimensions 353
8.5 Dimensions with front cover 354
8.5.1 Cutout installation 354
8.6 Contents of delivery 355
8.7 Interfaces 355

8.8 Installation 355
8.8.1 Mounting orientation 355
8.9 Front cover 5A5003.03 for the USB Media Drive 356
8.9.1 Technical data 356
8.9.2 Dimensions 356
8.9.3 Installation 357
8.9.4 Cutout installation 357
9. USB flash drive 358
9.1 General information 358
9.2 Order data 358
9.3 Technical data 359
9.3.1 Temperature humidity diagram - Operation and storage 360
10. Uninterruptible power supply UPS 361
10.1 Model numbers 361
10.2 Features 362
10.3 Requirements 362
10.4 Individual components 363
10.4.1 Add-on UPS module 5AC600.UPSI-00 363
10.4.2 Battery unit 5AC600.UPSB-00 365
10.4.3 UPS connection cable 369
11. Power supplies 370
11.1 Model numbers and brief technical overview 370
11.1.1 Single-phase power supplies 370
11.1.2 Three-phase power supplies 371
12. PCI cards 372
12.1 PCI Ethernet card 10/100 1port - 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 372
12.1.1 Technical data 372
12.1.2 Model number 373
12.1.3 Driver support 373
12.1.4 Dimensions 373
12.2 PCI Ethernet card 10/100 - 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 374
12.2.1 Technical data 374
12.2.2 Model number 375
12.2.3 Driver support 375
12.2.4 Dimensions 375
13. APC810 internal supply cable 5CAMSC.0001-00 376
13.1 Model numbers 376
13.2 Technical data 376
14. HDD replacement tray 5AC801.FRAM-00 377
14.1 Model numbers 377
14.2 Dimensions 378
15. HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD 5SWHMI.0000-00 379

Chapter 7: Maintenance / Servicing 383

1. Changing the battery 383
1.1 Procedure 384

2. Installing / exchanging a slide-in compact drive 386
3. Installing / exchanging a slide-in slot drive 387
3.1 Procedure 387
4. Mounting the slide-in compact adapter 388
4.1 Procedure 388
5. Installing / exchanging the fan kit 390
6. Installing the UPS module 392
6.1 Installation without installed add-on interface module 392
6.1.1 APC810 1 card slot 392
6.1.2 APC810 2 card slot 394
6.1.3 APC810 5 card slot 397
6.2 Installation with installed add-on interface module 399
6.2.1 APC810 1 card slot 399
6.2.2 APC810 2 card slot 401
6.2.3 APC810 5 card slot 403
7. Mounting the side cover 405
7.1 APC810 with 1 card slot 405
7.2 APC810 with 2 card slot 405
7.3 APC810 with 5 card slot 406
8. AP Link installation 407
9. Exchanging a PCI SATA RAID hard disk in a RAID 1 system 408
9.1 Exchange procedure 408
10. Installing the HDD replacement disk tray 410

Appendix A: 411

1. Temperature sensor locations 411
2. Maintenance Controller Extended (MTCX) 412
2.1 Temperature monitoring - fan regulation 413
3. Connection of an external device to the main board 414
4. B&R Key Editor information 415
5. B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) development kit 417
6. Glossary 419

Chapter 1 • General information

1. Manual history

Version	Date	Change
0.10 Preliminary	20.11.2007	- First version
0.20 Preliminary	11.01.2008	- Text changed in the brief system unit text - Text change made to 945GME (instead of 945GM) - 256 MB main memory removed. - 5AC801.ADAS-00 and 5AC801.HDDS-00 added. - Accessories added. - Ready relay 5AC801.RDYR-00, SATA RAID controller, fan kit, IF options, replacement fan filter added. - BIOS description added.
0.30 Preliminary	31.01.2008	- Mistake regarding the configuration corrected. - BIOS default profile added. - Name change from APC810 to APC800 and model number change - Technical data for the entire device updated. - Connection examples added. - Problems and properties of the first production lot added.
0.40 Preliminary	11.04.2008	- Problems and properties of the first production lot revised. - Section "Temperature sensor locations" on page 411 in chapter appendix A expanded. - "Ambient temperatures" on page 54 added. - System unit with 1 card slot added. - Content changes (especially in "Maintenance / Servicing" chapter). -BIOS description for Version 1.10 revised.
0.41 Preliminary	09.05.2008	-Graphic corrections to "Ambient temperatures with and without a fan kit". - Measurement values of the 1 and 2 card slot devices around the heat sink 5AC801.HS00-01 updated. - "Power management" section added. - Serial number sticker information updated - Section "Automation PC 810 with Windows XP Professional and Windows XP embedded" added. - "Automation Device Interface (ADI)" expanded. - 5 card slot variants added. - Drilling templates added for 5-card slot variants. - Section "Connection of USB peripheral devices" on page 197Connection of USB peripheral devices added. - Index expanded
0.42 Preliminary	29.05.2008	- Information for mounting orientation (vertical, horizontal) added in Chapter 3 "Commissioning". - Ambient temperature values with and without a fan kit regarding mounting orientation (vertical, horizontal) updated. Error correction (Fan kit model numbers) in Figure 4 "Configuration - Drives, software, accessories" on page 38. - Error correction (pin assignments) in Table 20 "Supply voltage connection + 24 VDC" on page 74. - Slide-in slot 2 description revised. - Slide-in DVD burner 5AC801.DVDS-00 added. - Fan kit for the 5-card slot variant (5PC810.FA05-00) added. - Real-time clock (RTC) specifications added.

Table 1: Manual history

Version	Date	Change
1.00	10.07.2008	- Spelling and grammar errors corrected. - Block diagram of all system units according to the bus unit added (see section "Block diagram" on page 68.) - Description of the Add-on interface module 5AC600.485I-00 updated.
1.10	12.09.2008	- Spelling and grammar errors corrected. - Values of the starting current changed (because of new power supply). - PCI Ethernet cards 5ACPCI.ETH1-01and 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 added. - Current requirements changed from 1..5A to 1..6A. - Manual adjusted to the maximum value of 130W. - New "Standards and certifications" chapter added. - Humidity specifications added, see section "Humidity specifications" on page 59. - User ID described in further detail. - Order number for Windows XP with SP3 5SWWXP.0600-ENG, 5SWWXP.0600-GER, 5SWWXP.0600-MUL added. - Minimum ambient temperature specifications added. - Internal supply cable 5CAMSC.0001-00 (for external devices on the PCI slot) added. - Configuration of a SATA RAID controller moved from "Software" to "Commissioning". - Error correction - 5PC810.FA05-00 (page 144). - BIOS settings changed (new BIOS version). - Information on creating an MS-DOS start diskette updated. - Information for creating a bootable USB flash drive added. - B&R Key Editor description expanded. - HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD updated. - Description edited for operating the add-on RS232/422/485 interface module as an RS485 interface. - ADI Control center expanded. - Glossary updated. - Update to disassembling the side cover for 5PC810.SX01-00 and 5PC810.SX05-00. - Update to assembling the UPS module (with and without add-on interface module). - Error correction to the 3-phase power supply 40A (0PS340.1) in the order numbers on page 29. - Update to 5 card slot system unit. - Several temperature humidity diagrams corrected. - Add-on interface slot added. - Description "Connection of an external device to the main board" on page 414 added. - Description "AP Link installation" on page 407 added. - Correction made to the power supply fuse from 10A to 15A on page 74. - Update to the CMOS profile switch position 2 on page 87. - Correction to the lifespan and the revolution speed of the fan kit 5PC810.FA01-00. - Temperature monitoring and fan control updated, see page 413.

Table 1: Manual history (cont.)

Version	Date	Change
1.20	14.10.2009	- Topology graphic updated. - Correction made to the maximum ambient temperature for the system unit 5AC800.B945-02 in the figure on page 55. - Description for "Power Supply" in Chapter 4 "Software" on page 251 changed. - HDD replacement tray added to accessories on page 377 and corresponding assembly in Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Servicing" on page 410. - Error corrected in figure index and table index. - Error corrected in the temperature humidity diagram for SATA RAID hard disk - 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 and SATA RAID hard disk - 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 . - ADI Development Kit changed. - Table for the maximum ambient temperature for the heat sink 5AC801.HS00-00 > Rev. D0 and 5AC801.HS00-01 > Rev. D0 added. - PCIE port (ETH2) and PCIE port (ETH1) BIOS description updated. - 9S0000.08-010, 9S0000.08-020, 9S0000.09-090 discontinued. - Information about firmware upgrade updated. - CMOS profile 3 (5PC820.SX01-00) added - further information about the CMOS profile can be found in the APC820 user's manual. - Section 2.7 "Environmentally-friendly disposal" in chapter 1 "General information" added. - New 2-slot fan kit 5PC810.FA02-01 APC810 added. - PCI bus type added to bus units. - BIOS default settings for FDC/LPT/COM ports updated. - Contents of delivery for USB flash drives removed. - Image for Silicon Systems CompactFlash updated. - L2 cache of CPU board 5PC800.B945-00 corrected - has 2 MB L2 cache - B&R CompactFlash cards updated. - Technical data for Silicon Systems CFs revised. - Section 1.11 "Distribution of resources" on page 273 added - 4.1.1 "Installation on PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-03" on page 296 added. - New "Slide-in compact SSD - 5AC801.SSDI-00" on page 112 added. - BIOS settings updated to version V1.14. - The tables "CPU Board software versions" and "Automation Panel Link software versions" from the section 2.1 "BIOS upgrade" were removed. - Dimensions for the slide-in and slide-in compact devices changed - current dimensions are based on the device's total mechanics. - Mechanical properties for the products 5AC801.DVDS-00 and 5AC801.DVRS-00 updated. - Operating systems 5SWWXP.0500-GER, 5SWWXP.0500-ENG and 5SWWXP.0500-MUL updated. - Section 9.4 "Creating a bootable USB flash drive" removed. - In Chapter 4 "Software", the sections 1.12 "BIOS Upgrade", 1.13 "Firmware upgrade" and 1.14 "Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP" moved to section 2 "Upgrade information" and updated. - Section 2.4 "Creating a bootable USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files" on page 289 in chapter 4 "Software" added. - Section 2.5 "Creating a bootable CompactFlash card for B&R upgrade files" on page 291 in chapter 4 "Software" added. - Information regarding possible resolutions added to the technical data for the CPU boards. - Section 1.10 "BIOS Error signals (beep codes)" in chapter 4 "Software" added. - Windows XP Professional installation text changed. - Section 1 "Temperature sensor locations" on page 411 changed. - B&R Key Editor information updated. - Section 3 "Automation PC 810 with MS-DOS" on page 293 added - Chipset for technical data of the CPU board on page 100 corrected. - Table text for technical data of the hard disk adapter on page 116 corrected. - Information added on page 156. - Table 119 "Link modules for configuration: 6 AP900 and 2 AP800 devices via SDL and SDL (optional)" on page 195 corrected. - Hex area added in the table 175 "RAM address assignment" on page 273. - Replacement CMOS batteries 0AC201.9 replaced by 0AC201.91. - CPU board 5PC800.B945-05 added. - Section 2.5 "Humidity specifications" on page 59 updated.

Table 1: Manual history (cont.)

2. Safety guidelines

2.1 Intended use

Programmable logic controllers (PLCs), operating and monitoring devices (industrial PCs, Power Panels, Mobile Panels, etc.), and B&R uninterruptible power supplies have been designed, developed, and manufactured for conventional use in industry. They were not designed, developed, and manufactured for any use involving serious risks or hazards that could lead to death, injury, serious physical damage, or loss of any kind without the implementation of exceptionally stringent safety precautions. In particular, such risks and hazards include the use of these devices to monitor nuclear reactions in nuclear power plants, as well as flight control systems, flight safety, the control of mass transit systems, medical life support systems and the control of weapons systems.

2.2 Protection against electrostatic discharges

Electrical components that are vulnerable to electrostatic discharge (ESD) must be handled accordingly.

2.2.1 Packaging

- Electrical components with housing
  … do not require special ESD packaging, but must be handled properly (see "Electrical components with housing").
- Electrical components without housing
  … must be protected by ESD-suitable packaging.

2.2.2 Guidelines for proper ESD handling

Electrical components with housing

- Do not touch the connector contacts on connected cables.
- Do not touch the contact tips on the circuit boards.

Electrical components without housing

The following is valid in addition to "Electrical components with housing"

- Any persons handling electrical components or devices that will be installed in the electrical components must be grounded.
- Components can only be touched on the small sides or on the front plate.
- Components should always be stored in a suitable medium (ESD packaging, conductive foam, etc.).
  Metallic surfaces are not suitable storage surfaces!

- Electrostatic discharges should be avoided on the components (e.g. through charged plastics).
- A minimum distance of 10 cm must be kept from monitors and TV sets.
- Measurement devices and equipment must be grounded.
- Measurement probes on potential-free measurement devices must be discharged on sufficiently grounded surfaces before taking measurements.

Individual components

- ESD protective measures for individual components are thoroughly integrated at B&R (conductive floors, footwear, arm bands, etc.).

The increased ESD protective measures for individual components are not necessary for our customers for handling B&R products.

2.3 Policy and procedures

Electronic devices are generally not failsafe. In the event of a failure on the programmable control system, operating or monitoring device, or uninterruptible power supply, the user is responsible for ensuring that other devices that may be connected, e.g. motors, are in a secure state.

Both when using programmable logic controllers and when using operating and monitoring devices as control systems in conjunction with a soft PLC (e.g. B&R Automation Runtime or comparable products) or a slot PLC (e.g. B&R LS251 or comparable products), the safety precautions applying to industrial control systems (e.g. the provision of safety devices such as emergency stop circuits, etc.) must be observed in accordance with applicable national and international regulations. The same applies for all other devices connected to the system, such as drives.

All tasks such as installation, commissioning, and maintenance are only permitted to be carried out by qualified personnel. Qualified personnel are persons who are familiar with the transport, mounting, installation, commissioning, and operation of the product and who have the appropriate qualifications (e.g. IEC 60364). National accident prevention guidelines must be followed.
The safety guidelines, connection descriptions (rating plate and documentation) and limit values listed in the technical data must be read carefully and must be observed before installation and commissioning.

2.4 Transport and storage

During transport and storage, devices must be protected from excessive stress (mechanical load, temperature, humidity, aggressive atmospheres, etc.).

2.5 Installation

- Installation must take place according to the documentation, using suitable equipment and tools.
- Devices must be installed without voltage applied and by qualified personnel.
- General safety regulations and nationally applicable accident prevention guidelines must be observed.
- Electrical installation must be carried out according to the relevant guidelines (e.g. line cross section, fuse, protective ground connection).

2.6 Operation

2.6.1 Protection against touching electrical parts

To operate programmable logic controllers, operating and monitoring devices, and uninterruptible power supplies, certain components must carry dangerous voltage levels of over 42 VDC. A life-threatening electrical shock could occur if you come into contact with these parts. This could result in death, severe injury or material damage.

Before turning on the programmable logic controller, the operating and monitoring devices and the uninterruptible power supply, ensure that the housing is properly grounded (PE rail). The ground connection must be established when testing the operating and monitoring devices or the uninterruptible power supply, even when operating them for only a short time.

Before turning the device on, make sure that all parts with voltage applied are securely covered. During operation, all covers must remain closed.

2.6.2 Environmental conditions - dust, humidity, aggressive gases

Use of operating and monitoring devices (e.g. industrial PCs, power panels, mobile panels, etc.) and uninterruptible power supplies in very dusty environments should be avoided. Dust collection on the devices influences their function and, especially in systems with active cooling (fans), sufficient cooling cannot be guaranteed.

The presence of aggressive gases in the environment can also lead to malfunctions. When combined with high temperature and humidity, aggressive gases - e.g. with sulfur, nitrogen and chlorine components - start chemical processes that can damage electronic components very quickly. Signs of the presence of aggressive gases are blackened copper surfaces and cable ends on existing installations.

For operation in dusty or humid conditions, correctly installed (cutout installation) operating and monitoring devices like Automation Panel or Power Panel are protected on the front side. The rear side of all devices must be protected from dust and humidity and must be cleaned at suitable intervals.

2.6.3 Programs, viruses and dangerous programs

The system is subject to potential danger each time data is exchanged or software is installed from a data medium (e.g. diskette, CD-ROM, USB flash drive, etc.), a network connection, or the Internet. The user is responsible for assessing these dangers, implementing preventative measures such as virus protection programs, firewalls, etc. and obtaining software from reliable sources.

2.7 Environmentally-friendly disposal

All B&R programmable controllers, operating and monitoring devices, and uninterruptible power supplies are designed to inflict as little harm on the environment as possible.

2.7.1 Separation of materials

It is necessary to separate different materials so the device can undergo an environmentally-friendly recycling process.

Component	Disposal
Programmable logic controllers Operating and monitoring devices Uninterruptible power supply Cables	Electronics recycling
Cardboard box / paper packaging	Paper / cardboard recycling
Plastic packaging	Plastic recycling

Table 2: Environmentally-friendly separation of materials

Disposal must comply with the respective legal regulations.

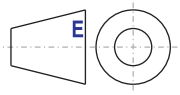
3. Organization of safety notices

The safety notices in this manual are organized as follows:

Safety notice	Description
Danger!	Disregarding the safety regulations and guidelines can be life-threatening.
Caution!	Disregarding the safety regulations and guidelines can result in severe injury or major damage to material.
Warning!	Disregarding the safety regulations and guidelines can result in injury or damage to material.
Information:	Important information for preventing errors.

Table 3: Organization of safety notices

4. Guidelines



European dimension standards apply to all dimensions (e.g. dimension diagrams, etc.).

5. Model numbers

5.1 System units

Model number	Short description	Note
5PC810.SX01-00	**APC810 System 1CS[1)]** APC810 system unit 1 card slot (PCI, PCI Express, depending on bus), 1 slide-in compact slot for drive, 2 CompactFlash slots; Smart Display Link/DVI/Monitor, connections for 2x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, AC97 sound, 24 VDC	See page 39
5PC810.SX02-00	**APC810 system 2CS[1)] 1DD[2)] 1LS[3)]** APC810 system unit 2 card slots (PCI, PCI Express, depending on bus), 1 slot for Automation Panel Link Transmitter; 1 slide-in compact slot and 1 slide-in slot for drives, 2 CompactFlash slots; Smart Display Link/DVI/Monitor, connections for 2x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, AC97 sound, 24 VDC	See page 44
5PC810.SX05-00	**APC810 system 5CS[1)] 2DD[2)] 1LS[3)]** APC810 system unit 5 card slots (PCI, PCI Express, depending on bus), 1 slot for Automation Panel Link Transmitter; 1 slide-in compact slot and 2 slide-in slots for drives, 2 CompactFlash slots; Smart Display Link/DVI/Monitor, connections for 2x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, AC97 sound, 24 VDC.	See page 49

Table 4: Model numbers - System units

1) Card Slot = PCI slot: PCI or PCI Express
2) Disk drive = Slide-in drive slot
3) Link slot = Slot for one AP Link card

5.2 Bus units

Model number	Short description	Note
5PC810.BX01-00	**APC810 bus 1PCI** APC810 bus unit with a PCI slot.	See page 98
5PC810.BX01-01	**APC810 bus 1PCIe.x4** APC810 bus unit with a PCIe slot.	See page 98
5PC810.BX02-00	**APC810 bus 2PCI** APC810 bus unit with 2 PCI slots.	See page 98
5PC810.BX02-01	**APC810 bus 1PCI 1PCIe.x4** APC810 bus unit with one PCI and one PCIe slot.	See page 98
5PC810.BX05-00	**APC810 bus 4PCI 1PCIe.x1** APC810 bus unit with 4 PCI slots and one PCIe slot.	See page 98
5PC810.BX05-01	**APC810 bus 2PCI 3PCIe.x1** APC810 bus unit with 2 PCI slots and 3 PCIe slots.	See page 98

Table 5: Model numbers - bus units

5.3 CPU boards 945GME COM Express

Model number	Short description	Note
5PC800.B945-00	**CPU board Intel® Core™ Duo L2400, 1.66 GHz** 667 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; 945GME chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	See page 100
5PC800.B945-01	**CPU board Intel® Core™2 Duo L7400, 1.5 GHz** 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; 945GME chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	See page 100
5PC800.B945-02	**CPU board Intel® Core™2 Duo U7500, 1.06 GHz** 533 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; 945GME chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	See page 100
5PC800.B945-03	**CPU board Intel® Celeron® M 423, 1.06 GHz** 533 MHz FSB, 1 MB L2 cache; 945GME chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	See page 100
5PC800.B945-04	**CPU board Intel® Core™2 Duo T7400, 2.16 GHz** 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; 945GME chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	See page 100
5PC800.B945-05	**CPU Board Intel® Atom™ N270, 1.6 GHz** 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; 945GME chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	See page 100

Table 6: Model numbers - CPU boards 945GME

5.4 Heat sink

Model number	Short description	Note
5AC801.HS00-00	**APC810 heat sink** Heat sink APC810 for CPU boards with Dual Core processors L2400, L7400, U7500 and Celeron® M 423	See page 101
5AC801.HS00-01	**APC810 heat sink T7400** Heat sink APC810 for CPU board with Dual Core processor T7400	See page 101
5AC801.HS00-02	**APC810 heat sink 945GME N270** Heat sink APC810 for CPU board with Atom processor N270	See page 101

Table 7: Model numbers - Heat sinks

5.5 Main memory

Model number	Short description	Note
5MMDDR.0512-01	**SO-DIMM DDR2 512MB PC2-5300**	See page 102
5MMDDR.1024-01	**SO-DIMM DDR2 1024MB PC2-5300**	See page 102
5MMDDR.2048-01	**SO-DIMM DDR2 2048MB PC2-5300**	See page 102

Table 8: Model numbers - main memory

5.6 Drives

Model number	Short description	Note
5AC801.ADAS-00	**APC810 slide-in compact adapter** Adapter for operating compact slide-in drives in a slide-in slot drive slot (can only be used in slide-in slot 1).	See page 116
5AC801.HDDI-00	**APC810 slide-in compact HDD 40GB** 40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact), 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range.	See page 103
5AC801.HDDI-01	**APC810 slide-in compact HDD 80GB** 80 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact), 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range.	See page 106 Cancelled since 02/2008, replacement type 5AC801.HDDI-02
5AC801.HDDI-02	**APC810 slide-in compact HDD 160GB 24x7 ET** 160 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact), 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range.	See page 109
5AC801.HDDS-00	**APC810 slide-in HDD 40GB** 40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in), 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range.	See page 117
5AC801.SSDI-00	**APC810 slide-in compact HDD 32GB (SLC)** 32 GB SSD drive (slide-in)	See page 112
5AC801.DVDS-00	**APC810 slide-in DVD-ROM** DVD-ROM drive (slide-in)	See page 120
5AC801.DVRS-00	**APC810 slide-in DVD-R/RW** DVD-R/RW, DVD+R/RW drive (slide-in)	See page 123
5ACPCI.RAIC-01	**PCI SATA RAID System 2x60 GB** PCI RAID controller + 2 x 60 GB SATA hard disks; requires a free PCI slot.	See page 126 Cancelled since 07/2008
5ACPCI.RAIC-02	**Replacement SATA-HDD 60GB** Hard disk 60 GB SATA, replacement part for 5ACPCI.RAIC-01	See page 131
5ACPCI.RAIC-03	**PCI SATA RAID System 2x160 GB** PCI RAID controller + 2 x 160 GB SATA hard disks; requires a free PCI slot.	See page 134
5ACPCI.RAIC-04	**Replacement SATA-HDD 160GB** Hard disk 160 GB SATA, replacement part for 5ACPCI.RAIC-03	See page 138

Table 9: Model numbers - Drives

5.7 Fan kits

Model number	Short description	Note
5PC810.FA01-00	**APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC800.SX01-00** APC810 fan kit for system unit with 1CS, made up of 3 fans (40x40x10)	See page 141
5PC810.FA02-00	**APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC800.SX02-00** APC810 fan kit for system unit with CS, made up of 2 fans (70x70x15)	See page 143 Cancelled since 04/2009
5PC810.FA02-01	**APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC800.SX02-00** APC810 fan kit for system unit with CS, made up of 2 fans (70x70x15)	See page 143
5PC810.FA05-00	**APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC800.SX05-00** APC810 fan kit for system unit with 5CS, made up of 3 fans (70x70x15)	See page 144

Table 10: Model numbers - Fan kits

5.8 AP Link cards

Model number	Short description	Note
5AC801.SDL0-00	**APC810 AP Link SDL transmitter** Automation Panel SDL link transmitter	See page 145
5AC801.RDYR-00	**APC810 Ready relay** APC810 Ready relay	See page 148

Table 11: Model numbers - AP Link

5.9 Interface options (IF option)

Model number	Short description	Note
5AC600.CANI-00	**Add-on CAN interface** CAN interface for installation in an APC620, APC800 or PPC700.	See page 150
5AC600.485I-00	**Add-on RS232/422/485 interface** Add-on RS232/422/485 interface for installation in an APC620, AP800 and PPC700.	See page 154

Table 12: Model numbers - Interface options (IF option)

5.10 Uninterruptible power supply

Model number	Short description	Note
5AC600.UPSI-00	**Add-on UPS module** Order UPS module for Automation PC, cable (5CAUPS.0005-00 or 5CAUPS.0030-00) and battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00) separately.	See page 361
5AC600.UPSB-00	**Battery unit 5 Ah** UPS battery unit for the add-on UPS module	See page 361
5CAUPS.0005-00	**UPS cable 0.5 m** Connection cable between add-on UPS module and UPS battery unit, length 0.5 meters	See page 361
5CAUPS.0030-00	**UPS cable 3 m** Connection cable between add-on UPS module and UPS battery unit, length 3 meters	See page 361

Table 13: Model numbers - Uninterruptible power supply

5.11 Accessories

Model number	Short description	Note
0TB103.9	**Plug 24V 5.08 3-pin screw clamps** 24 VDC 3-pin connector, female. Screw clamps, 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	See page 336
0TB103.91	**Plug 24V 5.08 3-pin cage clamps** 24 VDC 3-pin connector, female. Cage clamps, 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	See page 336
0AC201.91	**Lithium batteries, 4 pcs**. Lithium batteries, 4 pcs., 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	See page 338
4A0006.00-000	**Lithium battery (1x)** Lithium battery, 1 pc., 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	See page 338

Table 14: Model numbers - Accessories

Model number	Short description	Note
5AC801.FA01-00	**APC810 replacement fan filter for system units with 1CS 5 pcs**	See page 339
5AC801.FA02-00	**APC810 replacement fan filter for system units with 2CS 5 pcs**	See page 339
5AC801.FA05-00	**APC810 replacement fan filter for system units with 5CS 5 pcs**	See page 339
5AC900.1000-00	**Adapter DVI-A/m to CRT DB15HD/f** Adapter DVI (plug) to CRT (socket), for connecting a standard monitor to a DVI-I interface.	See page 340
5CFCRD.0512-04	**CompactFlash 512 MB B&R** CompactFlash card with 512 MB SLC NAND flash and IDE/ATA interface	See page 341
5CFCRD.1024-04	**CompactFlash 1024 MB B&R** CompactFlash card with 1024 MB SLC NAND flash and IDE/ATA interface	See page 341
5CFCRD.2048-04	**CompactFlash 2048 MB B&R** CompactFlash card with 2048 MB SLC NAND flash and IDE/ATA interface	See page 341
5CFCRD.4096-04	**CompactFlash 4096 MB B&R** CompactFlash card with 4096 MB SLC NAND flash and IDE/ATA interface	See page 341
5CFCRD.8192-04	**CompactFlash 8192 MB B&R** CompactFlash card with 8192 MB SLC NAND flash and IDE/ATA interface	See page 341
5CFCRD.0064-03	**CompactFlash 64 MB SSI** CompactFlash card with 64 MB SLC NAND flash, and IDE/ATA interface	See page 346
5CFCRD.0128-03	**CompactFlash 128 MB SSI** CompactFlash card with 128 MB SLC NAND flash, and IDE/ATA interface	See page 346
5CFCRD.0256-03	**CompactFlash 256 MB SSI** CompactFlash card with 256 MB SLC NAND flash, and IDE/ATA interface	See page 346
5CFCRD.0512-03	**CompactFlash 512 MB SSI** CompactFlash card with 512 MB SLC NAND flash, and IDE/ATA interface	See page 346
5CFCRD.1024-03	**CompactFlash 1024 MB SSI** CompactFlash card with 1024 MB SLC NAND flash, and IDE/ATA interface	See page 346
5CFCRD.2048-03	**CompactFlash 2048 MB SSI** CompactFlash card with 2048 MB SLC NAND flash, and IDE/ATA interface	See page 346
5CFCRD.4096-03	**CompactFlash 4096 MB SSI** CompactFlash card with 4096 MB SLC NAND flash, and IDE/ATA interface	See page 346
5CFCRD.8192-03	**CompactFlash 8,192 MB SSI** CompactFlash card with 8,192 MB SLC NAND flash, and IDE/ATA interface	See page 346
5MD900.USB2-01	**USB 2.0 drive DVD-RW/CD-RW FDD CF USB** USB 2.0 drive combination; Consists of DVD-R/RW/DVD+R/RW/CD-RW, FDD, CompactFlash slot (type II), USB connection (type A front side, type B back side); 24 VDC.	See page 350
5A5003.03	**Front cover for the USB Media Drive 5MD900.USB2-01** Front cover for the remote USB 2.0 drive combination 5MD900.USB2-01.	See page 356
5MMUSB.2048-00	**USB flash drive 2 GB SanDisk** USB 2.0 flash drive 2 GB	See page 358
0PS102.0	**Power supply, 1-phase, 2.1 A** 24 VDC power supply, 1-phase, 2.1 A, input 100-240 VAC, wide range, DIN rail mounting	See page 370
0PS104.0	**Power supply, 1-phase, 4.2 A** 24 VDC power supply, 1 phase, 4.2 A, input 115/230 VAC, auto select, DIN rail mounting	See page 370

Table 14: Model numbers - Accessories (cont.)

Model number	Short description	Note
0PS105.1	**Power supply, 1-phase, 5 A** 24 VDC power supply, 1 phase, 5 A, input 115/230 VAC, manual select, DIN rail mounting	See page 370
0PS105.2	**Power supply, 1-phase, 5 A, redundant** 24 VDC power supply, 1 phase, 5 A, redundant through parallel operation, input 115/230 VAC, manual select, DIN rail mounting	See page 370
0PS110.1	**Power supply, 1-phase, 10 A** 24 VDC power supply, 1 phase, 10 A, input 115/230 VAC, manual select, DIN rail mounting	See page 370
0PS110.2	**Power supply, 1-phase, 10 A, redundant** 24 VDC power supply, 1 phase, 10 A, redundant through parallel operation, input 115/230 VAC, manual select, DIN rail mounting	See page 370
0PS120.1	**Power supply, 1-phase, 20 A** 24 VDC power supply, 1 phase, 20 A, input 115/230 VAC, auto select, DIN rail mounting	See page 370
0PS305.1	**Power supply, 3-phase, 5 A** 24 VDC power supply, 3-phase, 5 A, input 400..500 VAC (3 phases), wide range, DIN rail mounting	See page 370
0PS310.1	**Power supply, 3-phase, 10 A** 24 VDC power supply, 3-phase, 10 A, input 400..500 VAC (3 phases), wide range, DIN rail mounting	See page 370
0PS320.1	**Power supply, 3-phase, 20 A** 24 VDC power supply, 3-phase, 20 A, input 400..500 VAC (3 phases), wide range, DIN rail mounting	See page 370
0PS340.1	**Power supply, 3-phase, 40 A** 24 VDC power supply, 3-phase, 40 A, input 400..500 VAC (3 phases), wide range, DIN rail mounting	See page 370
5ACPCI.ETH1-01	**PCI Ethernet card 10/100** half size PCI Ethernet card, 1 Ethernet connection	See page 372
5ACPCI.ETH3-01	**PCI Ethernet card 10/100 3port** half size PCI Ethernet card, 3 Ethernet connections	See page 374
5SWHMI.0000-00	**HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD** Contains drivers, utilities, software upgrades and user's manuals for B&R panel system products (see B&R homepage – Industrial PCs, Visualization and Operation).	See page 379
5CAMSC.0001-00	**APC810 internal supply cable**	See page 376
5AC801.FRAM-00	**HDD replacement tray** APC810 SATA hard disk replacement tray	See page 377

Table 14: Model numbers - Accessories (cont.)

5.12 Software

Model number	Short description	Note
9S0000.01-010	**OEM MS-DOS 6.22 German (disk)** OEM MS-DOS 6.22 German disks Only delivered with a new PC.	See page 293
9S0000.01-020	**OEM MS-DOS 6.22 English (disk)** OEM MS-DOS 6.22 English disks Only delivered with a new PC.	See page 293
9S0000.08-010	**OEM Microsoft Windows XP Professional German** CD, German; Only delivered with a new PC.	See page 295 Cancelled since 10/2008

Table 15: Software Model Numbers

Model number	Short description	Note
9S0000.08-020	**OEM Microsoft Windows XP Professional English** CD, English; Only delivered with a new PC.	See page 295 Cancelled since 10/2008
9S0000.09-090	**OEM Microsoft Windows XP Professional Multilanguage** CDs; Only delivered with a new PC.	See page 295 Cancelled since 10/2008
5SWWXP.0600-ENG	**WinXP Professional with SP3, GER** Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, German. Only available with a new device.	See page 295
5SWWXP.0600-GER	**WinXP Professional with SP3, ENG** Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, English. Only available with a new device.	See page 295
5SWWXP.0600-MUL	**WinXP Professional with SP3, MUL** Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, multi-language. Only available with a new device.	See page 295
5SWWXP.0500-ENG	**WinXP Professional with SP 2c, GER** Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, German. Only available with a new device.	See page 295
5SWWXP.0500-GER	**WinXP Professional with SP 2c, ENG** Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, English. Only available with a new device.	See page 295
5SWWXP.0500-MUL	**WinXP Professional with SP 2c, MUL** Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, multi-language. Only available with a new device.	See page 295
5SWWXP.0426-ENG	**WinXPe FP2007 APC810 B945GME** Order Microsoft OEM Windows XP embedded Feature Pack 2007, English; for APC810 with CPU boards 5PC800.B945-00, 5PC800.B945-01, 5PC800.B945-02, 5PC800.B945-03, 5PC800.B945-04, 5PC800.B945-05; CompactFlash separately (at least 512 512 MB).	See page 298

Table 15: Software Model Numbers

6. Typical topology

6.1 APC810 for central control and visualization

The control program runs on the APC810 parallel to Windows. The visualization project is integrated with Visual Components. Up to four display units are connected to the PC either locally or remotely. The PC is networked via Ethernet TCP/IP; additional Power Panel-based operator terminals can also be connected via Ethernet. Fieldbus systems (CAN bus, POWERLINK) are used to handle communication to I/O systems with axis control.

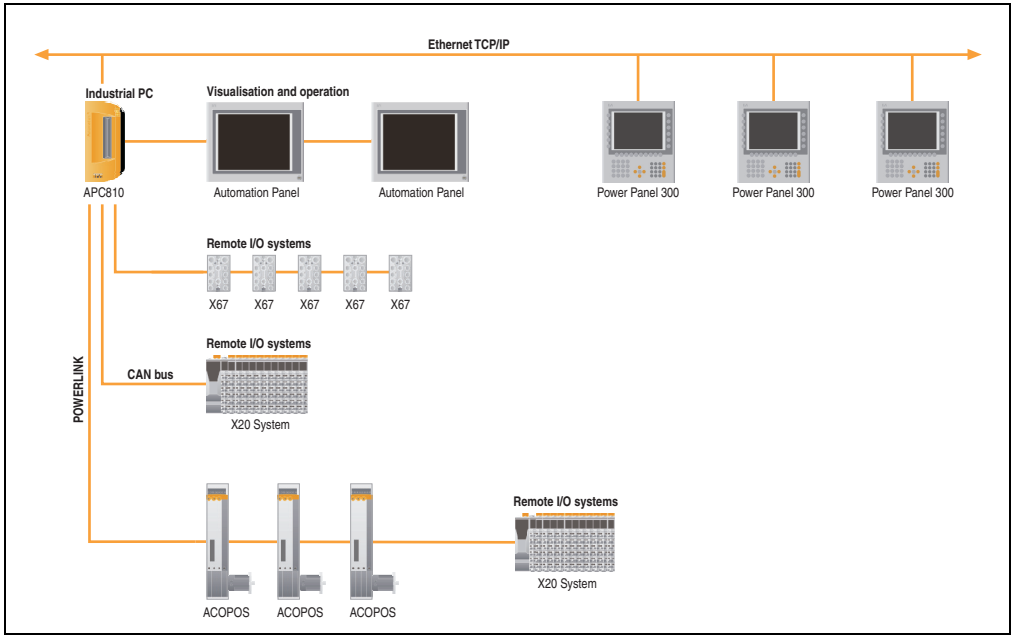


Figure 1: APC810 for central control and visualization

6.2 APC810 as a visualization device

The visualization runs as a SCADA application on the APC810. Up to four display units are connected to the PC either locally or remotely. The control tasks interact with one or more underlying PLC stations where I/O systems and drives are connected locally or remotely over fieldbus systems. Additional SCADA stations can be networked via Ethernet TCP/IP.

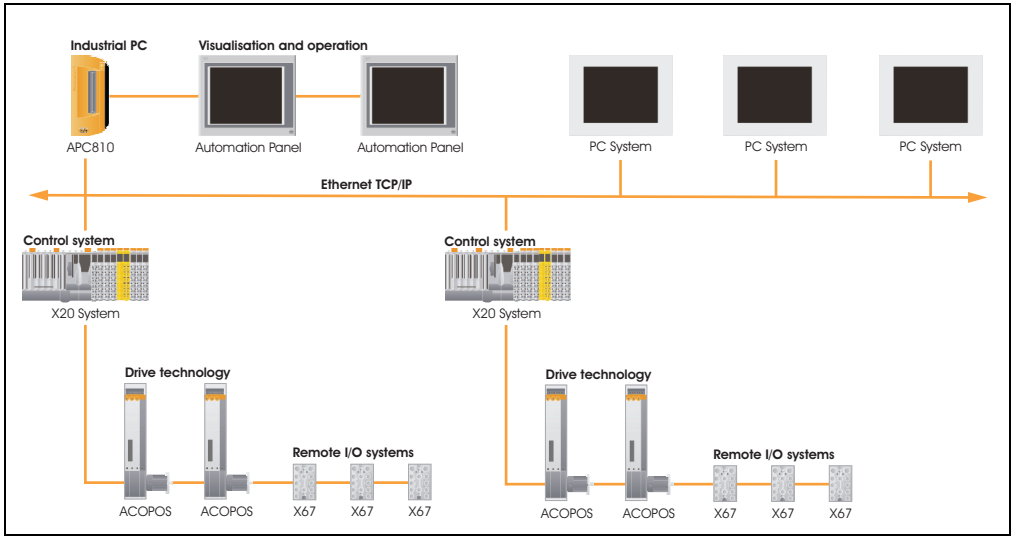


Figure 2: APC810 as a visualization device

Chapter 2 • Technical data

1. Introduction

The APC810 is the sophisticated upgrade to the APC620 product series. Based on the latest Intel® Core™2 Duo technology, the APC810 offers the highest level of performance for all applications that require maximum computing power.

The APC810 saves space in the switching cabinet. Drive inserts (DVD, HDD) and two CompactFlash slots are protected behind a cover on the front of the device. The modular plug-in technology makes it easy for the user to switch drives. All connections and interfaces are located on the top side of the housing. The installation depth is not increased by protruding connectors. The different APC810 sizes with one, two or five card slots (for PCI/PCI Express cards) provide the optimum design for every type of installation - a perfect fit without wasting valuable space in the switching cabinet.

1.1 Features

- Latest processor technologies - Core Duo, Core 2 Duo, Celeron M and Atom N270
- Up to 3 GB main memory (Dual Channel Memory Support)
- 2 CompactFlash slots (type I)
- 1, 2 or 5 card slots (for PCI / PCI Express (PCIe) cards)
- SATA drives (slide-in and slide-in compact slots)
- 5x USB 2.0
- 2x Ethernet 10/100/1000 MBit interfaces
- 2x RS232 Interface, modem compatible
- 24 VDC supply voltage
- Fan-free operation[1)]
- BIOS (AMI)
- Real-time clock, RTC (battery-buffered)
- 512 KB SRAM (with battery back-up)
- Connection of various display devices to the "Monitor/Panel" video output (supports RGB, DVI, and SDL - Smart Display Link - signals)
- 2nd graphics line with installation of the optional AP Link card
- Easy slide-in drive exchange (SATA hot plug capable)
- Optional installation of add-on UPS module
- Optional CAN interface
- Optional RS232/422/485 interface
- Optional RAID controller (requires an open PCI slot)

1.2 System components / Configuration

The AP810 system can be assembled to meet individual requirements and operating conditions.

The following components are absolutely essential for operation:

- System unit
- Bus unit
- CPU board
- Heat sink
- Main memory
- Drive (mass memory such as CompactFlash card or hard disk) for the operating system
- Software

1) Dependent on the device configuration and the ambient temperature.

1.3 Configuration - Basic system

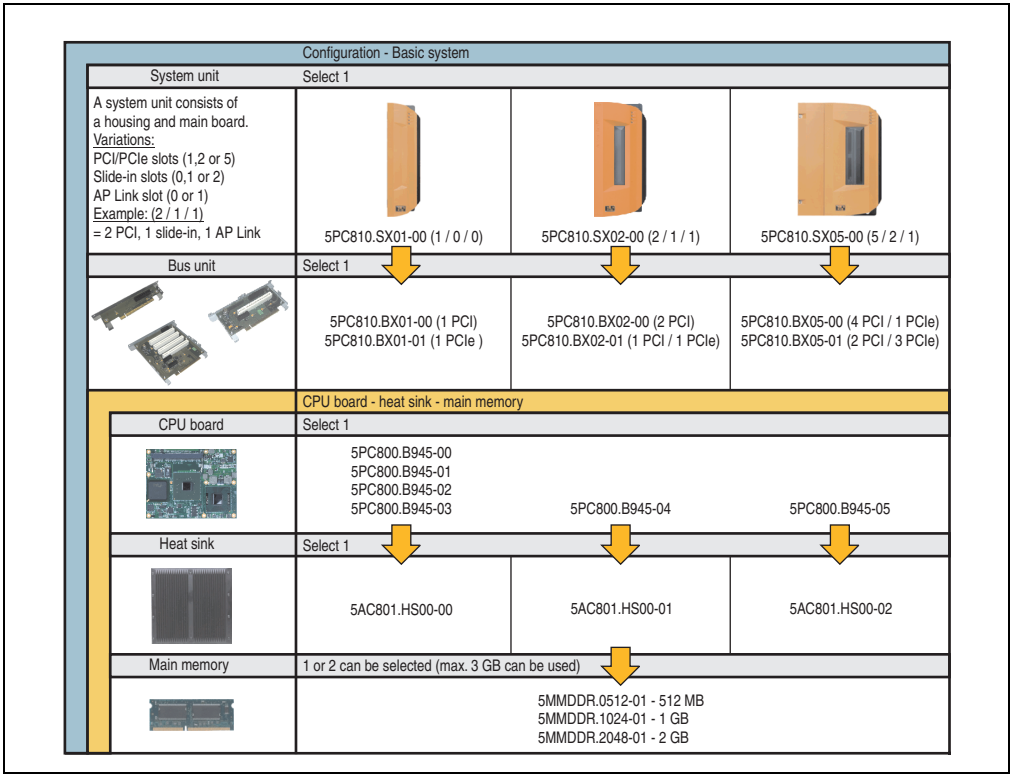


Figure 3: Configuration - Basic system

1.4 Configuration - Drives, software, accessories

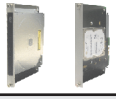
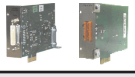
Configuration - drives, software, accessories			
System unit			
A system unit consists of a housing and main board. Variations: PCI/PCIe slots (1,2 or 5) Slide-in slots (0,1 or 2) AP Link slot (0 or 1) Example: (2 / 1 / 1) = 2 PCI, 1 slide-in, 1 AP Link	5PC810.SX01-00 (1 / 0 / 0)	5PC810.SX02-00 (2 / 1 / 1)	5PC810.SX05-00 (5 / 2 / 1)
Fan kit (select 1)			
	5PC810.FA01-00	5PC810.FA02-01	5PC810.FA05-00
Slide-in compact	Select 1		
	5AC801.HDDI-00 (40 GB) 5AC801.HDDI-02 (160 GB) 5AC801.SSDI-00 (32 GB)		
CompactFlash	Select 1 or 2		
	5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04	5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03	
Slide-in drive	Not possible	1 possible	2 possible
		5AC801.HDDS-00 (40 GB) 5AC801.DVDS-00 (DVD drive) 5AC801.ADAS-00 (adapter) 5AC801.DVRS-00 (DVD burner)	
AP Link card		Select 1	
		5AC801.SDL0-00 (= 2nd graphics line) 5AC801.RDYR-00 (= ready relay)	
RAID system	Select 1		
	5ACPCI.RAIC-03 (2x160 GB, occupies 1 PCI slot) 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 (replacement SATA-HDD 160GB)		
Interface option	Select 1		
	5AC600.CANI-00 (CAN) 5AC600.485I-00 (combined RS232/RS422/RS485)		
UPS module	Select 1		
	5AC600.UPSI-00 (Add-On UPS module) + 5AC600.UPSB-00 (UPS battery unit) connection cable APC -> battery: 5CAUPS.0005-00 (0,5 meter) or 5CAUPS.0030-00 (3 meter)		
Supply voltage connectors	Select 1		
	0TB103.9 (screw clamp) 0TB103.91 (cage clamp)		
Software	Select 1		
Windows xp Professional / Windows xp Embedded	5SWWXP.0600-GER (XP Pro SP3 German) 5SWWXP.0600-ENG (XP Pro SP3 English) 5SWWXP.0600-MUL (XP SP3 Multilanguage)	5SWWXP.0426-ENG (XP embedded English) 9S0000.01-010 (MS-DOS 6.22 German) 9S0000.01-020 (MS-DOS 6.22 English)	

Figure 4: Configuration - Drives, software, accessories

2. Entire device

2.1 Overview of APC810 1 PCI slot variations

2.1.1 Interfaces

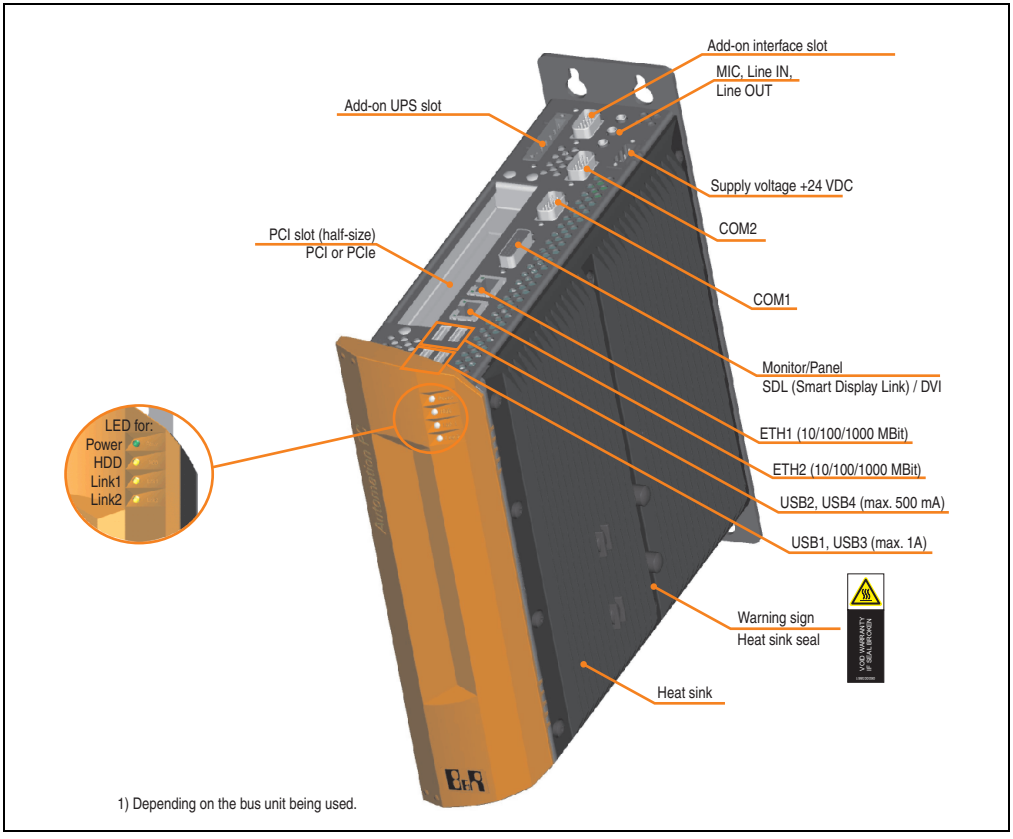


Figure 5: Interface overview - APC810, 1 card slot variant (top)

Warning!

Do not remove the mounting screws from the heat sink, as it is connected to the processor and chipset by a thermal coupling. If this connection is broken, the APC810 must be sent for repair. Removal of the mounting screws, which can be determined by a broken seal, voids all warranty.

During operation, surface temperatures of the heat sink may reach 70°C (warning "hot surface").

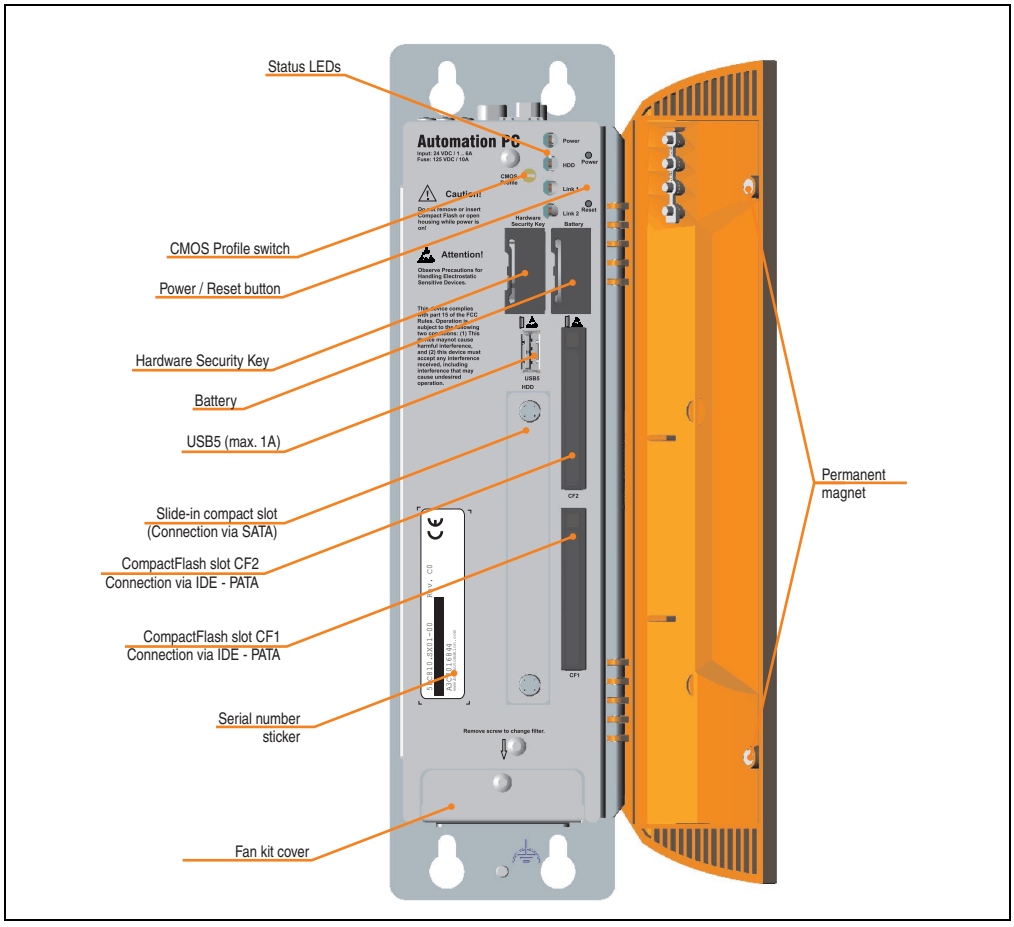


Figure 6: Interface overview - APC810, 1 card slot variant (bottom)

Information:

The front doors contain two permanent magnets. Contact between a data carrier that saves data magnetically (hard disk, diskette, the magnetic strip of a credit card, etc.) and a magnet can cause loss of data.

2.1.2 Technical data

Features	APC810 1 card slot variant
Boot loader / Operating system	BIOS
Processor Cooling Method	Component-dependent, see technical data for the "CPU boards 945GME" on page 100 Passive via heat sink and optionally supported with an active fan kit
Main memory	Max. 3 GB
Graphics Controller	 Component-dependent, see technical data for the "CPU boards 945GME" on page 100
Power failure logic Controller Buffer time	 MTCX[1] (see also page 412) 10 ms
Real-time clock (RTC) Battery-buffered Accuracy	 Yes see technical data of the "CPU boards 945GME" on page 100
SRAM Battery-buffered Quantity	 Yes 512 KB
Battery Type removable Lifespan	See also page 89 Renata 950 mAh Yes, accessible behind the orange front doors 2 1/2 years[2]
Ethernet Amount Speed Controller	 2 10/100/1000 MBit/s See also page 78 or page 79
CAN bus	Optional with add-on interface (5AC600.CANI-00)
CompactFlash Type Amount	See also page 91 or page 92 Type I 2
Serial interface Amount Type UART Transfer rate Connection	See also page 76 or page 77 2 RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated 16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO Max. 115 kBaud 9-pin DSUB
USB interface Type Amount Transfer rate Connection Current load	Also see page 80 USB 2.0 5 Low speed (1.5 MBit/s), full speed (12 MBit/s), to high speed (480 MBit/s) Type A Max. 500 mA or 1 A per connection
Reset button	Yes, accessible behind the orange front doors
LEDs	4 directed outwards via fiber optic lines, see also section "Status LEDs" on page 86
Buzzer	Yes
Card slots Amount half-size	See also section "Card slot (PCI / PCIe)" on page 85 1 Dimensions of the PCI / PCIe cards vary

Table 16: Technical data - APC810, 1 card slot variant

Features	APC810 1 card slot variant
Add-on UPS slot	Yes
AP Link slot	-
Electrical characteristics	
Power supply Rated voltage Rated current Starting current Power consumption	 24 VDC ± 25% 6 A Typ. 7 A, max. 50 A < 300µs Component-dependent, see section "Power calculation with 5PC810.SX01-00 Revision >= D0" on page 61
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing[3)] Material Paint Front cover	 Galvanized plate, plastic Light gray (similar to Pantone 427CV), dark gray (similar to Pantone 432CV) Colored orange plastic (similar to Pantone 144CV)
Outer dimensions	See the section "Dimensions - APC810 1 card slot variant" on page 43.
Weight	Approx. 2.2 kg (component-dependent)
Environmental characteristics	
Ambient temperature Operation Storage Transport	 Component-dependent - see section 2.4 "Ambient temperatures" on page 54 -20 to +60°C -20 to +60°C
Relative humidity Operation Storage Transport	 Component-dependent, see section "Humidity specifications" on page 59 Component-dependent, see section "Humidity specifications" on page 59 Component-dependent, see section "Humidity specifications" on page 59
Vibration[4)] Operation (continuous) Operation (occasional) Storage Transport	 2 - 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 - 200 Hz: 0.5 g 2 - 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 - 200 Hz: 1 g 2 - 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 - 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 - 500 Hz: 4 g 2 - 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 - 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 - 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock[4)] Operation Storage Transport	 15 g, 11 ms 30 g, 15 ms 30 g, 15 ms
Protection type	IP20
Altitude Operation	 max. 3000 m[5)] (component-dependent)

Table 16: Technical data - APC810, 1 card slot variant (cont.)

1) Maintenance controller extended.

2) at 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self discharge of 40%.

3) Depending on the process or batch, there may be visible deviations in the color and surface structure.

4) Maximum values, as long as no other individual component specifies any other.

5) Derating the maximum ambient temperature - typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).

2.1.3 Dimensions

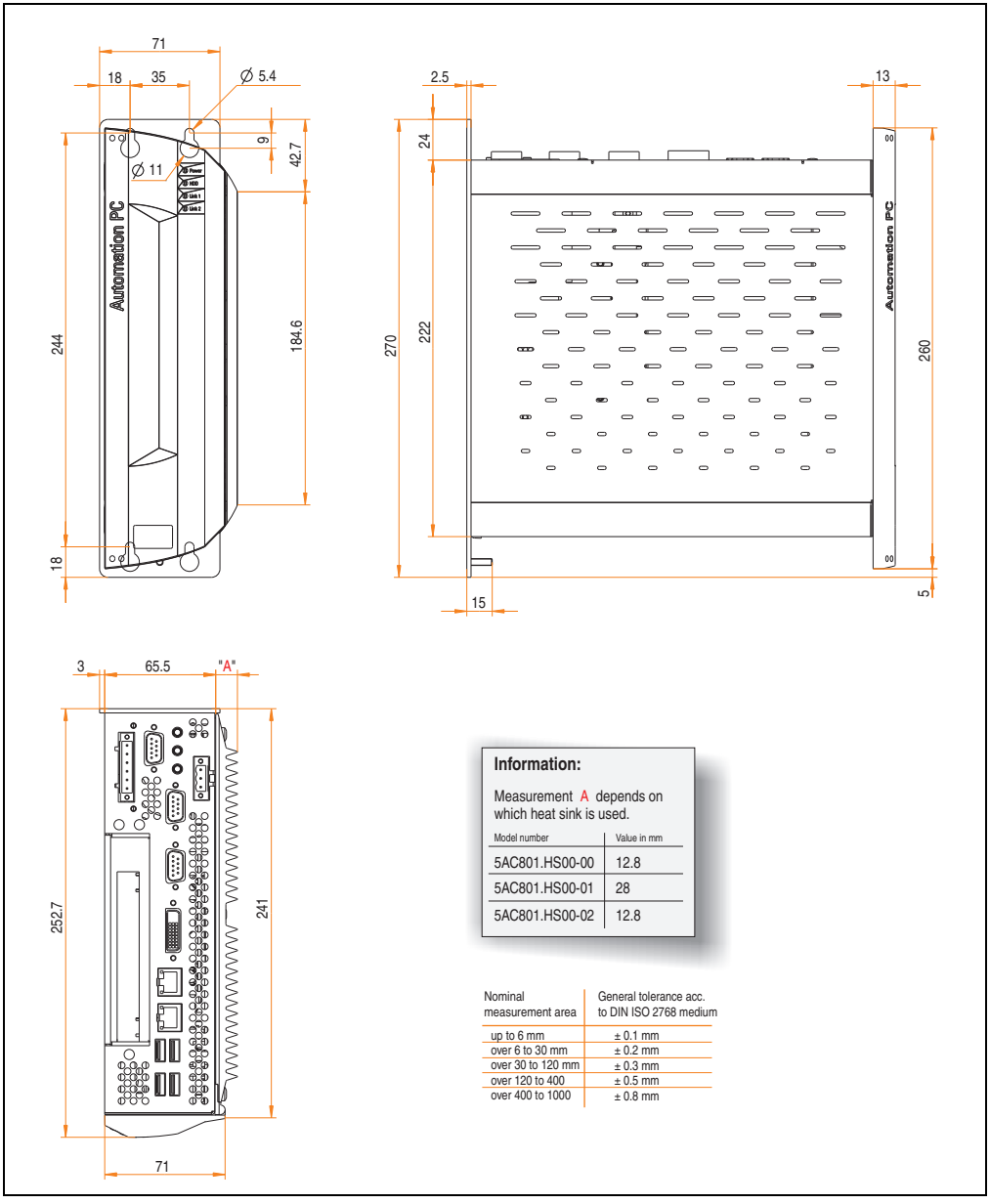


Figure 7: Dimensions - APC810 1 card slot variant

2.2 Overview of APC810 2 PCI slot variations

2.2.1 Interfaces

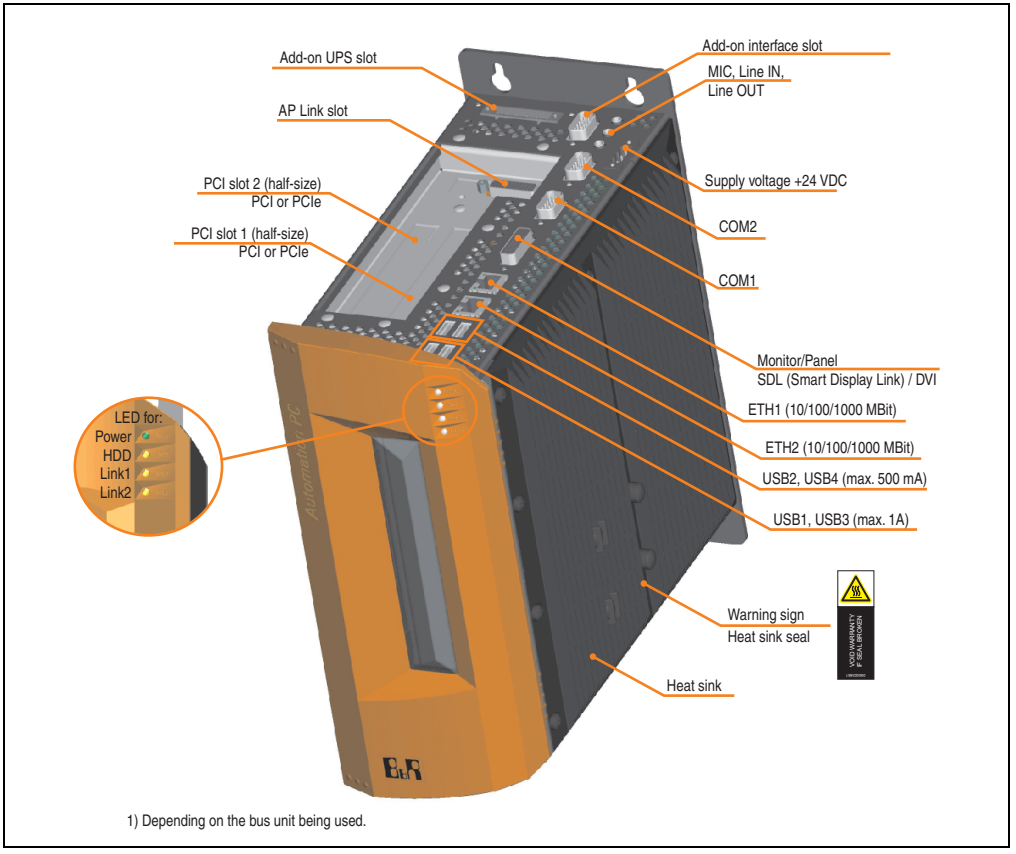


Figure 8: Interface overview - APC810, 2 card slot variant (top)

Warning!

Do not remove the mounting screws from the heat sink, as it is connected to the processor and chipset by a thermal coupling. If this connection is broken, the APC810 must be sent for repair. Removal of the mounting screws, which can be determined by a broken seal, voids all warranty.

During operation, surface temperatures of the heat sink may reach 70°C (warning "hot surface").

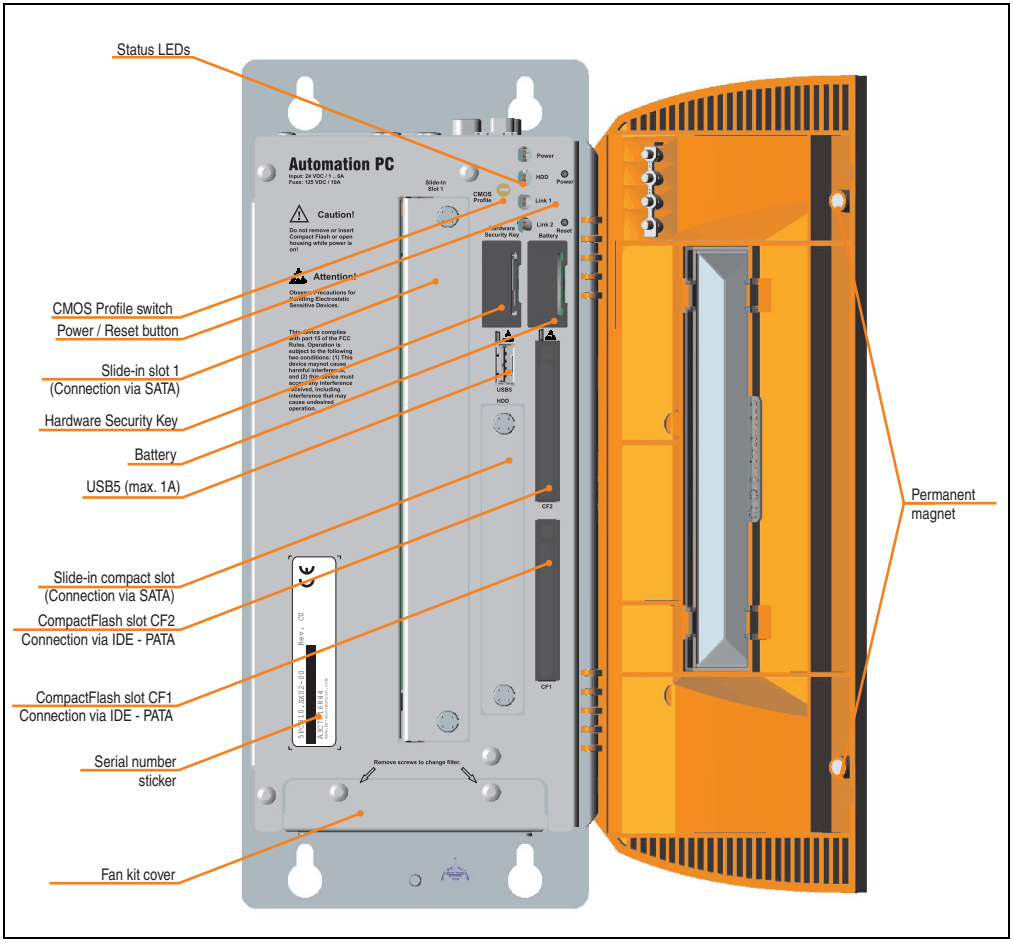


Figure 9: Interface overview - APC810, 2 card slot variant (bottom)

Information:

The front doors contain two permanent magnets. Contact between a data carrier that saves data magnetically (hard disk, diskette, the magnetic strip of a credit card, etc.) and a magnet can cause loss of data.

2.2.2 Technical data

Features	APC810 2 card slot variant
Boot loader / Operating system	BIOS
Processor Cooling Method	Component-dependent, see technical data for the "CPU boards 945GME" on page 100 Passive via heat sink and optionally supported with an active fan kit
Main memory	Max. 3 GB
Graphics Controller	 Component-dependent, see technical data for the "CPU boards 945GME" on page 100
Power failure logic Controller Buffer time	 MTCX[1] (see also page 412) 10 ms
Real-time clock (RTC) Battery-buffered Accuracy	 Yes see technical data of the "CPU boards 945GME" on page 100
SRAM Battery-buffered Quantity	 Yes 512 KB
Battery Type removable Lifespan	See also page 89 Renata 950 mAh Yes, accessible behind the orange front doors 2 1/2 years[2]
Ethernet Amount Speed Controller	 2 10/100/1000 MBit/s See also page 78 or page 79
CAN bus	Optional with add-on interface (5AC600.CANI-00)
CompactFlash Type Amount	See also page 91 or page 92 Type I 2
Serial interface Amount Type UART Transfer rate Connection	See also page 76 or page 77 2 RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated 16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO Max. 115 kBaud 9-pin DSUB
USB interface Type Amount Transfer rate Connection Current load	Also see page 80 USB 2.0 5 Low speed (1.5 MBit/s), full speed (12 MBit/s), to high speed (480 MBit/s) Type A Max. 500 mA or 1 A per connection
Reset button	Yes, accessible behind the orange front doors
LEDs	4 directed outwards via fiber optic lines, see also section "Status LEDs" on page 86
Buzzer	Yes
Card slots Amount half-size	See also section "Card slot (PCI / PCIe)" on page 85 2 Dimensions of the PCI / PCIe cards vary

Table 17: Technical data - APC810, 2 card slot variant

Features	APC810 2 card slot variant
Add-on UPS slot	Yes
AP Link slot	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Power supply Rated voltage Rated current Starting current Power consumption	 24 VDC ± 25% 6 A Typ. 7 A, max. 50 A < 300µs Component-dependent, see section "Power calculation with 5PC810.SX02-00 Revision>= D0" on page 63
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing[3)] Material Paint Front cover	 Galvanized plate, plastic Light gray (similar to Pantone 427CV), dark gray (similar to Pantone 432CV) Colored orange plastic (similar to Pantone 144CV)
Outer dimensions	See the section "Dimensions - APC810 2 card slot variant" on page 48.
Weight	Approx. 2.8 kg (component-dependent)
Environmental characteristics	
Ambient temperature Operation Storage Transport	 Component-dependent - see section 2.4 "Ambient temperatures" on page 54 -20 to +60°C -20 to +60°C
Relative humidity Operation Storage Transport	 Component-dependent, see section "Humidity specifications" on page 59 Component-dependent, see section "Humidity specifications" on page 59 Component-dependent, see section "Humidity specifications" on page 59
Vibration[4)] Operation (continuous) Operation (occasional) Storage Transport	 2 - 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 - 200 Hz: 0.5 g 2 - 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 - 200 Hz: 1 g 2 - 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 - 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 - 500 Hz: 4 g 2 - 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 - 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 - 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock[4)] Operation Storage Transport	 15 g, 11 ms 30 g, 15 ms 30 g, 15 ms
Protection type	IP20
Altitude Operation	 max. 3000 m[5)] (component-dependent)

Table 17: Technical data - APC810, 2 card slot variant (cont.)

1) Maintenance controller extended.

2) at 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self discharge of 40%.

3) Depending on the process or batch, there may be visible deviations in the color and surface structure.

4) Maximum values, as long as no other individual component specify any other.

5) Derating the maximum ambient temperature - typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).

2.2.3 Dimensions

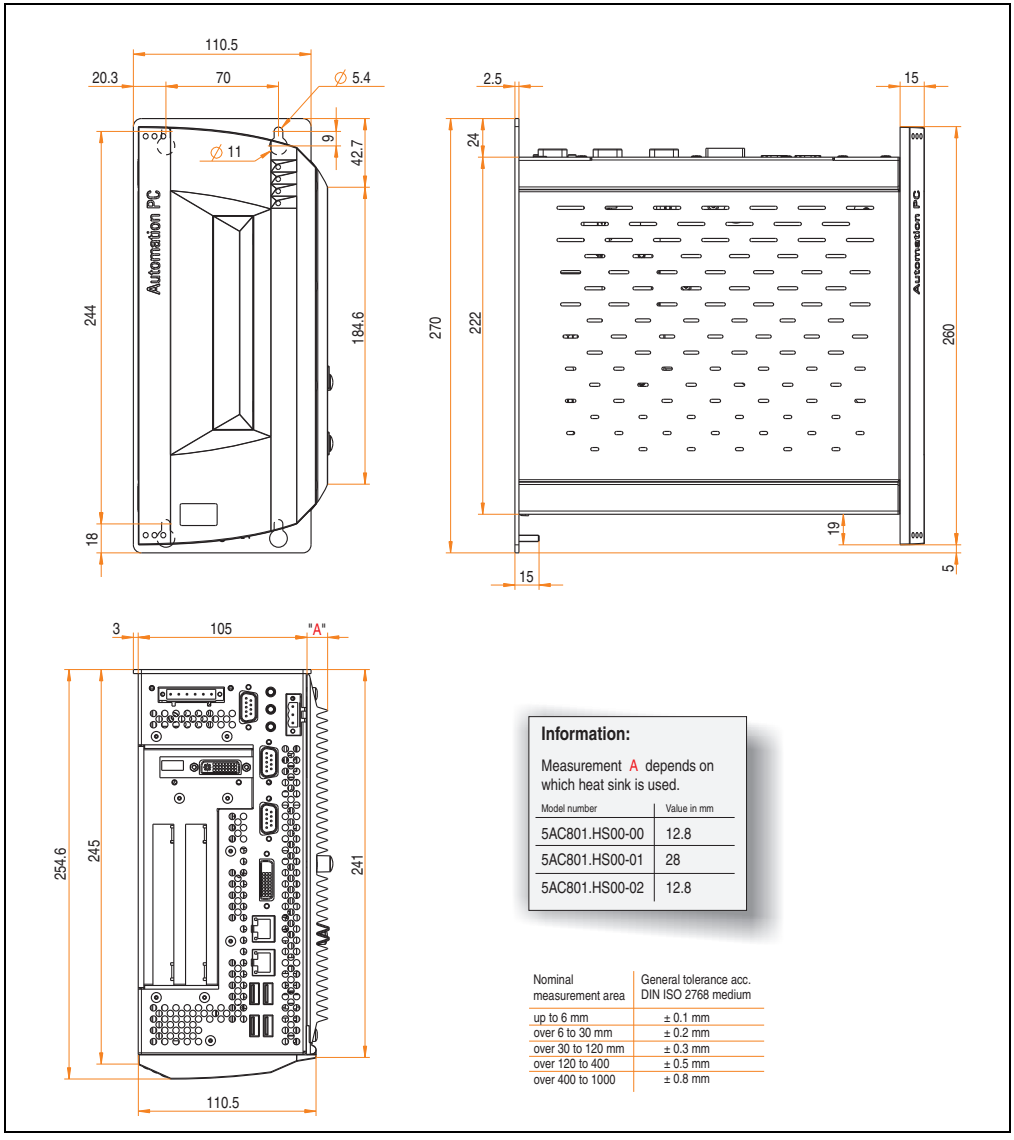


Figure 10: Dimensions - APC810 2 card slot variant

2.3 Overview of APC810 5 PCI slot variations

2.3.1 Interfaces

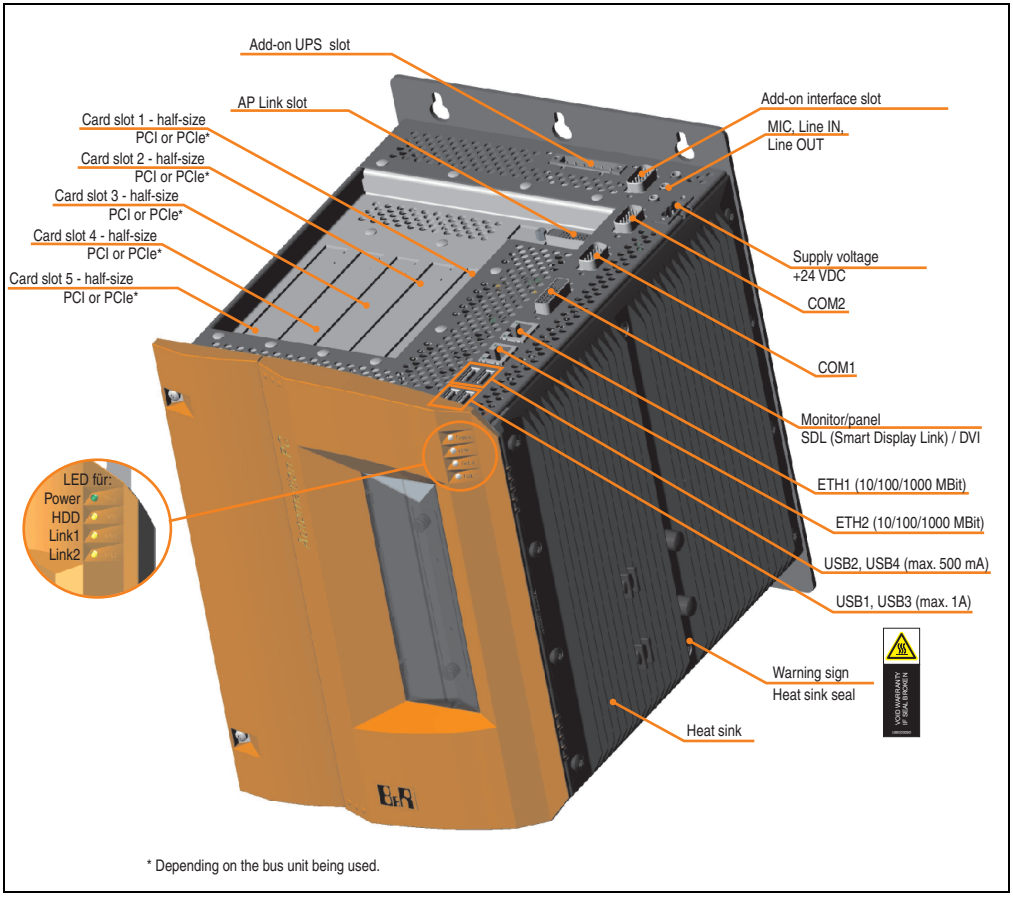


Figure 11: Interface overview - APC810, 5 card slot variant (top)

Warning!

Do not remove the mounting screws from the heat sink, as it is connected to the processor and chipset by a thermal coupling. If this connection is broken, the APC810 must be sent for repair. Removal of the mounting screws, which can be determined by a broken seal, voids all warranty.

During operation, surface temperatures of the heat sink may reach 70°C (warning "hot surface").

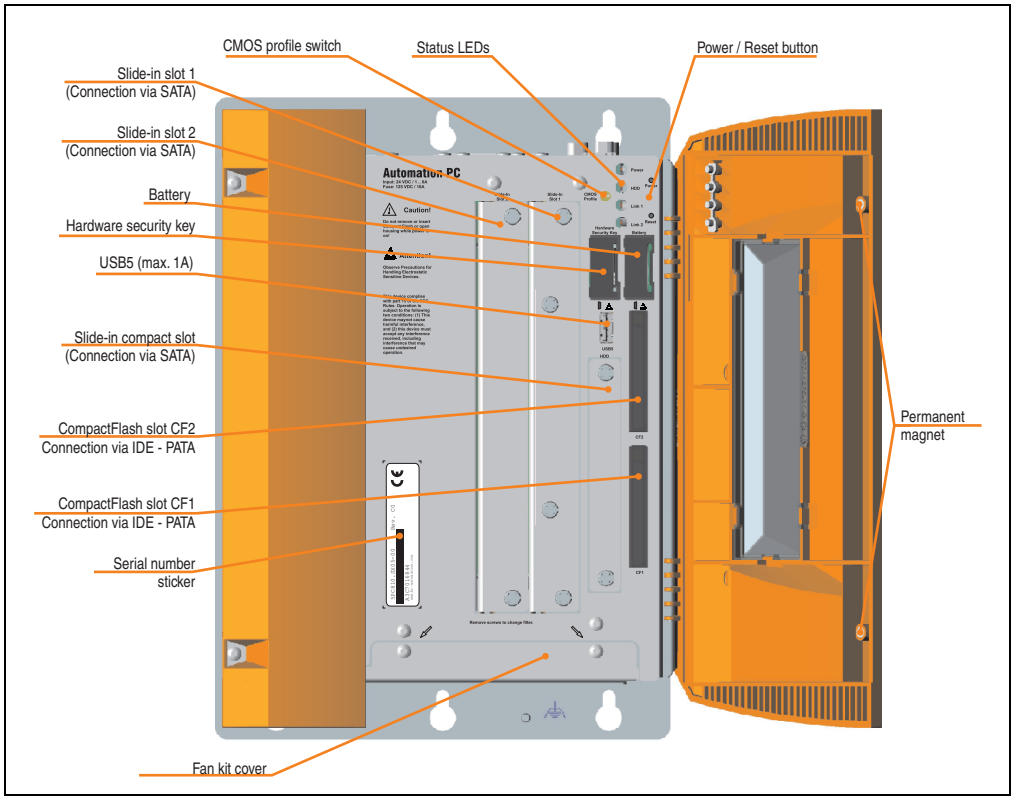


Figure 12: Interface overview - APC810, 5 card slot variant (bottom)

Information:

The front doors contain two permanent magnets. Contact between a data carrier that saves data magnetically (hard disk, diskette, the magnetic strip of a credit card, etc.) and a magnet can cause loss of data.

2.3.2 Technical data

Features	APC810 5 card slot variant
Boot loader / Operating system	BIOS
Processor Cooling Method	Component-dependent, see technical data for the "CPU boards 945GME" on page 100 Passive via heat sink and optionally supported with an active fan kit
Main memory	Max. 3 GB
Graphics Controller	 Component-dependent, see technical data for the "CPU boards 945GME" on page 100
Power failure logic Controller Buffer time	 MTCX[1] (see also page 412) 10 ms
Real-time clock (RTC) Battery-buffered Accuracy	 Yes see technical data of the "CPU boards 945GME" on page 100
SRAM Battery-buffered Quantity	 Yes 512 KB
Battery Type removable Lifespan	See also page 89 Renata 950 mAh Yes, accessible behind the orange front doors 2 1/2 years[2]
Ethernet Amount Speed Controller	 2 10/100/1000 MBit/s See also page 78 or page 79
CAN bus	Optional with add-on interface (5AC600.CANI-00)
CompactFlash Type Amount	See also page 91 or page 92 Type I 2
Serial interface Amount Type UART Transfer rate Connection	See also page 76 or page 77 2 RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated 16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO Max. 115 kBaud 9-pin DSUB
USB interface Type Amount Transfer rate Connection Current load	Also see page 80 USB 2.0 5 Low speed (1.5 MBit/s), full speed (12 MBit/s), to high speed (480 MBit/s) Type A Max. 500 mA or 1 A per connection
Reset button	Yes, accessible behind the orange front doors
LEDs	4 directed outwards via fiber optic lines, see also section "Status LEDs" on page 86
Buzzer	Yes
Card slots Amount half-size	See also section "Card slot (PCI / PCIe)" on page 85 5 Dimensions of the PCI / PCIe cards vary

Table 18: Technical data - APC810, 5 card slot variant

Features	APC810 5 card slot variant
Add-on UPS slot	Yes
AP Link slot	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Power supply Rated voltage Rated current Starting current Power consumption	 24 VDC ± 25% 6 A Typ. 7 A, max. 50 A < 300µs Component-dependent, see section "Power calculation with 5PC810.SX05-00" on page 65
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing[3)] Material Paint Front cover	 Galvanized plate, plastic Light gray (similar to Pantone 427CV), dark gray (similar to Pantone 432CV) Colored orange plastic (similar to Pantone 144CV)
Outer dimensions	See the section "Dimensions - APC810 5 card slot variant" on page 53.
Weight	Approx. 3.9 kg (component-dependent)
Environmental characteristics	
Ambient temperature Operation Storage Transport	 Component-dependent - see section 2.4 "Ambient temperatures" on page 54 -20 to +60°C -20 to +60°C
Relative humidity Operation Storage Transport	 Component-dependent, see section "Humidity specifications" on page 59 Component-dependent, see section "Humidity specifications" on page 59 Component-dependent, see section "Humidity specifications" on page 59
Vibration[4)] Operation (continuous) Operation (occasional) Storage Transport	 2 - 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 - 200 Hz: 0.5 g 2 - 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 - 200 Hz: 1 g 2 - 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 - 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 - 500 Hz: 4 g 2 - 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 - 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 - 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock[4)] Operation Storage Transport	 15 g, 11 ms 30 g, 15 ms 30 g, 15 ms
Protection type	IP20
Altitude Operation	 max. 3000 m[5)] (component-dependent)

Table 18: Technical data - APC810, 5 card slot variant (cont.)

1) Maintenance controller extended.

2) at 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self discharge of 40%.

3) Depending on the process or batch, there may be visible deviations in the color and surface structure.

4) Maximum values, as long as no other individual component specifies any other.

5) Derating the maximum ambient temperature - typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).

2.3.3 Dimensions

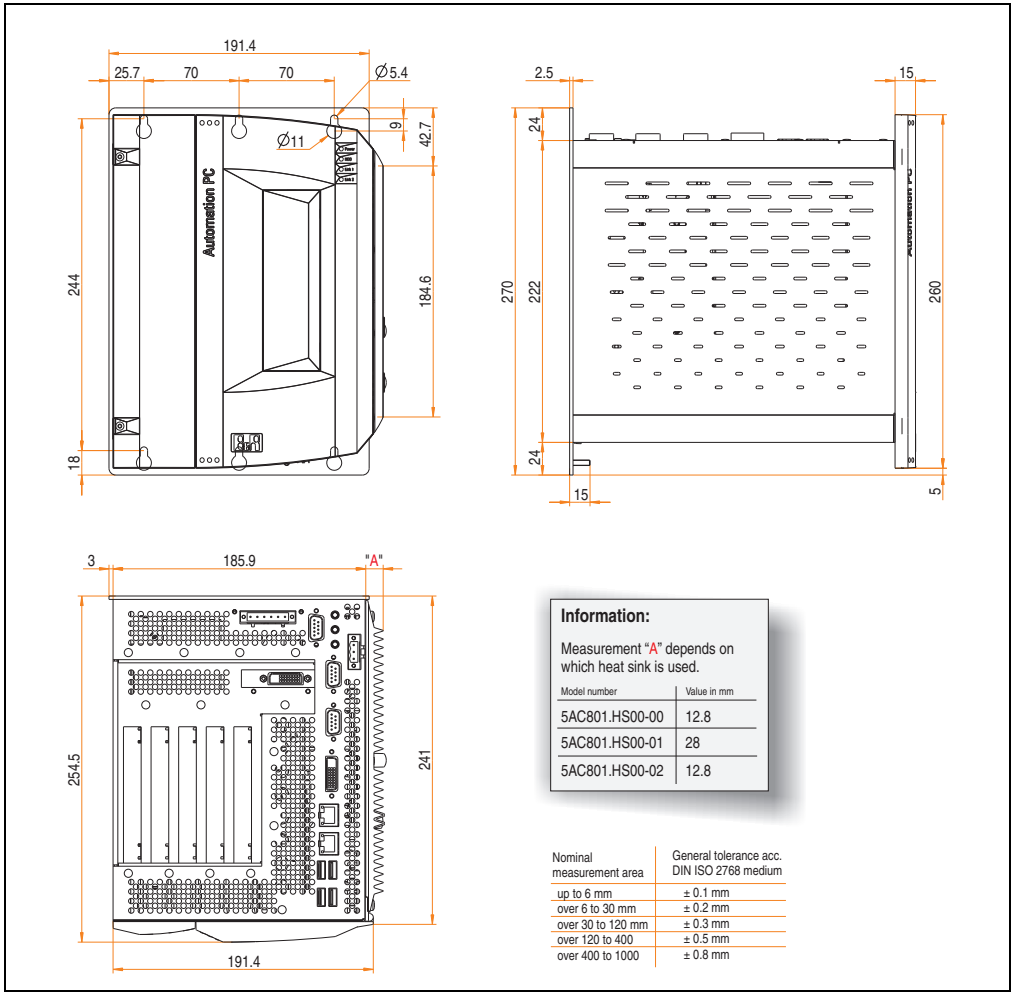


Figure 13: Dimensions - APC810 5 card slot variant

2.4 Ambient temperatures

It is possible to combine CPU boards with various other components, such as drives, main memory, additional insert cards, etc. depending on system unit and fan kit. The various configurations result in varying maximum possible ambient temperatures, which can be seen in the following graphics.

Information:

The maximum specified ambient temperatures for operation with and without a fan kit were determined under worst-case conditions. Experience has shown that higher ambient temperatures can be reached under typical conditions, e.g. using Microsoft Windows. The testing and evaluation is to be done on-site by the user (temperatures can be read in BIOS or using the B&R Control Center).

Information on the worst-case conditions

- Thermal Analysis Tool (TAT V2.02) from Intel for simulating 100% processor load
- BurnIn testing tool (BurnIn V4.0 Pro from Passmark Software) to simulate a 100% load on the interface via loop-back adapters (serial interfaces, add-on and slide-in drives, USB interfaces, audio outputs)
- Maximum system extension and power consumption

What must be considered when determining the maximum ambient temperature?

- Operation of the Ethernet interfaces (ETH1/ETH2) in 10/100MBit or 1 GBit mode
- Operating the entire device with or without fan kit
- Revision of heat sink being used

2.4.1 Maximum ambient temperature without a fan kit

Information:

- **Differentiating the ETH2 interface in up to 100 MBit or 1 GBit operation**
- **Operation without the fan kit only permitted with vertical mounting (see also Chapter 3 "Commissioning", Section "Mounting orientation" on page 162).**
- **The specifications in the following table are only valid for system units with with heat sinks 5AC801.HS00-00 < Rev. D0 and 5AC801.HS00-01 < Rev. D0.**

All temperature values in degrees Celsius (°C) at 500 meters NN. Derating the maximum ambient temperature (typically 1°C per 1000 meters above 500 NN).	ETH1: up to 100 MBit operation ETH2: up to 100 MBit operation						ETH1: up to 100 MBit operation ETH2: up to 1 GBit operation							
	L2400 5PC800.B945-00	L7400 5PC800.B945-01	U7500 5PC800.B945-02	CM 423 5PC800.B945-03	T7400 5PC800.B945-04		L2400 5PC800.B945-00	L7400 5PC800.B945-01	U7500 5PC800.B945-02	CM 423 5PC800.B945-03	T7400 5PC800.B945-04		Temperature limits	Location of sensor(s)
Maximum ambient temperature	35	35	35	45	/		30	30	30	40	/			
What can also be operated at the max. ambient temperature, or are there limits?														
Slide-in Compact														
On-Board CompactFlash[1)]	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			80	I/O
5AC801.HDDI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			80	I/O
5AC801.HDDI-01	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			80	I/O
5AC801.HDDI-02	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			80	I/O
5AC801.SSDI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			70	I/O
Slide-in Option														
5AC801.HDDS-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			80	Slide-in drive
5AC801.DVDS-00	✓	✓	✓	40			✓	✓	✓	✓			50	Slide-in drive
5AC801.DVRS-00	✓	✓	✓	40			✓	✓	✓	✓			50	Slide-in drive
Main memory														
5MMDDR.0512-01	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			-	
5MMDDR.1024-01	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			-	
5MMDDR.2048-01	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			-	
System units														
5PC810.SX01-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			80	Power supply
5PC810.SX02-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			80	Power supply
5PC810.SX05-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			80	Power supply
Additional insert cards Interfaces / AP Link														
5AC600.CANI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			-	
5AC600.485I-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			-	
5AC801.SDL0-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			-	
5AC801.RDYR-00	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			-	
5ACPCI.RAIC-01(24 hours/standard)	30/✓	30/✓	30/✓	30/40			✓	✓	✓	30/✓			-	
5ACPCI.RAIC-03	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓			-	

1) Only possible with a CompactFlash card 55CFCRD.xxxx-04 or CFCRD.xxxx-03 from B&R.

Figure 14: Ambient temperatures without a fan kit with heat sink < Rev. D0

Information:

- **Differentiating between up to 100 MBit or 1 GBit operation of ETH1 and ETH2.**
- **Operation without the fan kit only permitted with a vertical mounting (see also Chapter 3 "Commissioning", Section "Mounting orientation" on page 162).**
- **The specifications in the following table are only valid for system units with with heat sinks 5AC801.HS00-00 ≥ Rev. D0 and 5AC801.HS00-01 ≥ Rev. D0 and the CPU board 5PC800.B945-05 with heat sink 5AC801.HS00-02.**

All temperature values in degrees Celsius (°C) at 500 meters NN. Derating the maximum ambient temperature (typically 1°C per 1000 meters above 500 NN).		ETH1: up to 100 MBit operation ETH2: up to 100 MBit operation						ETH1: up to 1 GBit operation ETH2: up to 1 GBit operation							
		L2400 5PC800.B945-00	L7400 5PC800.B945-01	U7500 5PC800.B945-02	CM 423 5PC800.B945-03	T7400 5PC800.B945-04	N270 5PC800.B945-05	L2400 5PC800.B945-00	L7400 5PC800.B945-01	U7500 5PC800.B945-02	CM 423 5PC800.B945-03	T7400 5PC800.B945-04	N270 5PC800.B945-05	Temperature limits	Location of sensor(s)
	Maximum ambient temperature	35	35	45	45	/	50	30	30	40	40	/	50		
	What can also be operated at the max. ambient temperature, or are there limits?														
Slide-in Compact	On-Board CompactFlash[1)]	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	80	I/O
Slide-in Compact	5AC801.HDDI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	80	I/O
Slide-in Compact	5AC801.HDDI-01	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	80	I/O
Slide-in Compact	5AC801.HDDI-02	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	80	I/O
Slide-in Compact	5AC801.SSDI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	70	I/O
Slide-in Option	5AC801.HDDS-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	80	Slide-in drive
Slide-in Option	5AC801.DVDS-00	✓	✓	40	40		40	✓	✓	✓	✓		40	50	Slide-in drive
Slide-in Option	5AC801.DVRS-00	✓	✓	40	40		40	✓	✓	✓	✓		40	50	Slide-in drive
Main memory	5MMDDR.0512-01	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	-	
Main memory	5MMDDR.1024-01	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	-	
Main memory	5MMDDR.2048-01	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	-	
System units	5PC810.SX01-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	80	Power supply
System units	5PC810.SX02-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	80	Power supply
System units	5PC810.SX05-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	80	Power supply
Additional insert cards Interfaces / AP Link	5AC600.CANI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	-	
Additional insert cards Interfaces / AP Link	5AC600.485I-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	-	
Additional insert cards Interfaces / AP Link	5AC801.SDL0-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	-	
Additional insert cards Interfaces / AP Link	5AC801.RDYR-00	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	-	
Additional insert cards Interfaces / AP Link	5ACPCI.RAIC-01(24 hours/standard)	30/✓	30/✓	30/✓	30/40		30/40	✓	✓	✓	30/✓		30/40	-	
Additional insert cards Interfaces / AP Link	5ACPCI.RAIC-03	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	-	

1) Only possible with a CompactFlash card 55CFCRD.xxxx-04 or CFCRD.xxxx-03 from B&R.

Figure 15: Ambient temperatures without a fan kit with heat sinks 5AC801.HS00-00 ≥ Rev. D0 and 5AC801.HS00-01 ≥ Rev. D0 and 5AC801.HS00-02

2.4.2 Maximum ambient temperature with a fan kit

Information:

- **Differentiating between up to 100 MBit or 1 GBit operation of ETH1 and ETH2.**
- **Vertical and horizontal (minus 5°C) mounting orientations are permitted (see also Chapter 3 "Commissioning", Section "Mounting orientation" on page 162).**

All temperature values in degrees Celsius (°C) at 500 meters NN. Derating the maximum ambient temperature (typically 1°C per 1000 meters above 500 NN).	ETH1: up to 100 MBit operation ETH2: up to 100 MBit operation						ETH1: up to 1 GBit operation ETH2: up to 1 GBit operation							
	L2400 5PC800.B945-00	L7400 5PC800.B945-01	U7500 5PC800.B945-02	CM 423 5PC800.B945-03	T7400 5PC800.B945-04	N270 5PC800.B945-05	L2400 5PC800.B945-00	L7400 5PC800.B945-01	U7500 5PC800.B945-02	CM 423 5PC800.B945-03	T7400 5PC800.B945-04	N270 5PC800.B945-05	Temperature limits	Location of sensor(s)
Maximum ambient temperature [1]	55	55	55	55	55	55	50	50	50	50	45	55		
What can also be operated at the max. ambient temperature, or are there limits?														
Slide-in Compact														
On-Board CompactFlash [2]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	80	I/O
5AC801.HDDI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	80	I/O
5AC801.HDDI-01	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	80	I/O
5AC801.HDDI-02	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	80	I/O
5AC801.SSDI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	70	I/O
Slide-in Option														
5AC801.HDDS-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	80	Slide-in Drive
5AC801.DVDS-00	50	50	50	50	50	50	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	50	50	Slide-in Drive
5AC801.DVRS-00	50	50	50	50	50	50	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	50	50	Slide-in Drive
Main memory														
5MMDDR.0512-01	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
5MMDDR.1024-01	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
5MMDDR.2048-01	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
System unit														
5PC810.SX01-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	80	Power supply
5PC810.SX02-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	80	Power supply
5PC810.SX05-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	80	Power supply
Additional insert cards Interfaces / AP Link														
5AC600.CANI-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
5AC600.485I-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
5AC801.SDL0-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
5AC801.RDYR-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	
5ACPCI.RAIC-01(24 hours/standard)	30/40	30/40	30/40	30/40	30/40	30/40	30/40	30/40	30/40	30/40	30/40	30/40	-	
5ACPCI.RAIC-03	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	

1) The maximum ambient temperature must be reduced by 5°C for horizontal installation!
2) Only possible with a CompactFlash card 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 or 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 available from B&R

Figure 16: Ambient temperatures with a fan kit

2.4.3 Minimum ambient temperature

For systems containing one of the following components, the minimum ambient temperature is +5°C: 5AC801.DVDS-00, 5AC801.DVRS-00, 5ACPCI.RAIC-01, 5ACPCI.RAIC-02. If none of these components are used, then the minimum ambient temperature is 0°C.

2.4.4 How do you determine the maximum ambient temperature?

1) Selection of the CPU board (use **with** or **without** fan kit).

2) The "maximum ambient temperature" line shows the maximum ambient temperature for the entire system when using the respective CPU board.

Information:

Maximum temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. Derating the max. ambient temperature - typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).

3) Incorporating additional drives (add-on, slide-in), main memory, additional insert cards, etc. can change the temperature limits of an APC810 system.

If there is a "✓" (checkmark) next to the component, it can be used at the maximum ambient temperature of the whole system without problems.

If there is a specific temperature, for example "35", next to the component, then the ambient temperature of the whole APC810 system cannot exceed this temperature.

2.4.5 Temperature monitoring

Sensors monitor temperature values in various places (CPU, board, board I/O, board ETH2, board power supply, ETH2 controller, power supply and slide-in drives 1/2) on the APC810. The locations of the temperature sensors can be found in figure "Temperature sensor locations" on page 411. The value listed in the table represents the defined maximum temperature for this measurement point[1)] . An alarm is not triggered when this temperature is exceeded. The temperatures[1)] can be read in BIOS (menu item "Advanced" - Baseboard/panel features - Baseboard monitor) or in Microsoft Windows XP/embedded, using the B&R Control Center.
Additionally, the hard disks for PPC810 systems available from B&R are equipped with S.M.A.R.T, or Self Monitoring, Analysis, and Reporting Technology. This makes it possible to read various parameters, for example the temperature, using software (e.g. HDD thermometer - freeware) in Microsoft Windows XP/embedded.

1) The measured temperature is a guideline for the immediate ambient temperature, but can be influenced by neighboring components.

2.5 Humidity specifications

The following table displays the minimum and maximum humidity for the individual components that are relevant for the humidity limitations of the entire device. The lowest and highest common values are always used when establishing these limits.

Component		Operation	Storage / Transport
CPU boards 945GME COM Express		10 - 90	5 - 95
System units (all models)		5- 90	5 - 95
Main memory for CPU boards		10 - 90	5 - 95
Slide-in drives	5AC801.HDDI-00	5 - 90	5 - 95
	5AC801.HDDI-01	5 - 90	5 - 95
	5AC801.HDDI-02	8 - 80	5 - 95
	5AC801.HDDS-00	5 - 90	5 - 90
	5AC801.DVDS-00	8 - 90	5 - 95
	5AC801.DVRS-00	8 - 90	5 - 95
Additional insert cards Interfaces AP Link	5AC600.CANI-00	5 - 90	5 - 95
	5AC600.485I-00	5 - 90	5 - 95
	5AC801.SDL0-00	5 - 90	5 - 95
	5AC801.RDYR-00	5 - 90	5 - 95
	5ACPCI.RAIC-01 (24 hours/default)	5 - 90	5 - 95
	5ACPCI.RAIC-02 (24 hours/default)	5 - 90	5 - 95
	5ACPCI.RAIC-03 (24 hours/default)	8 - 90	5 - 95
	5ACPCI.RAIC-04 (24 hours/default)	8 - 90	5 - 95
Accessories	CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-04	85	85
	CompactFlash cards - 5CFCRD.xxxx-03	8 - 95	8 - 95
	Flash drive 5MMUSB.2048-00	10 - 90	5 - 90
	USB Media Drive 5MD900.USB2-01	20 - 80	5 - 90

Table 19: Overview of humidity specifications for individual components

The listed tasks correspond to the humidity at an ambient temperature of 30°C. More detailed information about the specific temperature-dependent humidity values can be found in the technical data of the individual components.

2.6 Power management

2.6.1 Power management 5PC810.SX01-00, 5PC810.SX02-00 and 5PC810.SX05-00.

The following block diagram presents the simplified structure of the APC810 supply voltage for system units 5PC810.SX01-00, 5PC810.SX02-00 and 5PC810.SX05-00.

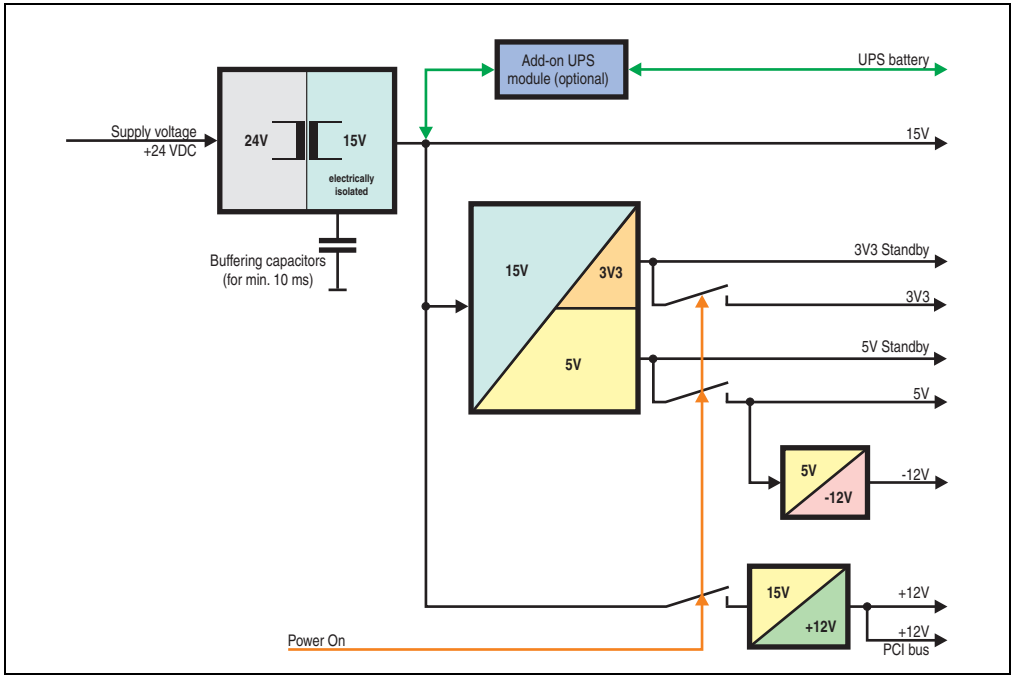


Figure 17: Supply voltage for 1, 2 and 5 card slot system units

Description

The supply voltage is converted to 15 V with a DC/DC converter. These electrically isolated 15 V feed further DC/DC converters, which generate the remaining voltages.

After the system is turned on (e.g. using the power button), the voltages 3V3 and 5 V are placed on the bus. At the 5 V output, yet another DC/DC converter generates -12 V, and places these on the bus. An additional DC/DC converter generates +12 V.

The optional Add-on UPS (with battery unit) is supplied with 15 V and provides an uninterrupted power supply from the 15 V bus during power failures.

2.6.2 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX01-00 Revision >= D0

Information:

All entries in watts
The entries for the **Generator** are maximum values.
Entries for the **Device** are determined maximum values, but not peak values.

		CPU Boards						This system
		L2400 5PC800.B945-00	L7400 5PC800.B945-01	U7500 5PC800.B945-02	CM423 5PC800.B945-03	T7400 5PC800.B945-04	N270 5PC800.B945-05	Enter values in this column
Total power supply	Total power supply (max.)							130
	Add-on UPS module, optional	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	
+12V	max. possible at +12V							75
	CPU Board, fixed device	26	30	18	14	43	11	
	512MB RAM, max. 2 pcs. each 1.5 watts							
	1024MB RAM, max. 2 pcs. each 2.5 watts							
	2048MB RAM, max. 2 pcs. each 3 watts							
	Fan kit, optional	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	
	External keyboard, optional (via Baseboard)	10	10	10	10	10	10	
	PCI card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 3 watts without fan kit, max. 6 watts with fan kit) 1)							
	PCIe x4 card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 3 watts without fan kit, max. 20 watts with fan kit) 1)							
	Devices +12V ∑							
+5V	max. possible at +5V							65
	System unit, fixed device	4	4	4	4	4	4	
	Hard Disk (slide-in compact)	4	4	4	4	4	4	
	USB Peripheral USB2 and USB4, each 2.5 watts							
	USB Peripheral USB1, USB3 and USB5, each 5 watts							
	Interface option (Add-on interface), optional	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	
	External device, optional (via BaseBoard)	5	5	5	5	5	5	
	PCI card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 3 watts without fan kit, max. 20 watts with fan kit) 1)							
-12V	max. possible at -12V							1,2
	PCI card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 1.2 watts with and without fan kit) 1)							
	Devices -12V ∑							
	Devices 5V ∑							
3V3	max. possible at 3V3							40
	System unit, fixed device	4	4	4	4	4	4	
	CompactFlash, each 1 watt							
	Interface option (Add-on interface), optional	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	
	PCI card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 3 watts without fan kit, max. 15 watts with fan kit) 1)							
	PCIe x4 card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 3 watts without fan kit, max. 10 watts with fan kit) 1)							
	Devices 3V3 ∑							
	Devices ∑							

1) The total performance of one PCI/PCIe card per PCI slot (= sum of power consumptions for each voltage area) may not exceed the limits stated for operation with or without a fan kit.

Figure 18: Power calculation with 5PC810.SX01-00 revision >= D0

2.6.3 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX01-00 revision < D0

Information:

All entries in watts
The entries for the **Generator** are maximum values.
Entries for the **Device** are determined maximum values, but not peak values.

		CPU Boards						This system
		L2400 5PC800.B945-00	L7400 5PC800.B945-01	U7500 5PC800.B945-02	CM423 5PC800.B945-03	T7400 5PC800.B945-04	N270 5PC800.B945-05	Enter values in this column
Total power supply	Total power supply (max.)							85
	Add-on UPS module, optional	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	
+12V	max. possible at +12V							75
	CPU Board, fixed device	26	30	18	14	43	11	
	512MB RAM, max. 2 pcs. each 1.5 watts							
	1024MB RAM, max. 2 pcs. each 2.5 watts							
	2048MB RAM, max. 2 pcs. each 3 watts							
	Fan kit, optional	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	
	External keyboard, optional (via Baseboard)	10	10	10	10	10	10	
	PCI card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 3 watts without fan kit, max. 6 watts with fan kit) 1)							
	PCIe x4 card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 3 watts without fan kit, max. 20 watts with fan kit) 1)							
	Devices +12V ∑							
+5V	max. possible at +5V							65
	System unit, fixed device	4	4	4	4	4	4	
	Hard Disk (slide-in compact)	4	4	4	4	4	4	
	USB Peripheral USB2 and USB4, each 2.5 watts							
	USB Peripheral USB1, USB3 and USB5, each 5 watts							
	Interface option (Add-on interface), optional	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	
	External device, optional (via BaseBoard)	5	5	5	5	5	5	
	PCI card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 3 watts without fan kit, max. 20 watts with fan kit) 1)							
-12V	max. possible at -12V							1.2
	PCI card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 1.2 watts with and without fan kit) 1)							
	Devices -12V ∑							
	Devices 5V ∑							
3V3	max. possible at 3V3							40
	System unit, fixed device	4	4	4	4	4	4	
	CompactFlash, each 1 watt							
	Interface option (Add-on interface), optional	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	
	PCI card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 3 watts without fan kit, max. 15 watts with fan kit) 1)							
	PCIe x4 card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 3 watts without fan kit, max. 10 watts with fan kit) 1)							
	Devices 3V3 ∑							
	Devices ∑							

1) The total performance of one PCI/PCIe card per PCI slot (= sum of power consumptions for each voltage area) may not exceed the limits stated for operation with or without a fan kit.

Figure 19: Power calculation with 5PC810.SX01-00 revision < D0

2.6.4 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX02-00 Revision>= D0

Information:	CPU Boards						This system
	L2400 5PC800.B945-00	L7400 5PC800.B945-01	U7500 5PC800.B945-02	CM423 5PC800.B945-03	T7400 5PC800.B945-04	N270 5PC800.B945-05	Enter values in this column
All entries in watts The entries for the **Generator** are maximum values. Entries for the **Device** are determined maximum values, but not peak values.							
Total power supply (max.)							**130**
Add-on UPS module, optional	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	
Total power supply – +12V: max. possible at +12V							**75**
CPU Board, fixed device	26	30	18	14	43	11	
512MB RAM, max. 2 pcs. each 1.5 watts							
1024MB RAM, max. 2 pcs. each 2.5 watts							
2048MB RAM, max. 2 pcs. each 3 watts							
Fan kit, optional	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	
External keyboard, optional (via Baseboard)	10	10	10	10	10	10	
PCI card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 3 watts without fan kit, max. 6 watts with fan kit) 1)							
PCIe x4 card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 3 watts without fan kit, max. 20 watts with fan kit) 1)							
Devices +12V ∑							
Total power supply – +5V: max. possible at +5V							**65**
System unit, fixed device	4	4	4	4	4	4	
Hard Disk (slide-in compact)	4	4	4	4	4	4	
Slide-in drive (hard disk, DVD-ROM,...)	4	4	4	4	4	4	
USB Peripheral USB2 and USB4, each 2.5 watts							
USB Peripheral USB1, USB3 and USB5, each 5 watts							
Interface option (Add-on interface), optional	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	
Graphics adapter (AP Link), optional	5	5	5	5	5	5	
External device, optional (via BaseBoard)	5	5	5	5	5	5	
PCI card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 3 watts without fan kit, max. 20 watts with fan kit) 1)							
Total power supply – -12V: max. possible at -12V							**1.2**
PCI card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 1.2 watts with and without fan kit) 1)							
Devices -12V ∑							
Devices 5V ∑							
Total power supply – 3V3: max. possible at 3V3							**40**
System unit, fixed device	4	4	4	4	4	4	
CompactFlash, each 1 watt							
Interface option (Add-on interface), optional	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	
Graphics adapter (AP Link), optional	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	
PCI card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 3 watts without fan kit, max. 15 watts with fan kit) 1)							
PCIe x4 card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 3 watts without fan kit, max. 10 watts with fan kit) 1)							
Devices 3V3 ∑							
Devices ∑							

1) The total performance of one PCI/PCIe card per PCI slot (= sum of power consumptions for each voltage area) may not exceed the limits stated for operation with or without a fan kit.

Figure 20: Power calculation with 5PC810.SX02-00 revision >= D0

2.6.5 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX02-00 revision < D0

Information:

All entries in watts
The entries for the **Generator** are maximum values.
Entries for the **Device** are determined maximum values, but not peak values.

		CPU Boards						This system
		L2400 5PC800.B945-00	L7400 5PC800.B945-01	U7500 5PC800.B945-02	CM423 5PC800.B945-03	T7400 5PC800.B945-04	N270 5PC800.B945-05	Enter values in this column
Total power supply	Total power supply (max.)							85
	Add-on UPS module, optional	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	
+12V	max. possible at +12V							75
	CPU Board, fixed device	26	30	18	14	43	11	
	512MB RAM, max. 2 pcs. each 1.5 watts							
	1024MB RAM, max. 2 pcs. each 2.5 watts							
	2048MB RAM, max. 2 pcs. each 3 watts							
	Fan kit, optional	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	
	External keyboard, optional (via Baseboard)	10	10	10	10	10	10	
	PCI card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 3 watts without fan kit, max. 6 watts with fan kit) 1)							
	PCIe x4 card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 3 watts without fan kit, max. 20 watts with fan kit) 1)							
	Devices +12V ∑							
+5V	max. possible at +5V							65
	System unit, fixed device	4	4	4	4	4	4	
	Hard Disk (slide-in compact)	4	4	4	4	4	4	
	Slide-in drive (hard disk, DVD-ROM,...)	4	4	4	4	4	4	
	USB Peripheral USB2 and USB4, each 2.5 watts							
	USB Peripheral USB1, USB3 and USB5, each 5 watts							
	Interface option (Add-on interface), optional	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	
	Graphics adapter (AP Link), optional	5	5	5	5	5	5	
	External device, optional (via BaseBoard)	5	5	5	5	5	5	
	PCI card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 3 watts without fan kit, max. 20 watts with fan kit) 1)							
-12V	max. possible at -12V							1.2
	PCI card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 1.2 watts with and without fan kit) 1)							
	Devices -12V ∑							
	Devices 5V ∑							
3V3	max. possible at 3V3							40
	System unit, fixed device	4	4	4	4	4	4	
	CompactFlash, each 1 watt							
	Interface option (Add-on interface), optional	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	
	Graphics adapter (AP Link), optional	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	
	PCI card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 3 watts without fan kit, max. 15 watts with fan kit) 1)							
	PCIe x4 card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 3 watts without fan kit, max. 10 watts with fan kit) 1)							
	Devices 3V3 ∑							
	Devices ∑							

1) The total performance of one PCI/PCIe card per PCI slot (= sum of power consumptions for each voltage area) may not exceed the limits stated for operation with or without a fan kit.

Figure 21: Power calculation with 5PC810.SX02-00 revision < D0

2.6.6 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX05-00

Information:

All entries in watts
The entries for the **Generator** are maximum values.
Entries for the **Device** are determined maximum values, but not peak values.

		CPU Boards						This system
		L2400 5PC800.B945-00	L7400 5PC800.B945-01	U7500 5PC800.B945-02	CM423 5PC800.B945-03	T7400 5PC800.B945-04	N270 5PC800.B945-05	Enter values in this column
Total power supply	Total power supply (max.)							130
	Add-on UPS module, optional	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	
+12V	max. possible at +12V							75
	CPU Board, fixed device	26	30	18	14	43	11	
	512MB RAM, max. 2 pcs. each 1.5 watts							
	1024MB RAM, max. 2 pcs. each 2.5 watts							
	2048MB RAM, max. 2 pcs. each 3 watts							
	Fan kit, optional	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	
	External keyboard, optional (via Baseboard)	10	10	10	10	10	10	
	PCI card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 3 watts without fan kit, max. 6 watts with fan kit) 1)							
	PCIe x4 card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 3 watts without fan kit, max. 20 watts with fan kit) 1)							
	Devices +12V ∑							
+5V	max. possible at +5V							65
	System unit, fixed device	4	4	4	4	4	4	
	Hard Disk (slide-in compact)	4	4	4	4	4	4	
	Slide-in drive (hard disk, DVD-ROM,...)	4	4	4	4	4	4	
	USB Peripheral USB2 and USB4, each 2.5 watts							
	USB Peripheral USB1, USB3 and USB5, each 5 watts							
	Interface option (Add-on interface), optional	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	
	Graphics adapter (AP Link), optional	5	5	5	5	5	5	
	External device, optional (via BaseBoard)	5	5	5	5	5	5	
	PCI card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 3 watts without fan kit, max. 20 watts with fan kit) 1)							
-12V	max. possible at -12V							1.2
	PCI card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 1.2 watts with and without fan kit) 1)							
	Devices -12V ∑							
	Devices 5V ∑							
3V3	max. possible at 3V3							40
	System unit, fixed device	4	4	4	4	4	4	
	CompactFlash, each 1 watt							
	Interface option (Add-on interface), optional	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	
	Graphics adapter (AP Link), optional	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	
	PCI card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 3 watts without fan kit, max. 15 watts with fan kit) 1)							
	PCIe x4 card manufacturer limit, optional (max. 3 watts without fan kit, max. 10 watts with fan kit) 1)							
	Devices 3V3 ∑							
	Devices ∑							

1) The total performance of one PCI/PCIe card per PCI slot (= sum of power consumptions for each voltage area) may not exceed the limits stated for operation with or without a fan kit.

Figure 22: Power calculation with 5PC810.SX05-00

2.7 Serial number sticker

Each B&R device is assigned a unique serial number label with a bar code (type 128), which allows the device to be clearly identified. The serial number for the entire device is located behind the front door. This serial number represents all of the components built into the system (model number, name, revision, serial number, delivery date and duration of warranty).

Figure 23: Serial number sticker (front)

A sticker with detailed information about the individual components can also be found on the back side of the mounting plate.

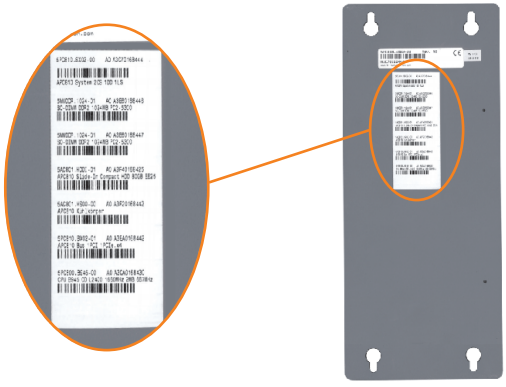


Figure 24: Serial number sticker (back)

This information can also be found on the B&R homepage. Enter the serial number of the entire device (found behind the front door) in the serial number search field on the start page **www.br-automation.com**. The search provides you with a detailed list of the individual components.

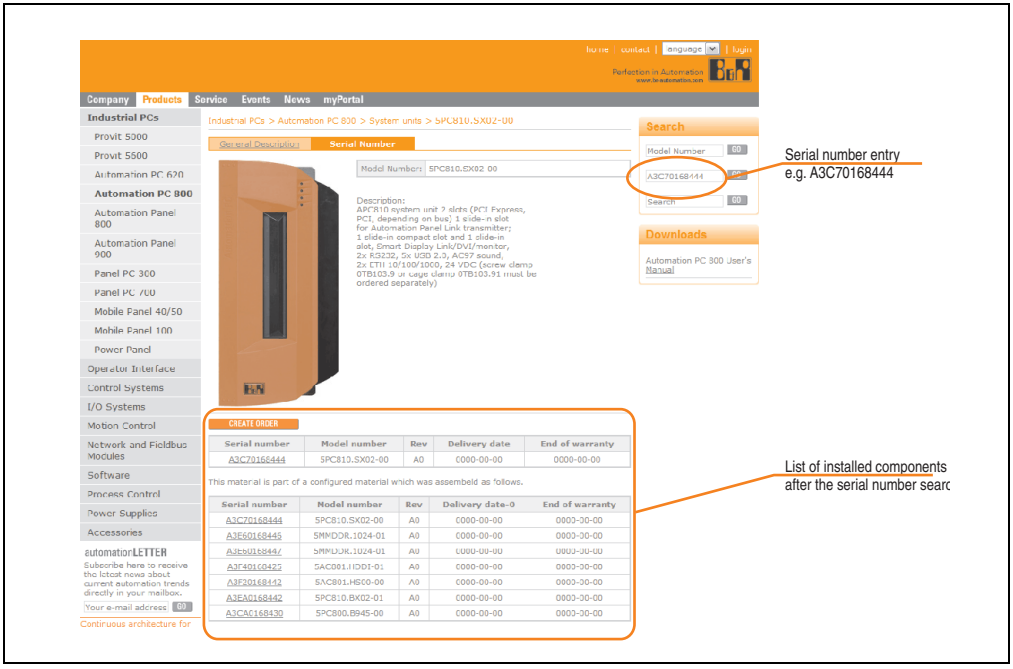


Figure 25: Example of serial number search - A3C70168444

2.8 Block diagram

The following block diagrams show the simplified structure of system units with a CPU board that depend on different bus units.

2.8.1 System unit 5PC810.SX01-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX01-00

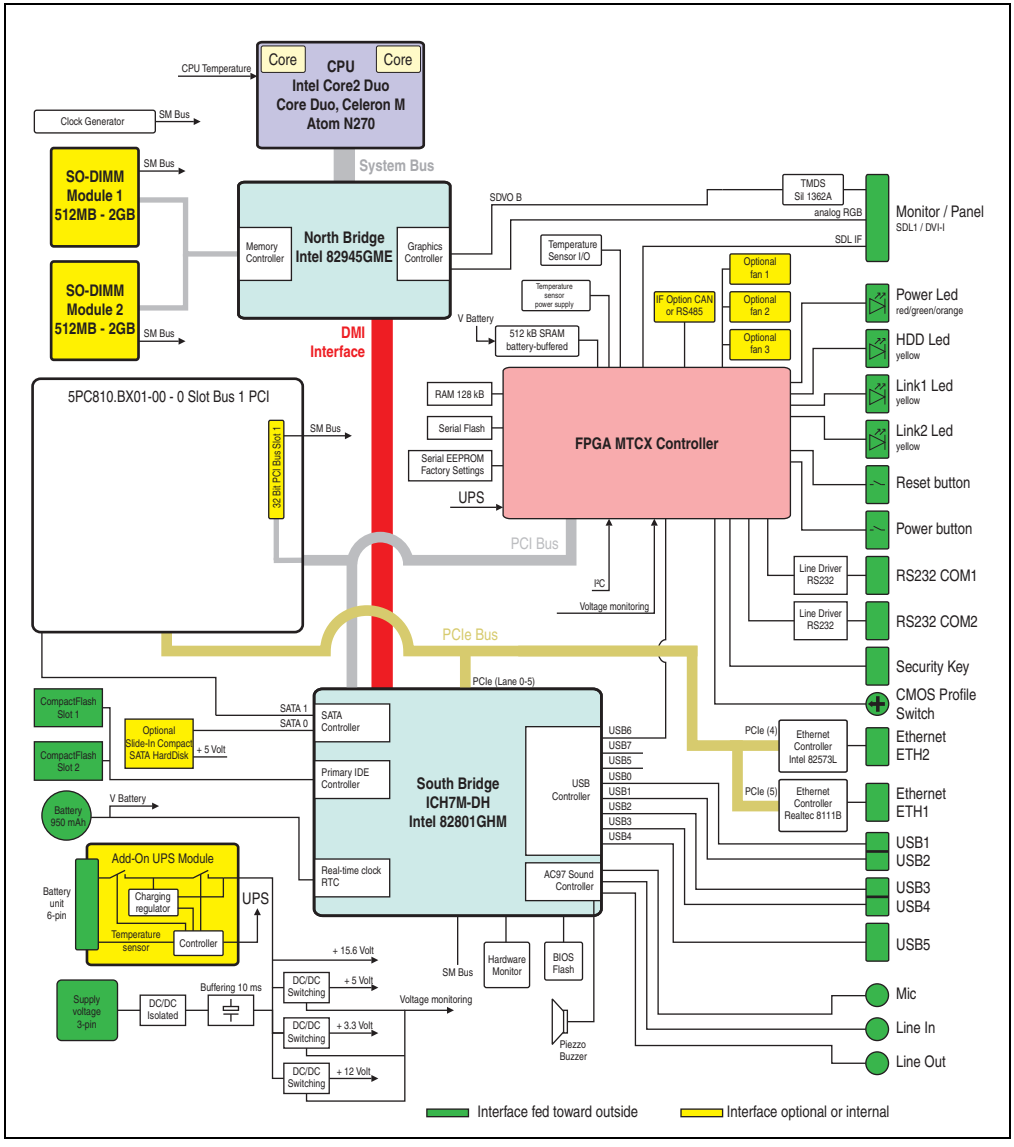


Figure 26: Block diagram 5PC810.SX01-00 + 5PC810.BX01-00

2.8.2 System unit 5PC810.SX01-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX01-01

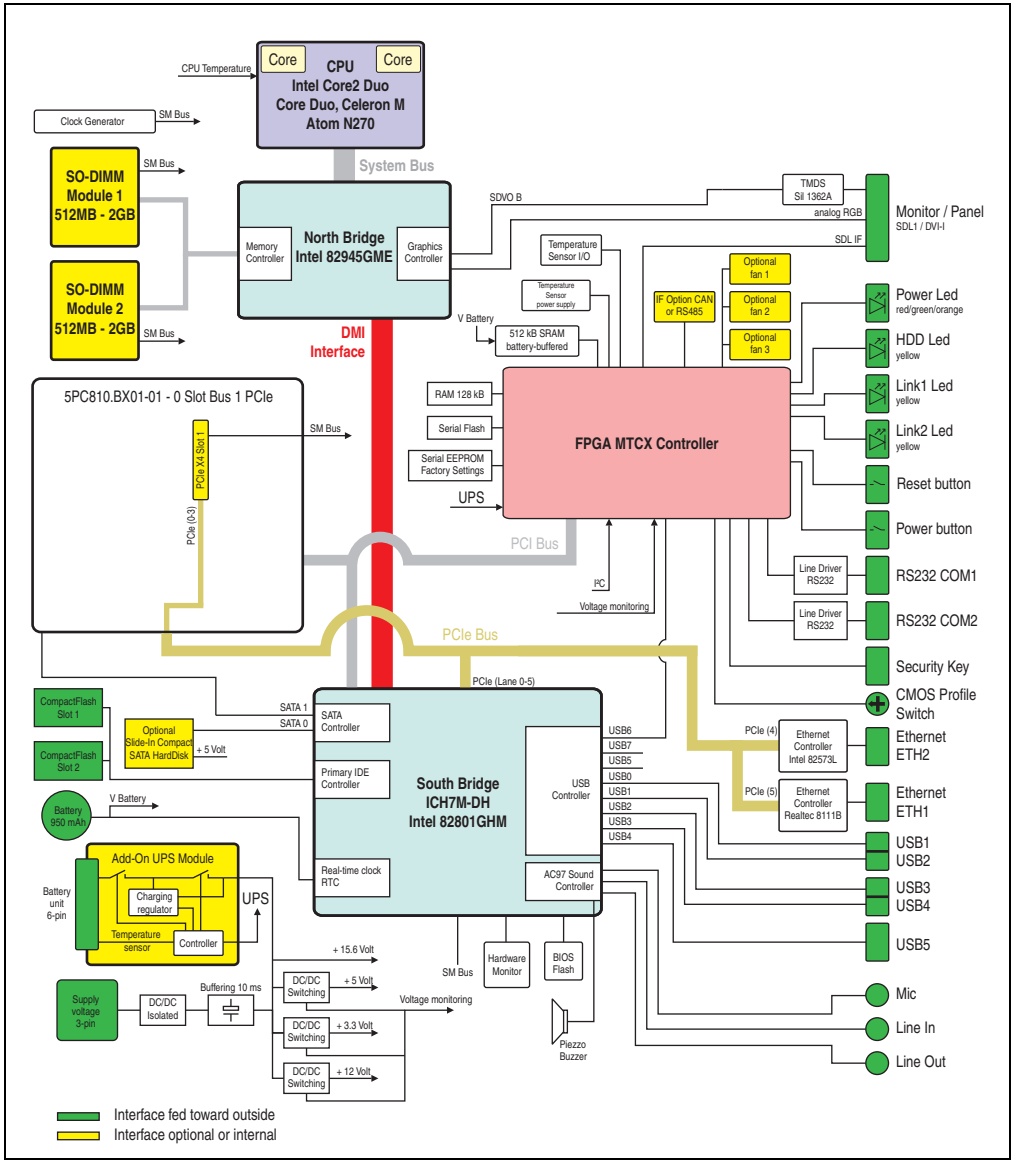


Figure 27: Block diagram 5PC810.SX01-00 + 5PC810.BX01-01

2.8.3 System unit 5PC810.SX02-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX02-00

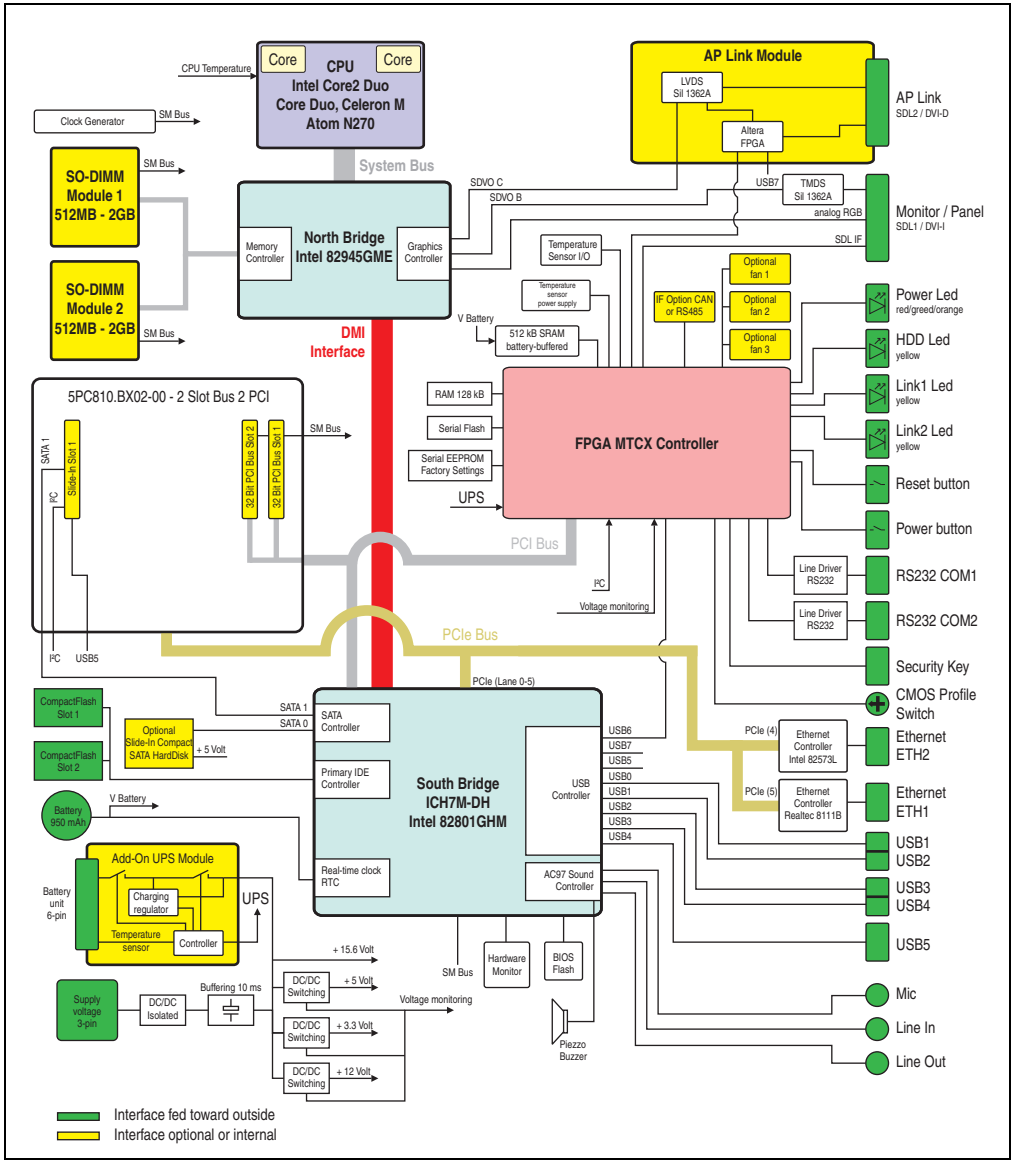


Figure 28: Block diagram 5PC810.SX02-00 + 5PC810.BX02-00

2.8.4 System unit 5PC810.SX02-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX02-01

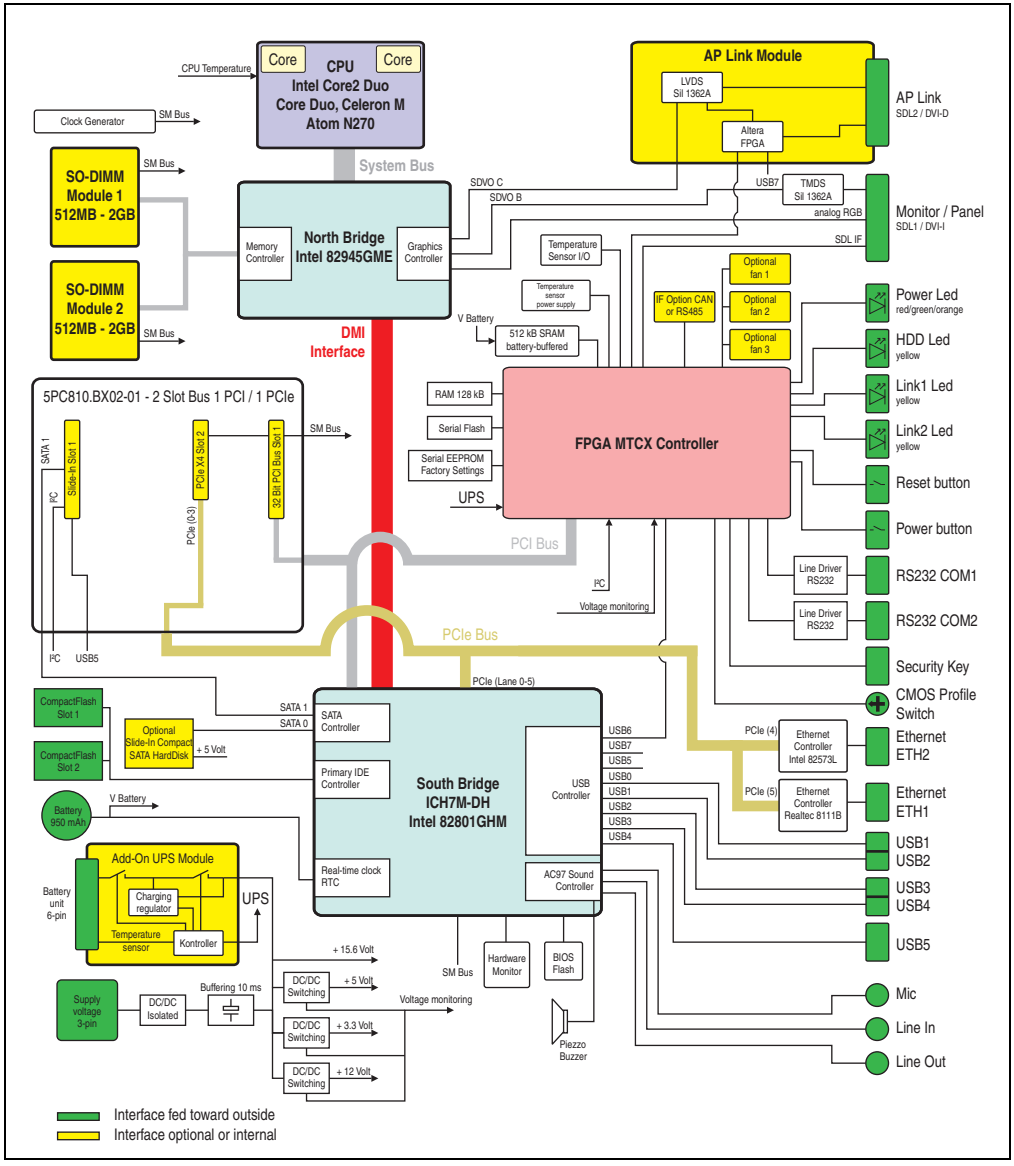


Figure 29: Block diagram 5PC810.SX02-00 + 5PC810.BX02-01

2.8.5 System unit 5PC810.SX05-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX05-00

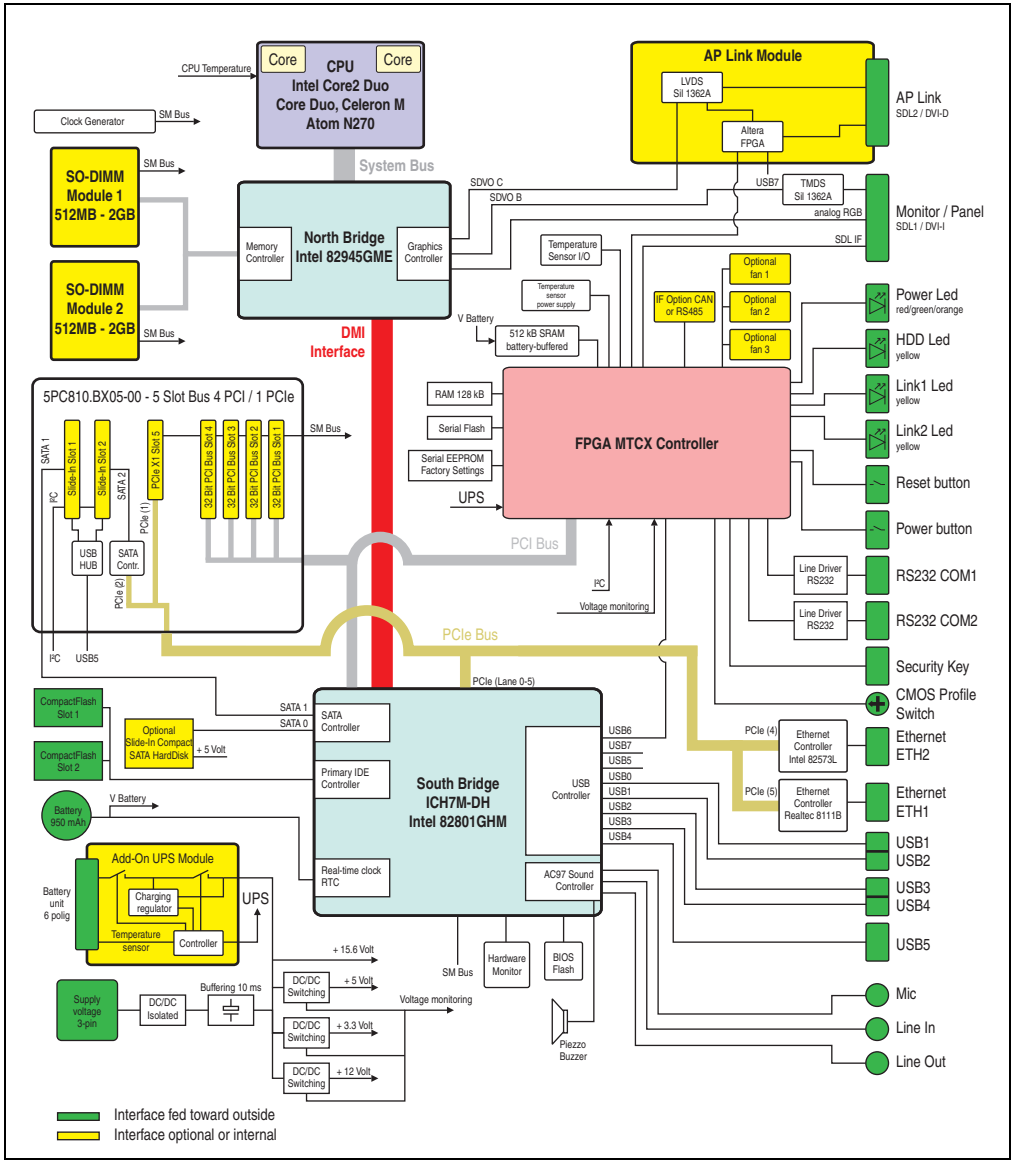


Figure 30: Block diagram 5PC810.SX05-00 + 5PC810.BX05-00

2.8.6 System unit 5PC810.SX05-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX05-01

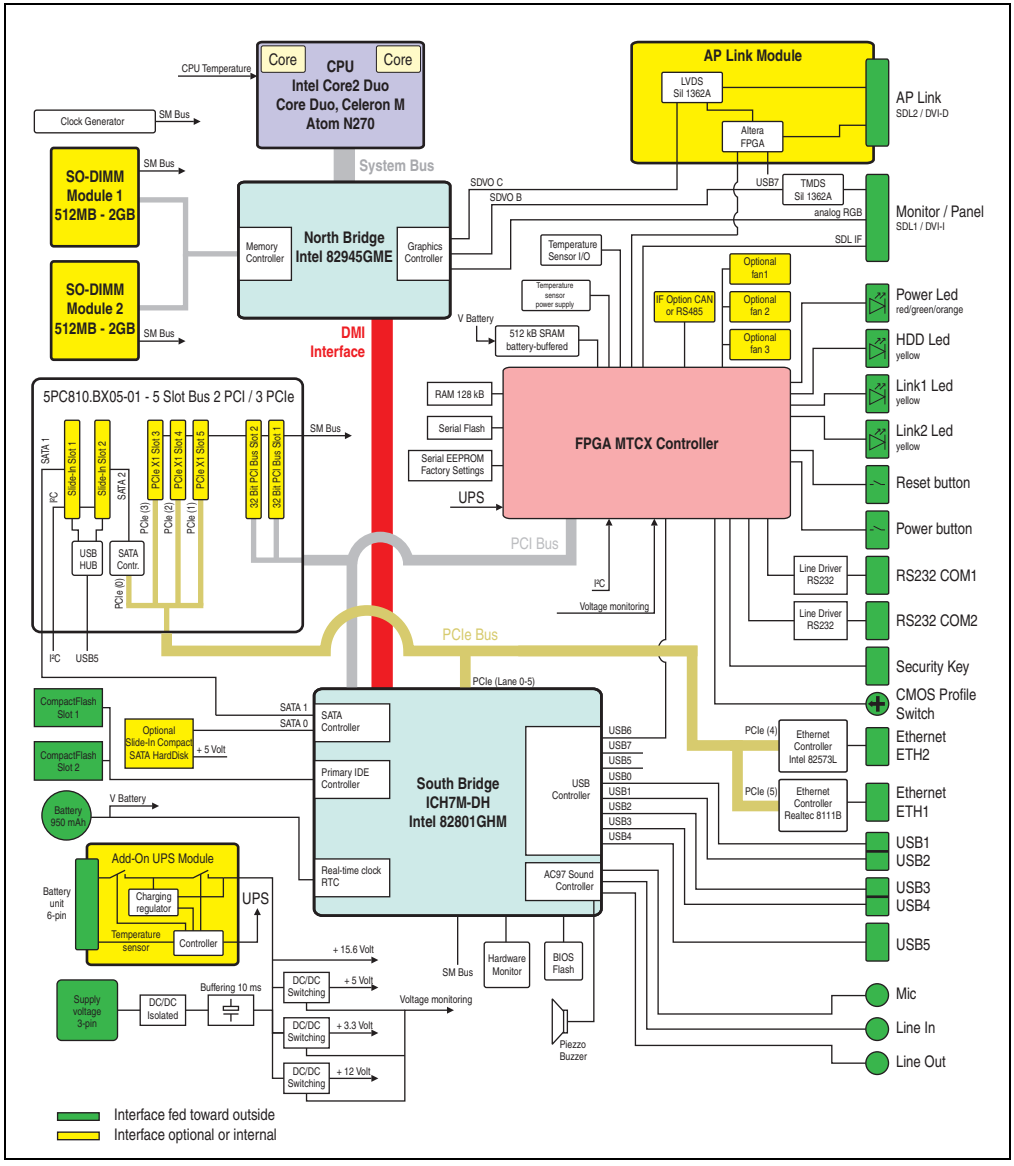


Figure 31: Block diagram 5PC810.SX05-00 + 5PC810.BX05-01

2.9 Device interfaces

2.9.1 +24 VDC supply voltage

The 3-pin socket required for the supply voltage connection is not included in delivery. This can be ordered from B&R using the model number 0TB103.9 (screw clamp) or 0TB103.91 (cage clamp).

The pin assignments can be found either in the following table or printed on the APC810 housing. The supply voltage is protected internally by a soldered fuse (15A, fast-acting), so that the device cannot be damaged if there is an overload (fuse replacement necessary) or if the voltage supply is connected incorrectly (reverse polarity protection - fuse replacement not necessary). The device must be returned to B&R for repairs if the fuse is blown because of an error.

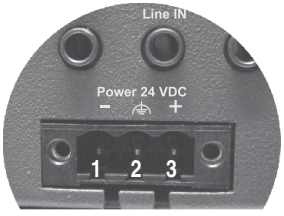
Supply voltage		
Protected against reverse polarity		3-pin, male 
Pin	**Description**	
1	-	
2	Functional ground	
3	+	
Accessories		
0TB103.9	Plug 24 V 5.08 3p screw clamps	
0TB103.91	Plug 24 V 5.08 3p cage clamps	

Table 20: Supply voltage connection + 24 VDC

Ground

Caution!

The pin's connection to the functional ground (pin 2, e.g. switching cabinet) should be as short as possible. We recommend using the largest possible conductor cross section on the supply plug.

The grounding connection is located on the bottom of the APC810 systems.

Figure 32: Ground connection

The M4 self-locking nut can be used, for example, to fasten a copper strip that is built into the APC810 at a central grounding point in the switching cabinet or system. The largest possible conductor cross section should be used (at least 2.5 mm²).

2.9.2 Serial interface COM1

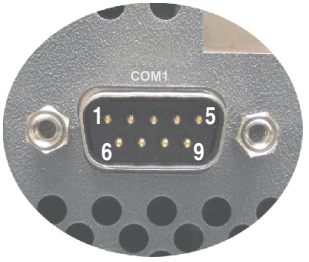
Serial interfaces COM1[1)]		
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated	9-pin DSUB male 
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO	
Transfer rate	Max. 115 kBaud	
Cable length	Max. 15 meters	
Pin	**Assignment**	
1	DCD	
2	RXD	
3	TXD	
4	DTR	
5	GND	
6	DSR	
7	RTS	
8	CTS	
9	RI	

Table 21: Pin assignments - COM1

1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module were numbered accordingly for easy identification. This numbering can differ from the numbering used by the particular operating system.

2.9.3 Serial interface COM2

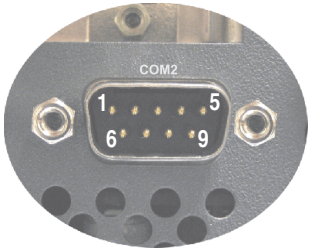
Serial interfaces COM2[1)]		
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated	9-pin DSUB male 
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO	
Transfer rate	Max. 115 kBaud	
Cable length	Max. 15 meters	
Pin	**Assignment**	
1	DCD	
2	RXD	
3	TXD	
4	DTR	
5	GND	
6	DSR	
7	RTS	
8	CTS	
9	RI	

Table 22: Pin assignments - COM2

1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module were numbered accordingly for easy identification. This numbering can differ from the numbering used by the particular operating system.

2.9.4 Monitor / Panel connection - SDL (Smart Display Link / DVI)

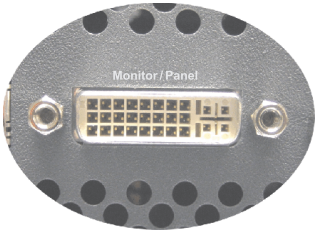
Monitor / Panel connection - SDL (Smart Display Link / DVI)		
The following will provide an overview of the video signals available on the monitor/panel output. For details, see technical data for the CPU board being used.		
CPU board	**Video signals with all system unit variations**	
5PC800.B945-00	RGB, DVI, SDL	
5PC800.B945-01	RGB, DVI, SDL	
5PC800.B945-02	RGB, DVI, SDL	
5PC800.B945-03	RGB, DVI, SDL	
5PC800.B945-04	RGB, DVI, SDL	
5PC800.B945-05	RGB, DVI, SDL	

Table 23: Monitor / Panel connection - RGB, DVI, SDL

2.9.5 Ethernet 1 (ETH1)

This Ethernet controller is integrated in the CPU board and is fed outwards via the system unit.

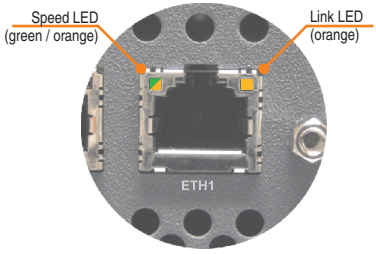
Ethernet 1 connection (ETH1[1])			
Controller	Realtek RTL8111B/C[2]		RJ45 twisted pair (10BaseT/100BaseT), female 
Cabling	S/STP (Cat5e)		
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 MBit/s [3]		
Cable length	max. 100 m (min. Cat5e)		
Speed LED	**On**	**Off**	
Green	100 MBit/s	10 MBit/s[4]	
Orange	1000 MBit/s	-	
Link LED	**On**	**Off**	
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available)	Activity (blinking) (Data transfer in progress)	

Table 24: Ethernet connection (ETH1)

1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module were numbered accordingly for easy identification. This numbering can differ from the numbering used by the particular operating system.
2) Realtek 8111C is integrated in the 5PC800.B945-05.
3) Change-over takes place automatically.
4) The 10 MBit/s transfer speed / connection is only present if the Link LED is simultaneously active.

Important information on transfer speed

Due to thermal factors, operation of the ETH1 in 1000 MBit/s mode is only permitted with use of a fan kit or heat sinks (5AC801.HS00-00, 5AC801.HS00-01) Rev. D0 or higher (see also section 2.4 "Ambient temperatures" on page 54).

Driver support

A special driver is necessary for operating the Realtek Ethernet controllers RTL8111B. The necessary software can be downloaded from the download area on the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

2.9.6 Ethernet 2 (ETH2)

This Ethernet controller is integrated in the CPU board and is fed outwards via the system unit.

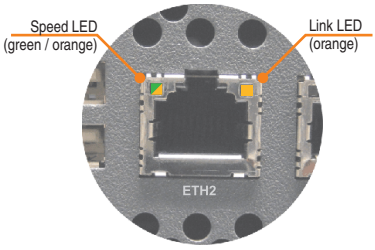
Ethernet 2 connection (ETH2[1])			
Controller	Intel 82573L		RJ45 twisted pair (10BaseT/100BaseT), female 
Cabling	S/STP (Cat5e)		
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 MBit/s [2]		
Cable length	max. 100 m (min. Cat5e)		
Speed LED	**On**	**Off**	
Green	100 MBit/s	10 MBit/s[3]	
Orange	1000 MBit/s	-	
Link LED	**On**	**Off**	
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available)	Activity (blinking) (Data transfer in progress)	

Table 25: Ethernet connection (ETH2)

1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module were numbered accordingly for easy identification. This numbering can differ from the numbering used by the particular operating system.
2) Change-over takes place automatically.
3) The 10 MBit/s transfer speed / connection is only present if the Link LED is simultaneously active.

Driver support

A special driver is necessary for operating the Intel Ethernet controller 82573L. The necessary software can be downloaded from the download area on the B&R homepage (**www.br-automation.com**).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

2.9.7 USB interfaces (USB1, 2, 3, 4)

The APC810 devices have a USB 2.0 (Universal Serial Bus) host controller with multiple USB ports, two of which are on the outside for easy access.

Warning!

Peripheral USB devices can be connected to the USB interfaces. Due to the vast number of USB devices available on the market, B&R cannot guarantee their performance. B&R does ensure the performance of all USB devices that they provide.
See Chapter3 "Commissioning", Section "Connection of USB peripheral devices" on page 197 for additional information.

Caution!

Because of general PC specifications, this interface should be handled with extreme care with regard to EMC, location of cables, etc.

USB1,2,3,4

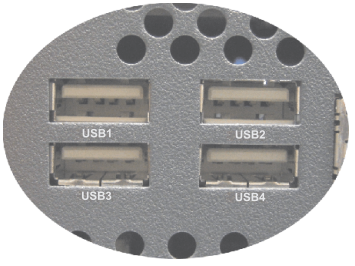
Universal Serial Bus (USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4)[1]		
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 MBit/s), Full speed (12 MBit/s) up to High speed (480 MBit/s)	4 x USB type A, female 
Power Supplies[2] USB1, USB3 USB2, USB4	 Max. 1 A Max. 500 mA	
Maximum cable length	5 m (without hub)	

Table 26: USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4 connection

1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module were numbered accordingly for easy identification. This numbering can differ from the numbering used by the particular operating system.

2) For safety, every USB port is equipped with a maintenance free "USB current-limiting circuit breaker" (max. 500 mA or 1 A).

USB5

Universal Serial Bus (USB5)[1]		
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 MBit/s), full speed (12 MBit/s), to high speed (480 MBit/s)	4 x USB type A, female
Power Supplies[2] USB5	Max. 1 A	
Maximum cable length	5 m (without hub)	

Table 27: USB5 connection

1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module were numbered accordingly for easy identification. This numbering can differ from the numbering used by the particular operating system.

2) For safety, every USB port is equipped with a maintenance free "USB current-limiting circuit breaker" (max. 1 A).

2.9.8 MIC, Line IN, Line OUT

All APC810 systems include an AC97 (Rev 2.2) compatible sound chip with access to the channels MIC, Line IN and Line OUT from the outside.

MIC, Line IN, Line OUT		
Controller	Realtek AC97 Rev. 2.2	3.5 mm jack, female
MIC	Connection for a mono microphone via 3.5 mm jack.	
Line IN	Stereo Line IN signals supplied via 3.5 mm jack.	
Line OUT	Connection for a stereo sound device (e.g. amplifier) via a 3.5 mm jack.	

Table 28: MIC, Line IN, Line OUT

Driver support

A special driver is necessary for operating the audio controller. The necessary software can be downloaded from the download area on the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

2.9.9 Add-on interface slot

An optional add-on interface (e.g. CAN, RS485) can be installed here. See also 3.9 "Interface options (IF option)" on page 149.

Add-on interface slot		
Available add-on interfaces		
5AC600.CANI-00	Add-on CAN interface	
5AC600.458I-00	Add-on RS232/422/458 interface	

Table 29: Add-on interface slot

2.9.10 Add-on UPS slot

An optional Automation PC add-on UPS module can be installed here.

Add-on UPS slot	
Add-on UPS + accessories	
5AC600.UPSI-00	Add-on UPS module
5AC600.UPSB-00	Battery unit 5 Ah
5CAUPS.0005-00	UPS cable 0.5 m
5CAUPS.0030-00	UPS cable 3 m
Pin assignments with mounted add-on UPS module	
1	+
2	+
3	-
4	-
5	NTC (for battery temperature measurement
6	NTC (for battery temperature measurement

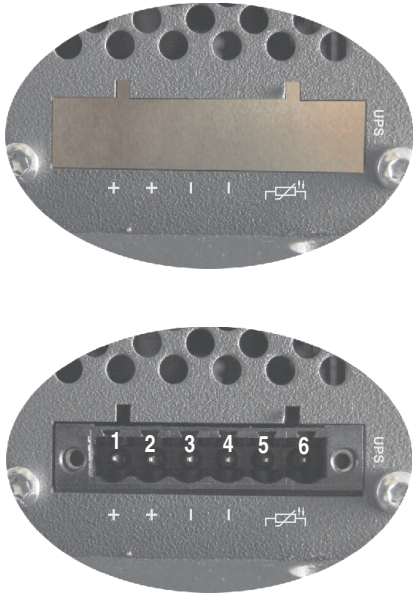


Table 30: Add-on UPS slot (with and without mounted UPS)

2.9.11 AP Link slot

When connected with the AP Link card 5AC801.SDL0-00, it is possible to implement a second graphic line with DVI and SDL, but without RGB signals. Furthermore, the APC810 ready relay 5AC801.RDYR-00 can also be mounted.

Information:

Installation of AP Link cards is only possible in connection with the system units 5PC810.SX02-00 and 5PC810.SX05-00.

2.9.12 Card slot (PCI / PCIe)

Standard PCI 2.2 half-size cards or PCI Express (PCIe) half-size cards can be plugged in depending on the type of bus unit. They cannot exceed the following dimensions.

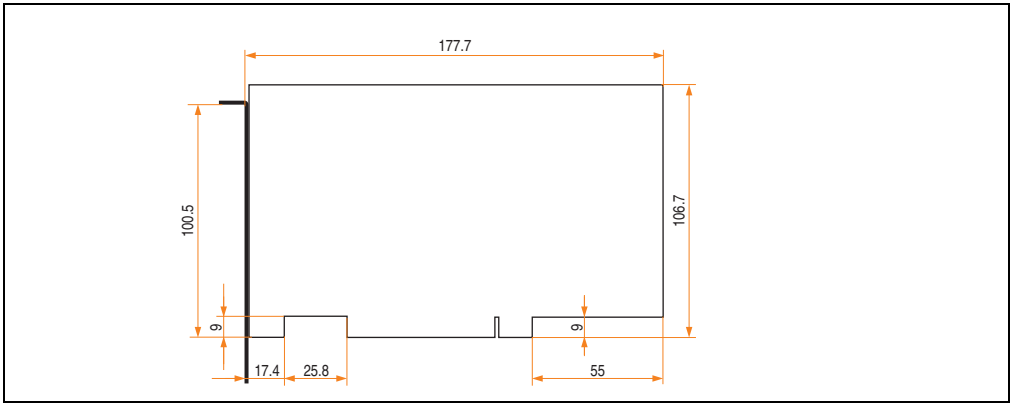


Figure 33: Dimensions - Standard half-size PCI card

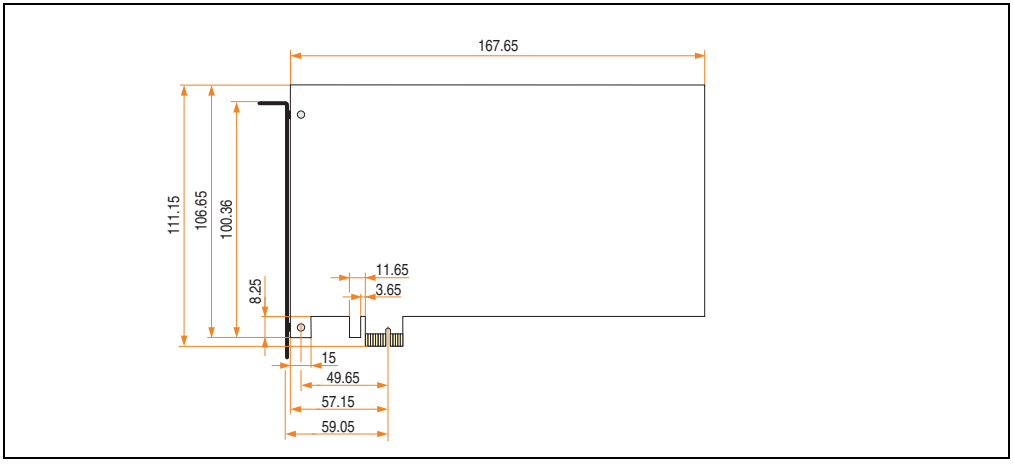


Figure 34: Dimensions - Standard half-size PCIe card

2.9.13 Status LEDs

The status LEDs are in the system unit.

Status LEDs			
LED	**Color**		**Meaning**
Power	Green	On	Supply voltage OK
	Red	On	The system is in standby mode (S5: soft-off mode or S4: hibernate mode -Suspend-to-Disk)
	Orange 1)	On	Supply voltage not OK; the system is operating on battery power.
HDD	Yellow	On	Signals IDE drive access (CF, HDD, CD, etc.)
Link 1	Yellow	On	Indicates an active SDL connection on the monitor / panel plug.
		blinking	An active SDL connection has been interrupted by a loss of power in the display unit.
Link 2	Yellow	On	Indicates an active SDL connection on the AP Link.
		blinking	An active SDL connection on the AP link has been interrupted by a loss of power in the display unit.

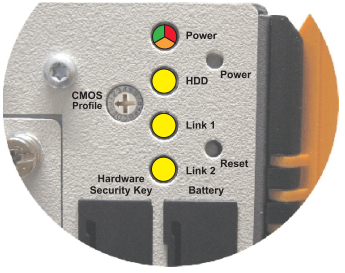


Table 31: Data - status LEDs

1) Only lit when add-on UPS module is installed.

The light for the status LEDs is fed to the front cover via fiber optic lines.

Figure 35: Front-side status LEDs

2.9.14 CMOS profile switch

CMOS profile switch	
Different BIOS default value profiles can be defined using the 16-position CMOS profile switch.	
Switch position	**Description**
0	Profile 0: Default profile reserved.
1	Profile 1: Optimized for system units 5PC810.SX01-00 and 5PC810.SX02-00
2	Profile 2: Optimized for 5PC810.SX05-00 system unit
3	Profile 3: Optimized for the 5PC820.SX01-00 system unit
4	Profile 4: Reserved
5	Profile 5: Reserved

Table 32: CMOS profile switch

Information:

The switch position that is set upon delivery represents the optimum BIOS default values for this system and should therefore not be changed.

The position of the CMOS profile switch is is displayed in the BIOS setup pages and in the B&R ADI Control Center, among other places.

2.9.15 Power button

The power button has a variety of functions due to full ATX power supply support.

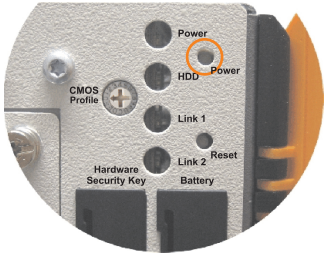
Power button	
The power button can be pressed with a pointed object (i.e. paper clip or tip of a pen). The power button acts like the on/off switch on a normal desktop PC with ATX power supply: **press and release** ... Switches on APC810 or shuts down operating system and switches off the APC810. **press and hold** ... ATX power supply switches off without shutting down the APC810 (**data could be lost!**). Pressing the power button does not reset the MTCX processor.	

Table 33: Power button

2.9.16 Reset button

Information:

From MTCX PX32 firmware ≥ V00.11 and higher, the reset button is only triggered by edges. This means that the device boots even when the reset button is pressed. In MTCX PX32 firmware < V00.11, the system does not start after pressing (ca. 10 seconds) and releasing the reset button.

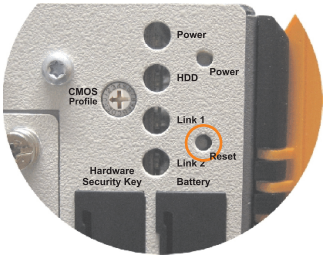
Reset button	
The reset button can be pressed with a pointed object (i.e. paper clip or tip of a pen). Pushing the reset button results in a hardware-reset, PCI-reset. The APC810 is restarted (cold restart). The MTCX processor is not reset when the reset button is pressed.	

Table 34: Reset button

Warning!

A system reset can cause data to be lost!

2.9.17 Battery

The lithium battery (3 V, 950 mAh) buffers the internal real-time clock (RTC) as well as the individually saved BIOS settings and data in the SRAM and is located behind the black cover. The buffer duration of the battery is at least 2½ years (at 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self discharge of 40%). The battery is subject to wear and should be replaced regularly (at least following the specified lifespan).

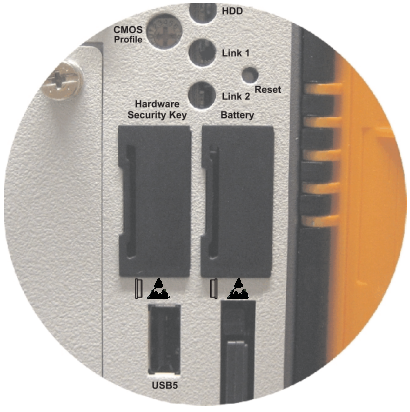
Battery		
Battery Type Removable Lifespan	 Renata 950 mAh Yes, accessible from the outside 2 1/2 years[1)]	
Accessories	**Short description**	
0AC201.91	**Lithium batteries, 4 pcs**. Lithium batteries (4 pcs.), 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	
4A0006.00-000	**Lithium battery (1x)** Lithium battery (1 pcs.), 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	

Table 35: Battery

1) at 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self discharge of 40%.

Battery status evaluation

The battery status is evaluated immediately following start-up of the device and is subsequently checked by the system every 24 hours. The battery is subjected to a brief load (1 second) during the measurement and then evaluated. The evaluated battery status is displayed in the BIOS Setup pages (under Advanced - Baseboard monitor) and in the B&R Control Center (ADI driver), but can also be read in a customer application via the ADI Library.

Battery status	Meaning
N/A	Hardware, i.e. firmware used is too old and does not support read.
Good	Data buffering is guaranteed
Bad	Data buffering is guaranteed for approx. another 500 hours from the point in time that the battery capacity is determined to be BAD (insufficient).

Table 36: Meaning of battery status

2.9.18 Hardware security key

B&R recommends a hardware security key (dongle) based on the DS1425 from MAXIM (previously Dallas Semiconductors) for software copy protection.

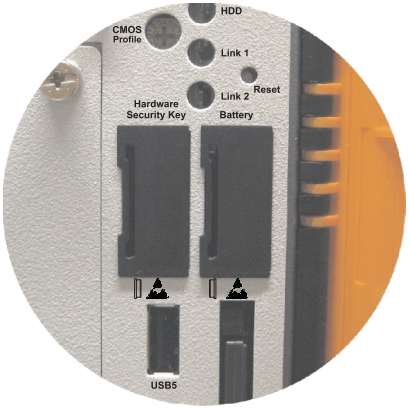
Hardware security key	
A hardware security key (dongle) can be inserted behind the black cover.	

Table 37: Hardware security key

Warning!

Turn off power before removing or adding the hardware security key.

2.9.19 CompactFlash slot 1

This CompactFlash slot is a fixed part of an APC810 system and is internally connected with the chipset via IDE PATA. Type I CompactFlash cards are supported.

CompactFlash slot (CF1)		
Connection	PATA Master	
CompactFlash Type	Type I	
Accessories	**Short description**	
5CFCRD.0512-04	512 MB B&R CompactFlash card	
5CFCRD.1024-04	1024 MB B&R CompactFlash card	
5CFCRD.2048-04	2048 MB B&R CompactFlash card	
5CFCRD.4096-04	4096 MB B&R CompactFlash card	
5CFCRD.8192-04	8192 MB B&R CompactFlash card	
5CFCRD.0064-03	CompactFlash 64 MB SSI	
5CFCRD.0128-03	CompactFlash 128 MB SSI	
5CFCRD.0256-03	CompactFlash 256 MB SSI	
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB SSI	
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1024 MB SSI	
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2048 MB SSI	
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4096 MB SSI	
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8,192 MB SSI	

Table 38: CompactFlash slot (CF1)

Warning!

Inserting and removing the CompactFlash card can only take place without power applied!

2.9.20 CompactFlash slot 2

This CompactFlash slot is a fixed part of an APC810 system and is internally connected with the chipset via IDE PATA. Type I CompactFlash cards are supported.

CompactFlash slot (CF2)		
Connection	PATA Slave	
CompactFlash Type	Type I	
Accessories	**Short description**	
5CFCRD.0512-04	512 MB B&R CompactFlash card	
5CFCRD.1024-04	1024 MB B&R CompactFlash card	
5CFCRD.2048-04	2048 MB B&R CompactFlash card	
5CFCRD.4096-04	4096 MB B&R CompactFlash card	
5CFCRD.8192-04	8192 MB B&R CompactFlash card	
5CFCRD.0064-03	CompactFlash 64 MB SSI	
5CFCRD.0128-03	CompactFlash 128 MB SSI	
5CFCRD.0256-03	CompactFlash 256 MB SSI	
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB SSI	
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1024 MB SSI	
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2048 MB SSI	
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4096 MB SSI	
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8,192 MB SSI	

Table 39: CompactFlash slot (CF2)

Warning!

Inserting and removing the CompactFlash card can only take place without power applied!

2.9.21 Slide-In slot 1

The slide-in slot 1 is internally connected with the chipset via SATA I and USB.

Slide-in slot 1		
Connection	SATA I and USB	
Accessories	**Short description**	
5AC801.ADAS-00	APC810 slide-in compact adapter	
5AC801.HDDS-00	APC810 slide-in HDD EE25	
5AC801.DVRS-00	APC810 slide-in DVD-R/RW	
5AC801.DVDS-00	APC810 slide-in DVD-ROM	

Table 40: Slide-in slot 1

Information:

The SATA I interface allows data carriers to be exchanged during operation (hot-plug). To utilize this capability, it must be supported by the operating system.

2.9.22 Slide-In slot 2

The slide-in slot 2 is internally connected with the chipset via SATA I and USB.

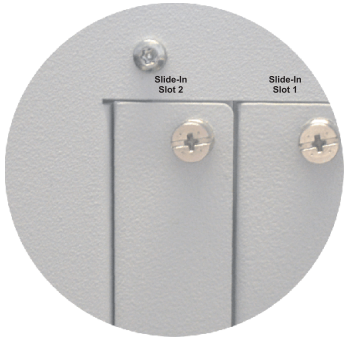
Slide-in slot 2		
Connection	SATA I and USB	
Accessories	**Short description**	
5AC801.HDDS-00	APC810 slide-in HDD EE25	
5AC801.DVRS-00	APC810 slide-in DVD-R/RW	
5AC801.DVDS-00	APC810 slide-in DVD-ROM	

Table 41: Slide-in slot 2

Information:

The APC810 slide-in compact adapter 5AC801.ADAS-00 can only be inserted into slide-in slot 1 for mechanical reasons (closing the front door).

Information:

The SATA I interface allows data carriers to be exchanged during operation (hot-plug). To utilize this capability, it must be supported by the operating system.

2.9.23 Slide-in compact slot

The slide-in compact slot is internally connected with the chipset via SATA I.

Slide-in compact slot		
Connection	SATA I	
Accessories	**Short description**	
5AC801.HDDI-00	APC810 slide-in compact HDD 40GB EE25	
5AC801.HDDI-01	APC810 slide-in compact HDD 80GB EE25	
5AC801.HDDI-02	APC810 slide-in compact HDD 160GB EE25	
5AC801.SSDI-00	APC810 slide-in compact HDD 32GB (SLC)	

Table 42: Slide-in compact slot

Information:

The SATA I interface allows data carriers to be exchanged during operation (hot-plug). To utilize this capability, it must be supported by the operating system.

For information about installing / exchanging a slide-in compact drive, see the section "Installing / exchanging a slide-in compact drive" on page 386.

3. Individual components

3.1 System units

The system unit unites all of the individual components in one compact device. It consists of a housing with an integrated main board. The interfaces easily accessible on the front side, just behind the orange front doors or on the top. The system units are available in sizes with 1, 2 or 5 card slots.

3.1.1 Technical data

Features	5PC810.SX01-00	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX05-00
Photo			
Serial interface Amount	2		
Ethernet interface Amount	2		
USB interface Amount	5		
Monitor / Panel output	Yes		
AC97 sound	Yes		
IF optional slot	Yes		
Card slots (PCI / PCIe slots[1)])	1	2	5
CompactFlash slot Amount	2		
Slot for slide-in drive	-	1	2
Slot for slide-in compact drive	1		
Slot for add-on UPS module	Yes		
Reset button	Yes		
Power button	Yes		
CMOS profile switch	Yes		
Battery compartment	Yes		
Hardware security compartment	Yes		
Fan kit insert	Yes		
AP Link slot	-	Yes	

Table 43: Technical data - System units

Features	5PC810.SX01-00	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX05-00
Status LEDs	Yes		
MTCX[2]	Yes		
Electrical characteristics			
Supply voltage Rated voltage Starting current Power consumption	24 VDC ± 25% Typ. 7 A, max. 50 A < 300µs See the section 2.6 "Power management".		
Mechanical characteristics			
Housing[3] Material Paint Front cover	Galvanized steel plate Light gray (similar to Pantone 427C), dark gray (similar to Pantone 432C) Orange colored plastic (similar to Pantone 144C)		
Outer dimensions (without heat sink) Width Length Height	74 mm 252.7 mm 270 mm	113.5 mm 254.6 mm 270 mm	194.4 mm 254.5 mm 270 mm
Weight (without heat sink)	Approx. 2.2 kg	Approx. 2.8 kg	Approx. 3.9 kg
Mounting plates (for M4 screws)	4	4	6
Drilling templates for mounting	See chapter 3 "Commissioning", section "Drilling templates" on page 160		

Table 43: Technical data - System units (cont.)

1) Depends on the bus unit.

2) For more information about Maintenance Controller Extended, see the section "Maintenance Controller Extended (MTCX)" on page 412.

3) Depending on the process or batch, there may be visible deviations in the color and surface structure.

3.2 Bus units

The bus units are compatible with the system units in 1, 2 or 5 card slot sizes, available with PCI and/or PCI Express support.

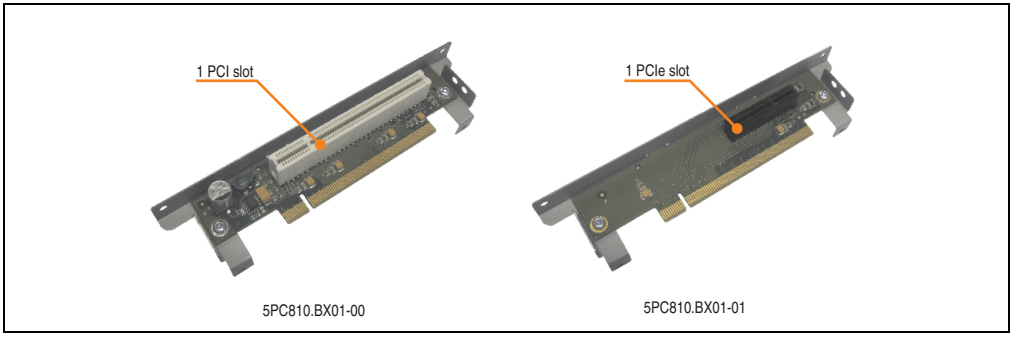


Figure 36: 1 slot bus units

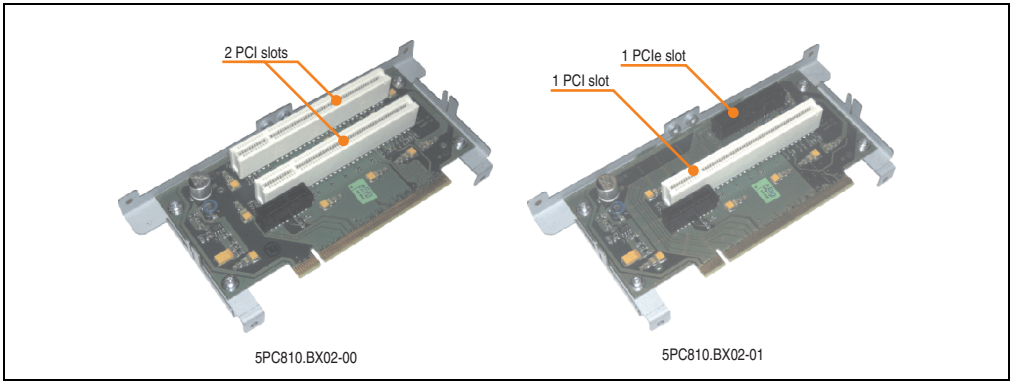


Figure 37: 2 slot bus units

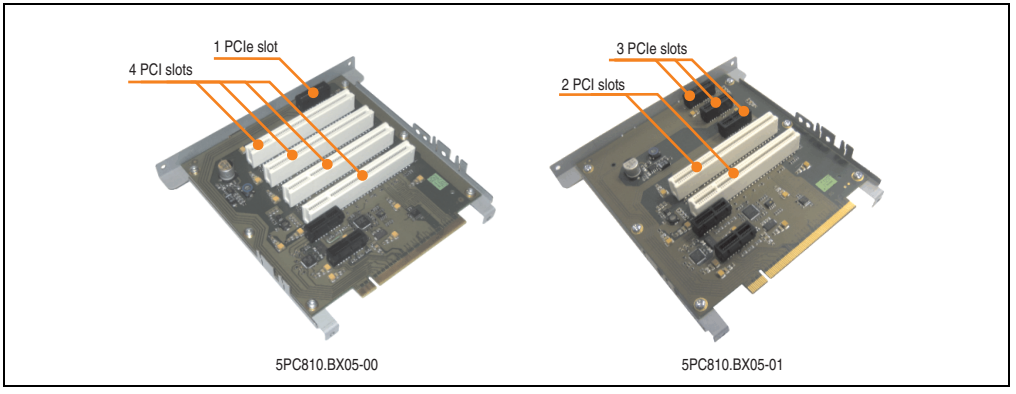


Figure 38: 5 slot bus units

3.2.1 Technical data

Features	5PC810.BX01-00	5PC810.BX01-01	5PC810.BX02-00	5PC810.BX02-01	5PC810.BX05-00	5PC810.BX05-01
PCI slot Amount Default PCI bus type Bus speed	 1 2.2 32-bit 33 MHz	-	 2 2.2 32-bit 33 MHz	 1 2.2 32-bit 33 MHz	 4 2.2 32-bit 33 MHz	 2 2.2 32-bit 33 MHz
PCI Express Amount Default Bus speed	-	 1 1.0a x4 (10 GB/s)	-	 1 1.0a x4 (10 GB/s)	 1 1.0a x1 (2.5 GB/s)	 3 1.0a x1 (2.5 GB/s)

Table 44: Technical data - Bus units

3.3 CPU boards 945GME

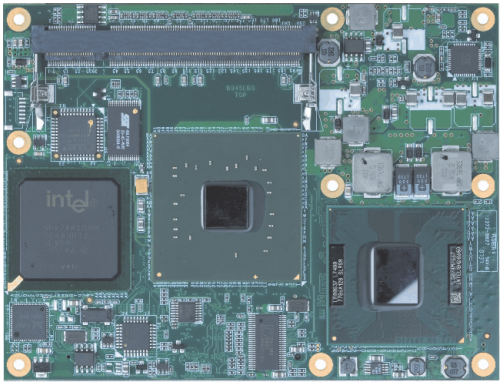


Figure 39: CPU board

3.3.1 Technical data

Features	5PC800.B945-00	5PC800.B945-01	5PC800.B945-02	5PC800.B945-03	5PC800.B945-04	5PC800.B945-05
Boot loader / Operating sys.	embedded AMI BIOS (for a description, see Chapter 4 "Software", section "BIOS options" on page 211)					
Processor Type Name Clock frequency Architectures L1 cache L2 cache Front side bus - FSB	 Intel® Core™ Duo L2400 1.66 GHz 65 nm 32 KB 2 MB 667 MHz	 Intel® Core™2 Duo L7400 1.5 GHz 65 nm 32 KB 4 MB 667 MHz	 Intel® Core™2 Duo U7500 1.06 GHz 65 nm 32 KB 2 MB 533 MHz	 Intel® Celeron® M 423 1.06 GHz 65 nm 32 KB 1 MB 533 MHz	 Intel® Core™2 Duo T7400 2.16 GHz 65 nm 32 KB 4 MB 667 MHz	 Intel® Atom™ N270 1.66 GHz 45 nm 24 KB 512 KB 533 MHz
Chipset	Intel® 945GME / Intel 82801 GMH (ICH7M-DH)					
Memory	SO-DIMM DDR2 667/PC5300, max. 3 GByte					
Graphics Controller Memory Color depth Resolution RGB DVI	 Intel® Graphics Media Accelerator 950 Up to 224 MByte (reserved from main memory) Max 32 Bit 400 MHz RAMDAC, up to 2048 x 1536 @75 Hz (QXGA) including 1920 x 1080 @ 85 Hz (HDTV) 2x Intel compliant SDVO port, 1920 x 1080					
Real-time clock (RTC) Battery-buffered Accuracy	 Yes At 25°C typ. 12 ppm (1 second)[1] per day					
Mass memory management	2 x SATA, 1 x IDE					
Power management	ACPI 2.0, S3 Support (suspend to RAM)					

Table 45: Technical data - CPU boards

1) At max. specified ambient temperature: typ. 58 ppm (5 seconds) - worst-case 220 ppm (19 seconds).

3.4 Heat sink

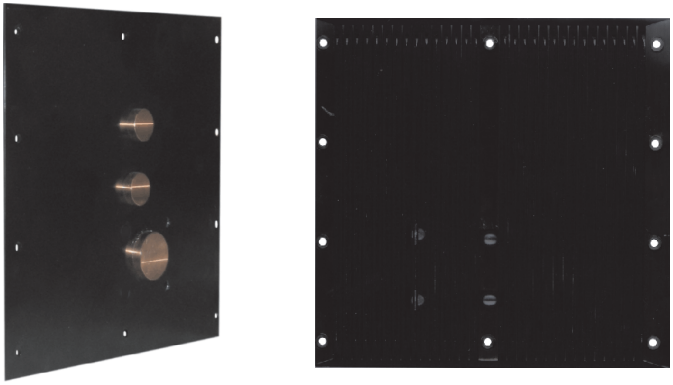


Figure 40: Heat sink

3.4.1 Technical data

Mechanical characteristics	5AC801.HS00-00	5AC801.HS00-01	5AC801.HS00-02
Ideal for CPU boards	5PC800.B945-00 5PC800.B945-01 5PC800.B945-02 5PC800.B945-03	5PC800.B945-04	5PC800.B945-05
Material	Aluminum, black-coated with copper heat pipes		
Outer dimensions Width Height Depth	 228.7 mm 218 mm 12.8 mm	 228.7 mm 218 mm 28 mm	 228.7 mm 218 mm 12.8 mm
Weight	Approx. 1.7 kg	Approx. 2 kg	Approx. 1.7 kg

Table 46: Technical data - Heat sink

3.5 Main memory

The CPU boards offer room for two main memory modules. Dual-Channel memory technology is supported when two modules of the same size (e.g. 1 GB) are plugged in. This technology is not supported when two modules of different sizes (e.g. 1 GB and 2 GB) are plugged in.

When two 2 GB modules are plugged in, only 3 GB of main memory can be used.

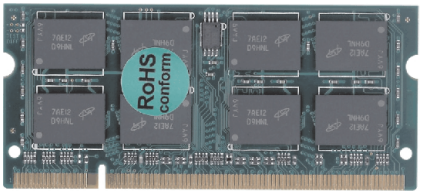


Figure 41: Main memory

3.5.1 Technical data

Features	5MMDDR.0512-01	5MMDDR.1024-01	5MMDDR.2048-01
Quantity	512 MB	1 GB	2 GB
Type	DDR2 SDRAM / PC2-5300		
Construction	200 Pin SO-DIMM		
Organization	64M x 64-bit	128M x 64-bit	256M x 64-bit

Table 47: Technical data - Main memory

Information:

A main memory module can only be replaced at the B&R plant.

3.6 Drives

3.6.1 Slide-in compact HDD 40GB EE25 - 5AC801.HDDI-00

This hard disk is specified for 24-hour operation and also provides an extended temperature specification.

Figure 42: Slide-in compact HDD 40GB EE25 - 5AC801.HDDI-00

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Features	5AC801.HDDI-00
Manufacturer's product ID	Seagate ST940817SM
Formatted capacity	40 GB
Number of heads	1
Number of sectors (user)	78,140,160
Bytes per sector	512
Revolution speed	5400 rpm
Access time (average)	12.5 ms

Table 48: Technical data - add-on hard disk - 5AC801.HDDI-00

Features	5AC801.HDDI-00
Positioning time (seek, typical values) Minimum (track to track) Average (read access) Maximum (read access)	 1 ms 12.5 ms 23 ms
Starting time (0 rpm to read access)	3 seconds (typically)
Interface	SATA
Data transfer rate Internal To/from host	 Max. 450 MBit/s Max. 150 MB/s (Ultra-DMA Mode 5)
Cache	8 MB
S.M.A.R.T. support	Yes
MTBF	750000 Power On Hours[1)]
Mechanical characteristics	
Slide-in compact mounting	Fixed
Outer dimensions Height Width Depth	 98 mm 13 mm 105 mm
Weight	134 g
Environmental characteristics	
Ambient temperature[2)] Operation - Standard / 24-hour Storage Transport	 -30 to +85°C -40 to +95°C -40 to +95°C
Relative Humidity[3)] Operation Storage Transport	 5 to 90%, non-condensing 5 to 95%, non-condensing 5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration Operation Storage	 2 g at 5 - 500 Hz, no non-recovered errors 5 g at 5 - 500 Hz, no non-recovered errors
Shock (pulse with a sine half-wave) Operation Storage	 300 g and 2 ms duration, no non-recovered errors 150 g and 11 ms duration, no non-recovered errors 800 g and 2 ms duration, no non-recovered errors 400 g and 0.5 ms duration, no non-recovered errors
Altitude Operation Storage	 - 300 to 5000 m - 300 to 12192 m

Table 48: Technical data - add-on hard disk - 5AC801.HDDI-00 (cont.)

1) With 8760 POH (power on hours) per year and 70°C surface temperature.

2) Temperature values for 305 meter elevation. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20°C per hour.

3) Humidity gradient: Maximum 15% per hour.

Temperature humidity diagram - Operation and storage

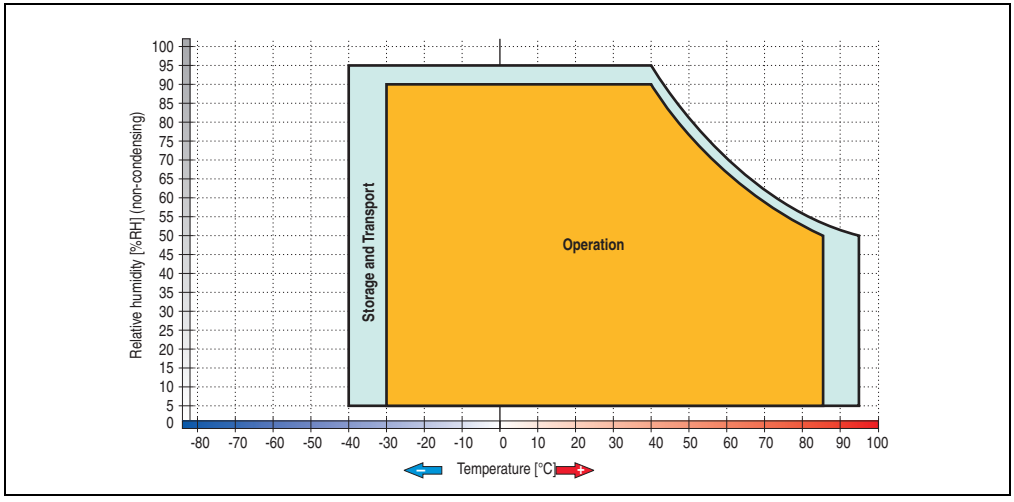


Figure 43: Temperature humidity diagram - 5AC801.HDDI-00

Temperature values for 305 meter elevation. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20°C per hour.

3.6.2 Slide-in compact HDD 80GB EE25 - 5AC801.HDDI-01

This hard disk is specified for 24-hour operation and also provides an extended temperature specification.

Figure 44: Slide-in compact HDD 80GB EE25 - 5AC801.HDDI-01

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Features	5AC801.HDDI-01
Manufacturer's product ID	Seagate ST980817SM
Formatted capacity	80 GB
Number of heads	2
Number of sectors (user)	156,301,488
Bytes per sector	512
Revolution speed	5400 rpm
Access time (average)	12.5 ms
Positioning time (seek, typical values) Minimum (track to track) Average (read access) Maximum (read access)	 1 ms 12.5 ms 23 ms

Table 49: Technical data - Slide-in compact HDD - 5AC801.HDDI-01

Features	5AC801.HDDI-01
Starting time (0 rpm to read access)	3 seconds (typically)
Interface	SATA
Data transfer rate Internal To/from host	 Max. 450 MBit/s Max. 150 MB/s (Ultra-DMA Mode 5)
Cache	8 MB
S.M.A.R.T. support	Yes
MTBF	750000 Power On Hours[1)]
Mechanical characteristics	
Slide-in compact mounting	Fixed
Outer dimensions Height Width Depth	 98 mm 13 mm 105 mm
Weight	133 g
Environmental characteristics	
Ambient temperature[2)] Operation - Standard / 24-hour Storage Transport	 -30 to +85°C -40 to +95°C -40 to +95°C
Relative Humidity[3)] Operation Storage Transport	 5 to 90%, non-condensing 5 to 95%, non-condensing 5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration Operation Storage	 2 g at 5 - 500 Hz, no non-recovered errors 5 g at 5 - 500 Hz, no non-recovered errors
Shock (pulse with a sine half-wave) Operation Storage	 300 g and 2 ms duration, no non-recovered errors 150 g and 11 ms duration, no non-recovered errors 800 g and 2 ms duration, no non-recovered errors 400 g and 0.5 ms duration, no non-recovered errors
Altitude Operation Storage	 - 300 to 5000 m - 300 to 12192 m

Table 49: Technical data - Slide-in compact HDD - 5AC801.HDDI-01 (cont.)

1) With 8760 POH (power on hours) per year and 70°C surface temperature.

2) Temperature values for 305 meter elevation. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20°C per hour.

3) Humidity gradient: Maximum 15% per hour.

Temperature humidity diagram - Operation and storage

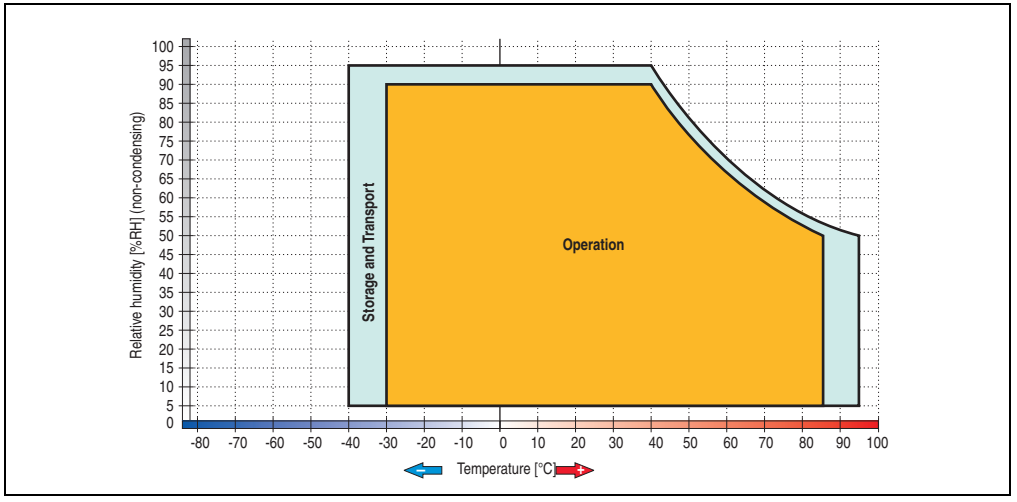


Figure 45: Temperature humidity diagram - 5AC801.HDDI-01

Temperature values for 305 meter elevation. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20°C per hour.

3.6.3 Slide-in hard disk 160 GB GB 24x7 ET - 5AC801.HDDI-02

This hard disk is specified for 24-hour operation (24x7) and also provides an extended temperature specification (ET).

Figure 46: Slide-in compact HDD 160 GB - 5AC801.HDDI-02

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Features	5AC801.HDDI-02
Manufacturer's product ID	Fujitsu MHY2160BH-ESW
Formatted capacity	160 GB
Number of heads	3
Number of sectors (user)	312,581,808
Bytes per sector	512
Revolution speed	5400 rpm
Access time (average)	12 ms
Positioning time (seek, typical values) Minimum (track to track) Average (read access) Maximum (read access)	 1.5 ms 12 ms 22 ms

Table 50: Technical data - Slide-in compact HDD - 5AC801.HDDI-02

Features	5AC801.HDDI-02
Starting time (0 rpm to read access)	4 seconds (typically)
Interface	SATA
Data transfer rate Internal To/from host	 Max. 84.6 MBit/s Max. 150 MB/s (Ultra-DMA Mode 5)
Cache	8 MB
S.M.A.R.T. support	Yes
MTBF	300000 Power On Hours[1)]
Mechanical characteristics	
Slide-in compact mounting	Fixed
Outer dimensions Height Width Depth	 98 mm 13 mm 105 mm
Weight	135 g
Environmental characteristics	
Ambient temperature[2)] Operation - Standard / 24-hour Storage Transport	 -15 to +80°C -40 to +95°C -40 to +95°C
Relative Humidity[3)] Operation Storage Transport	 8 to 90% non-condensing (maximum humidity at +29°C) 5 to 95% non-condensing (maximum humidity at +40°C) 5 to 95% non-condensing (maximum humidity at +40°C)
Vibration Operation Storage	 5 - 500 Hz: 1 g, no unrecoverable errors 5 - 500 Hz: 5 g, no damage
Shock (pulse with a sine half-wave) Operation Storage	 325 g, 2 ms, no unrecoverable errors 900 g, 1 ms, no damage 120 g, 11 ms, no damage
Altitude Operation Storage	 - 300 to 3000 m - 300 to 12192 m

Table 50: Technical data - Slide-in compact HDD - 5AC801.HDDI-02 (cont.)

1) With 8760 POH (Power On Hours) per year and 70°C surface temperature.

2) Temperature values for 305 meter elevation. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20°C per hour.

3) Humidity gradient: Maximum 15% per hour.

Temperature humidity diagram - Operation and storage

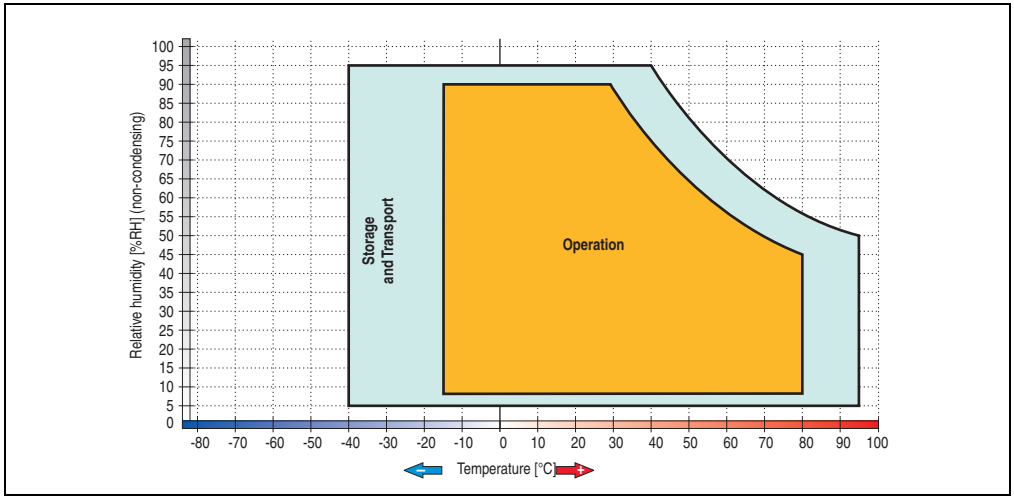


Figure 47: Temperature humidity diagram - 5AC801.HDDI-02

Temperature values for 305 meter elevation. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20°C per hour.

3.6.4 Slide-in compact SSD - 5AC801.SSDI-00

Figure 48: Slide-in compact SSD 5AC801.SSDI-00

Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power can cause data to be lost! In very rare cases, the mass memory may also become damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, it is recommended to use a UPS device.

Information:

The slide-in compact SSD cannot be used in the 5 card slot version of the APC810 in slide-in slot 2 with the 5AC801.ADAS-00 adapter.

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Features	5AC801.SSDI-00
Manufacturer's product ID	Intel SSDSA2SH032G1
Formatted capacity	32 GB
Interface	SATA
Continuous reading	Max. 250 MB/s
Continuous writing	Max. 170 MB/s
IOPS[1)] 4k write 4k read	 3.300 35.000
S.M.A.R.T support	Yes
MTBF	2,000,000 hours
Maintenance	None
Data reliability	<1 unrecoverable error in 10^{15} bit read accesses
Power on/off cycles	50.000
Endurance	
Guaranteed amount of data Results for 5 years	700 TB 350 GB/day
SLC flash	Yes
Wear leveling	Static
Error Correction Coding (ECC)	Yes
Compatibility	SATA revision 2.6 compliant, compatible with SATA 1.5 GBit/s and 3 GBit/s interface rates ATA/ATAPI-7 SSD Enhanced SMART ATA feature set Native Command Queuing (NCQ) command
Mechanical characteristics	
Slide-in compact mounting	Fixed
Outer dimensions Height Width Depth	 98 mm 13 mm 105 mm
Weight	118 g
Environmental characteristics	
Ambient temperature Operation Storage Transport	 0 to +70°C -55 to +95°C -55 to +95°C
Relative humidity Operation Storage Transport	 5 to 95% 5 to 95% 5 to 95%
Vibration Operation Storage Transport	 2.17 g at 7 - 800 Hz 3.13 g at 10 - 500 Hz 3.13 g at 10 - 500 Hz

Table 51: Technical data - Slide-in compact SSD - 5AC801.SSDI-00

Environmental characteristics	5AC801.SSDI-00
Shock	
Operation	1000 g / 0.5 ms
Storage	1000 g / 0.5 ms
Transport	1000 g / 0.5 ms
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 12.192 m
Storage	-300 to 12.192 m
Transport	-300 to 12.192 m

Table 51: Technical data - Slide-in compact SSD - 5AC801.SSDI-00 (cont.)

1) IOPS: Random read and write input/output operations per second

Temperature humidity diagram - Operation and storage

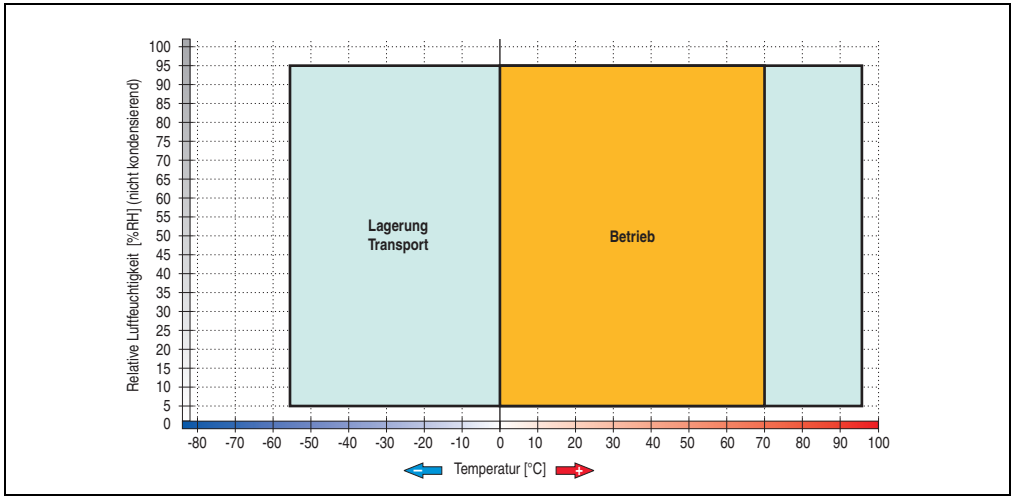


Figure 49: Temperature humidity diagram - 5AC801.SSDI-00

Benchmark

The following two benchmarks show a comparison of the Intel Solid State Drive (5AC801.SSDI-00) and the Seagate Hard Disk (5AC801.HDDI-00) for cyclic reading and writing.

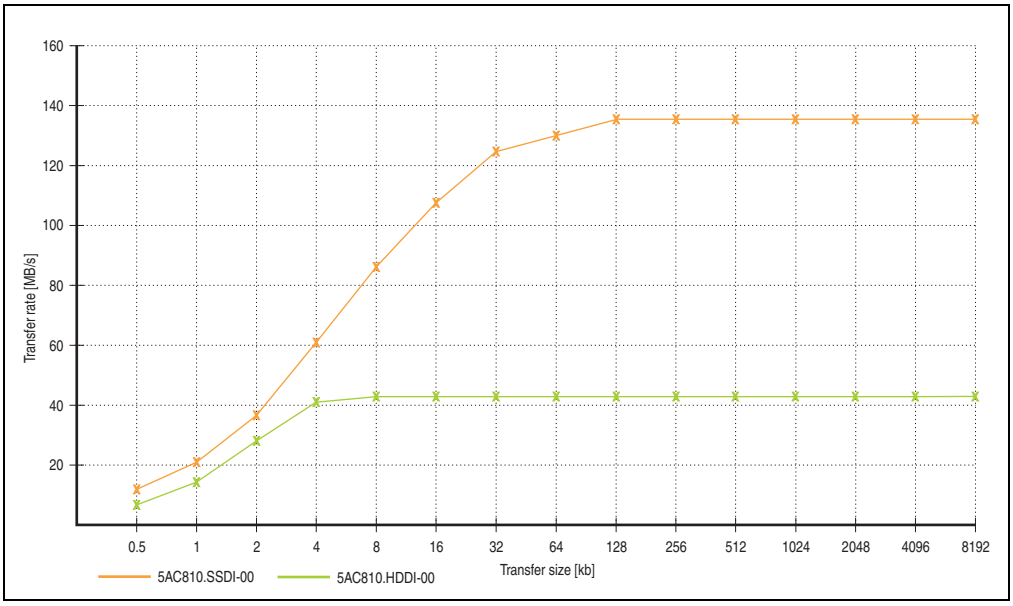


Figure 50: ATTO disk benchmark v2.34 - cyclic read

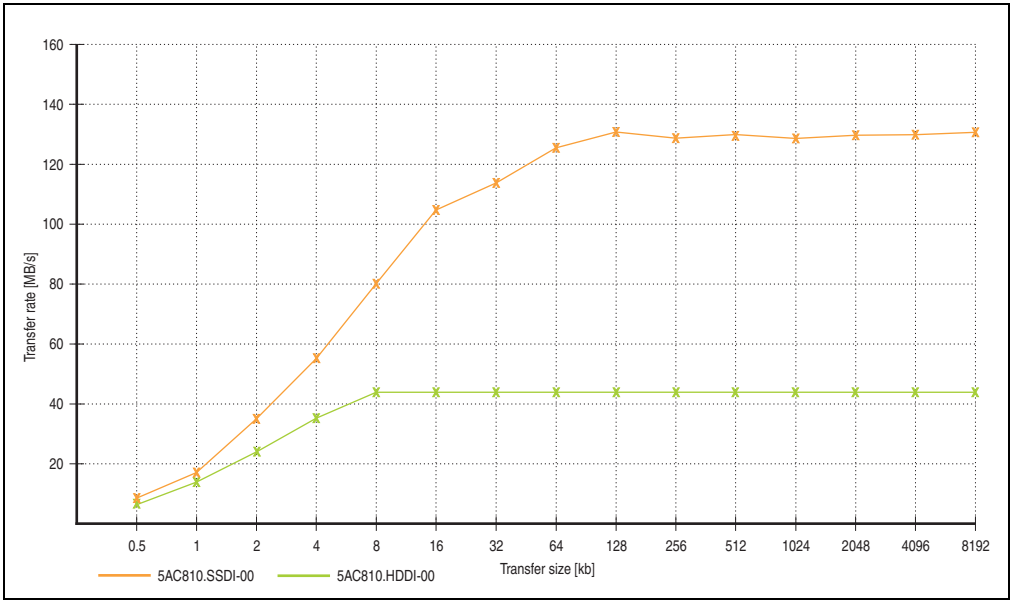


Figure 51: ATTO disk benchmark v2.34 - cyclic write

3.6.5 Hard disk adapter (slide-in compact) - 5AC801.ADAS-00

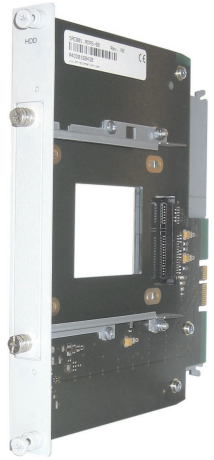


Figure 52: Hard disk adapter (slide-in compact) 5AC801.ADAS-00

Information:

The APC810 slide-in compact adapter 5AC801.ADAS-00 can only be inserted into slide-in slot 1 for mechanical reasons (closing the front door).

Mechanical characteristics	5AC801.ADAS-00
Outer dimensions Height Width Depth	 172.5 mm 22 mm 150 mm
Weight	328 g

Table 52: Technical data - Slide-in HDD adapter - 5AC801.ADAS-00

3.6.6 Slide-in HDD EE25 - 5AC801.HDDS-00

Figure 53: Slide-in HDD EE25 5AC801.HDDS-00

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Features	5AC801.HDDS-00
Manufacturer's product ID	Seagate ST940817SM
Formatted capacity	40 GB
Number of heads	1
Number of sectors (user)	78,140,160
Bytes per sector	512
Revolution speed	5400 rpm
Access time (average)	12.5 ms
Positioning time (seek, typical values) Minimum (track to track) Average (read access) Maximum (read access)	 1 ms 12.5 ms 23 ms
Starting time (0 rpm to read access)	3 seconds (typically)

Table 53: Technical data - Slide-in HDD EE25 - 5AC801.HDDS-00

Features	5AC801.HDDS-00
Interface	SATA
Data transfer rate Internal To/from host	 Max. 450 MBit/s Max. 150 MB/s (Ultra-DMA Mode 5)
Cache	8 MB
S.M.A.R.T. support	Yes
MTBF	750000 Power On Hours[1)]
Mechanical characteristics	
Slide-in compact mounting	Fixed
Outer dimensions Height Width Depth	 172.5 mm 22 mm 150 mm
Weight	387 g
Environmental characteristics	
Ambient temperature[2)] Operation - Standard / 24-hour Storage Transport	 -30 to +85°C -40 to +95°C -40 to +95°C
Relative Humidity[3)] Operation Storage Transport	 5 to 90%, non-condensing 5 to 95%, non-condensing 5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration Operation Storage	 2 g at 5 - 500 Hz, no non-recovered errors 5 g at 5 - 500 Hz, no non-recovered errors
Shock (pulse with a sine half-wave) Operation Storage	 300 g and 2 ms duration, no non-recovered errors 150 g and 11 ms duration, no non-recovered errors 800 g and 2 ms duration, no non-recovered errors 400 g and 0.5 ms duration, no non-recovered errors
Altitude Operation Storage	 - 300 to 5000 m - 300 to 12192 m

Table 53: Technical data - Slide-in HDD EE25 - 5AC801.HDDS-00 (cont.)

1) With 8760 POH (Power On Hours) per year and 70°C surface temperature.

2) Temperature values for 305 meter elevation. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20°C per hour.

3) Humidity gradient: Maximum 15% per hour.

Temperature humidity diagram - Operation and storage

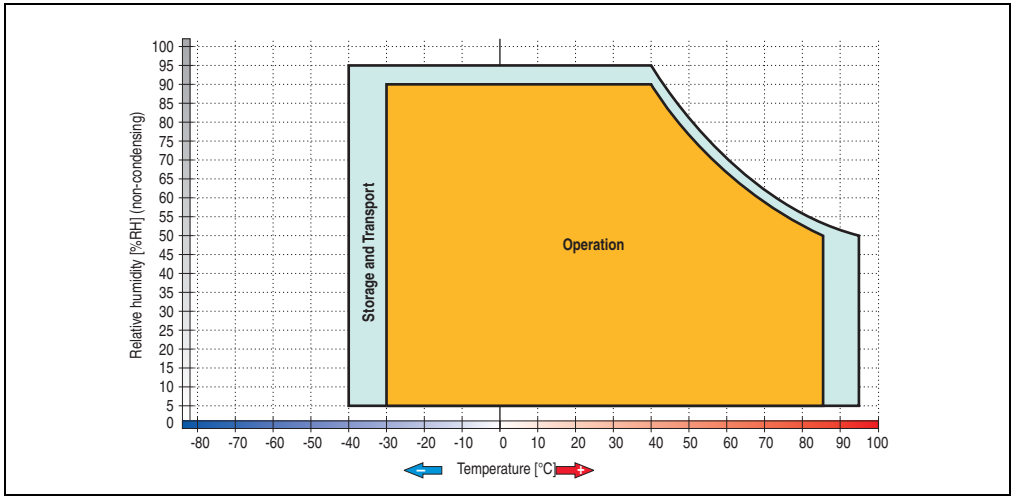


Figure 54: Temperature humidity diagram - 5AC801.HDDS-00

Temperature values for 305 meter elevation. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20°C per hour.

3.6.7 Slide-in DVD-ROM - 5AC801.DVDS-00

Figure 55: Slide-in DVD-ROM 5AC801.DVDS-00

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Features	5AC801.DVDS-00
Reading rate CD DVD	 24x 8x
Data transfer rate	max. 1.5 Gbit/s
Access time (average) CD DVD	 130 ms 140 ms
Revolution speed	Max. 5090 rpm ± 1%
Starting time (0 rpm to read access)	19 seconds (maximum)
Host interface	SATA

Table 54: Technical data - 5AC801.DVDS-00

Features	5AC801.DVDS-00
Readable media CD DVD	 CD-ROM (12 cm, 8 cm), CD-A CD-R, CD-RW DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-R DL, DVD-RW, DVD+R DVD+R DL, DVD+RW, DVD-RAM
Compatible formats	CD-DA, CD-ROM mode 1/mode 2 CD-ROM XA mode 2 (form 1, form 2) Photo CD (single/multi-session) Enhanced CD, CD text DVD-ROM, DVD-Video (Double Layer), DVD-R (Single/Multi-border), DVD-R DL (Single/Multi-border), DVD-RW (Single/Multi-border), DVD+R (Single/Multi session), DVD+R DL (Single/Multi session), DVD+RW (Single/Multi session), DVD-RAM (4.7 GB, 2.6 GB)
Laser class	Class 1 laser
Noise level (complete read access)	Approx. 45 dBA in a distance of 50 cm
Lifespan Opening/closing the drawer	60000 POH (Power-On Hours) > 10000 times
Mechanical characteristics	
Outer dimensions Height Width Depth	 172.5 mm 22 mm 150 mm
Weight	455 g
Environmental characteristics	
Ambient temperature[1)] Operation Storage Transport	 +5 to +55°C[2)] -20 to +60°C -40 to +65°C
Relative humidity Operation Storage Transport	 8 to 80%, non-condensing 5 to 95%, non-condensing 5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration Operation Storage Transport	 0.2 g at 5 - 500 Hz 2 g at 5 - 500 Hz 2 g at 5 - 500 Hz
Shock Operation Storage Transport	 5 g and 11 ms duration 60 g and 11 ms duration 200 g and 2 ms duration 60 g and 11 ms duration 200 g and 2 ms duration

Table 54: Technical data - 5AC801.DVDS-00 (cont.)

1) Temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. Derating the max. ambient temperature - typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).

2) Drive surface temperature

Temperature humidity diagram - Operation and storage

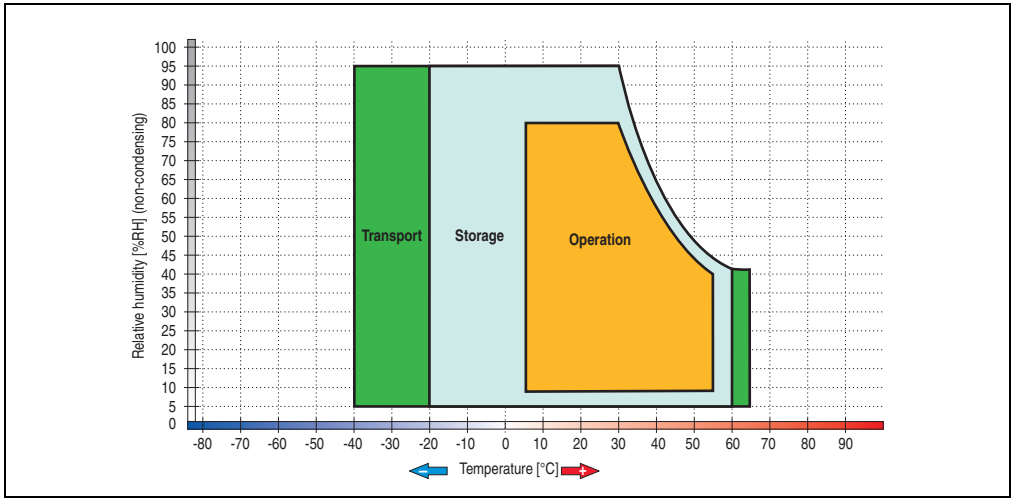


Figure 56: Temperature humidity diagram - Slide-in DVD-ROM/CD-RW - 5AC801.DVDS-00

Temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. Derating the max. ambient temperature - typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).

Hot plug capable

Hardware revision B0 of the slide-in DVD-ROM - 5AC801.DVDS-00 does not offer SATA hot plug capability. Other hardware revisions are hot plug capable.

3.6.8 Slide-in DVD-R/RW - 5AC801.DVRS-00

Figure 57: Slide-in DVD-R/RW - 5AC801.DVRS-00

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Features	5AC801.DVRS-00
Write speed	
CD-R	24x, 16x, 10x and 4x
CD-RW	24x, 16x, 10x and 4x
DVD-R	8x, 4x and 2x
DVD-R (Double Layer)	6x, 4x and 2x
DVD-RW	6x, 4x and 2x
DVD-RAM[1)]	5x, 3x and 2x
DVD+R	8x, 4x and 2, 4x
DVD+R (double layer)	6x, 4x and 2, 4x
DVD+RW	4x and 2x
Reading rate	
CD	max. 24x
DVD	max. 8x
Data transfer rate	max. 33.3 MByte/s

Table 55: Technical data - Slide-in DVD-R/RW, DVD+R/RW - 5AC801.DVRS-00

Features	5AC801.DVRS-00
Access time (average) CD DVD	 140 ms (24x) 150 ms (8x)
Revolution speed	max. 5160 rpm ±1%
Starting time (0 rpm to read access) CD DVD	 14 seconds (maximum) 15 seconds (maximum)
Host interface	SATA
Readable media CD DVD	 CD/CD-ROM (12 cm, 8 cm), CD-R, CD-RW DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-R (double layer), DVD-RW. DVD-RAM, DVD+R, DVD+R (double layer), DVD+RW, DVD-RAM
Non-write protected media CD DVD	 CD-R, CD-RW DVD-R/RW, DVD-R (double layer), DVD-RAM (4.7 GB), DVD+R/RW, DVD+R (double layer)
Compatible formats	CD-DA, CD-ROM mode 1/mode 2 CD-ROM XA mode 2 (form 1, form 2) Photo CD (single/multi-session), Enhanced CD, CD text DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-R (double layer), DVD-RW, DVD-Video DVD-RAM (4.7 GB, 2.6 GB) DVD+R, DVD+R (double layer), DVD+RW
Write-methods CD DVD	 Disk at once, session at once, packet write, track at once Disk at once, incremental, over-write, sequential, multi-session
Laser class	Class 1 laser
Data buffer capacity	2 MB
Noise level (complete read access)	Approx. 45 dBA at 50 cm
Lifespan Opening/closing the drawer	60000 POH (Power-On Hours) > 10000 times
Mechanical characteristics	
Outer dimensions Height Width Depth	 172.5 mm 22 mm 150 mm
Weight	400 g
Environmental characteristics	
Ambient temperature[2)] Operation Storage Transport	 +5 to +55°C[3)] -20 to +60°C -40 to +65°C
Relative humidity Operation Storage Transport	 8 to 80%, non-condensing 5 to 95%, non-condensing 5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration Operation Storage Transport	 At max. 5 - 500 Hz and 0.2 g At max. 5 - 500 Hz and 2 g At max. 5 - 500 Hz and 2 g

Table 55: Technical data - Slide-in DVD-R/RW, DVD+R/RW - 5AC801.DVRS-00

Environmental characteristics	5AC801.DVRS-00
Shock (pulse with a sine half-wave)	
Operation	At max. 5 g for 11 ms
Storage	At max. 60 g for 11 ms At max. 200 g for 2 ms
Transport	At max. 60 g for 11 ms At max. 200 g for 2 ms

Table 55: Technical data - Slide-in DVD-R/RW, DVD+R/RW - 5AC801.DVRS-00

1) RAM drivers are not provided by the manufacturer. Support of RAM function by the burning software "Nero" (model number 5SWUTI.0000-00) or other burning software packages and drivers from third party providers.
2) Temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. Derating the max. ambient temperature - typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).
3) Drive surface temperature

Temperature humidity diagram - Operation and storage

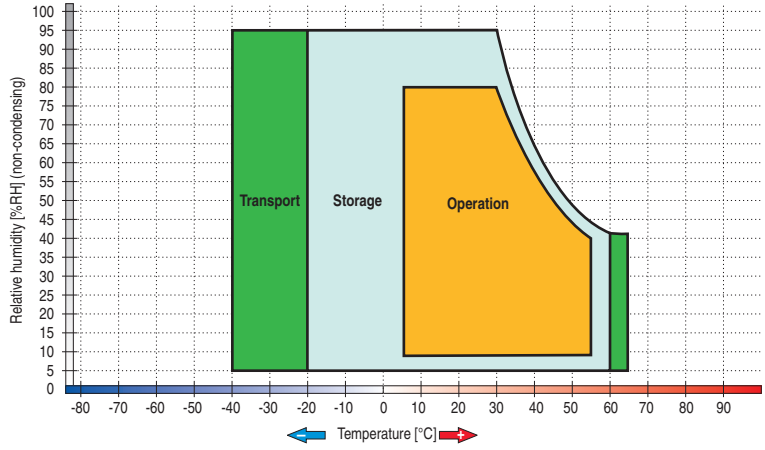


Figure 58: Temperature humidity diagram - Slide-in DVD-R/RW, DVD+R/RW - 5AC801.DVRS-00

Temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. Derating the max. ambient temperature - typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).

3.6.9 PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-01

Features

- SATA RAID controller
- RAID Level 0 (striped) and 1 (mirrored)
- 2 SATA hard disk drives (suitable for 24 hour operation)
- Only requires 1 PCI slot
- Transfer rates up to 150 MB/s

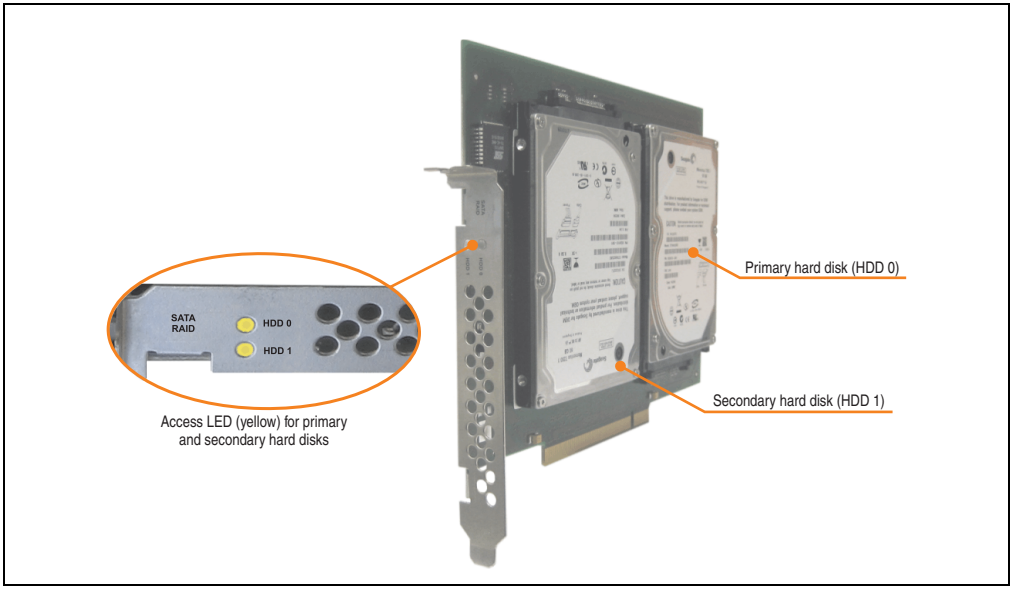


Figure 59: PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-01

Information:

The PCI SATA RAID controller can not be used in place of a Universal Power Supply (UPS). If the operating system is shut down improperly, the next time it is started it is detected as an error by the RAID 1, and a complete rebuild is executed. This generally takes at least 50 minutes (configurable) to complete.

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Features	5ACPCI.RAIC-01
SATA RAID controller Type Specifications Data transfer rate RAID level BIOS Extension ROM - requirements	 Sil 3512 SATA link Serial ATA 1.0 Max. 1.5 GB/s (150 MB/s) Supports RAID 0, 1 Approx. 32 KB
Hard disks Amount	Seagate Momentus 7200.1 ST96023AS 2
Formatted capacity (512 bytes/sector)	60 GB
Number of heads	3
Number of sectors (user)	117,210,240
Bytes per sector	512
Revolution speed	7200 rpm ±1%
Access time (average)	4.2 ms
Positioning time (seek, typical values) Minimum (track to track) Average (read access) Maximum (read access)	 1.5 ms 10.5 ms 22 ms
Starting time (0 rpm to read access)	4 seconds (typically)
Supported transfer mode	SATA 1.0, PIO mode 0-4, multiword DMA mode 0-2, UDMA 0-5
Data transfer rate On the medium To/from host	 Max. 539 MBit/s Max. 150 MB/s
Cache	8 MB
S.M.A.R.T. support	Yes
Lifespan	5 years
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	0.3 A at 3.3 V (PCI bus) 1 A at 5 V (PCI bus)
Mechanical characteristics	
Mounted on PCI insert	Fixed
Weight	350 g

Table 56: Technical data - RAID hard disk - 5ACPCI.RAIC-01

Environmental characteristics	5ACPCI.RAIC-01
Ambient temperature[1)] Operation - Standard [2)] Operation - 24-hour [3)] Storage Transport	 +5 to +55°C +5 to +40°C -40 to +70°C -40 to +70°C
Relative humidity Operation Storage Transport	 5 to 90%, non-condensing 5 to 95%, non-condensing 5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration[4)] Operation (continuous) Operation (occasional) Storage Transport	 At max. 5 - 500 Hz and 0.125 g (1.225 m/s^2 0-peak) duration 1 octave per minute no damage At max. 5 - 500 Hz and 0.25 g (2.45 m/s^2 0-peak) duration 1 octave per minute no damage At max. 5 - 500 Hz and 5 g (49 m/s^2 0-peak) duration 0.5 octave/minute no damage At max. 5 - 500 Hz and 5 g (49 m/s^2 0-peak) duration 0.5 octave/minute no damage
Shock [4)] (pulse with a sine half-wave) Operation Storage	 No non-recovered errors at max. 125 g (1226 m/s^2 0-peak) and 2 ms duration At max. 400 g (3924 m/s^2 0-peak) and 2 ms duration no damage At max. 450 g (4424 m/s^2 0-peak) and 1 ms duration no damage At max. 200 g (1962 m/s^2 0-peak) and 0.5 ms duration no damage
Altitude Operation Storage	 - 300 to 3048 m - 300 to 12192 m

Table 56: Technical data - RAID hard disk - 5ACPCI.RAIC-01 (cont.)

1) Temperature values for 305 meter elevation. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 3°C per minute.

2) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.

3) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.

4) Operation in areas prone to vibration and shock can affect performance negatively (reduction of transfer rate).

Temperature humidity diagram - Operation and storage

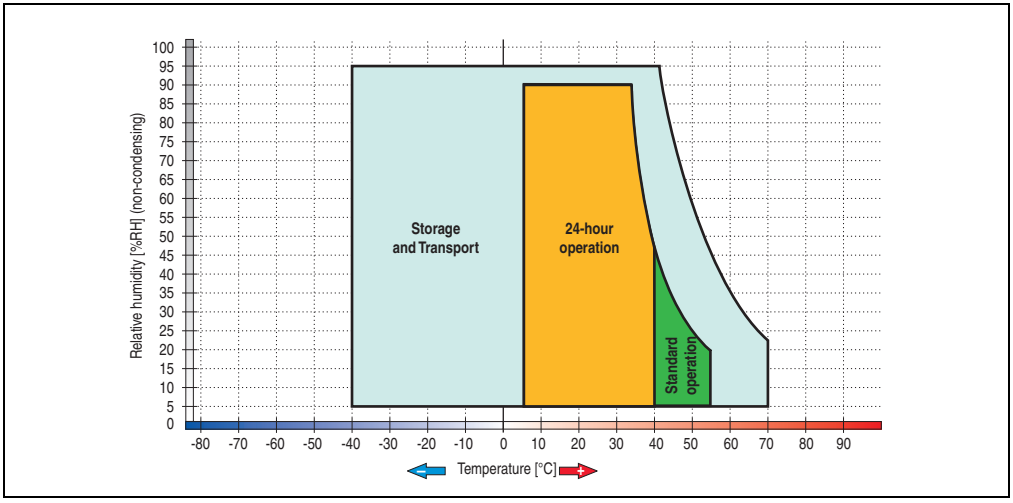


Figure 60: Temperature humidity diagram - SATA RAID hard disk 5ACPCI.RAIC-01

Temperature values for 305 meter elevation. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 3°C per minute.

Driver support

Special drivers are necessary for operating the PCI SATA RAID controller. Drivers for Windows XP Professional and Windows XP Embedded are available for download on the B&R Homepage in the download area (**www.br-automation.com**).

The .NET-based SATARaid™ serial ATA RAID management software can also be found on the B&R homepage.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

Configuration

For configuration of a SATA RAID network, see Chapter 3 "Commissioning", section "Configuration of a SATA RAID array" on page 200.

Exchanging a HDD

A hard drive can be easily exchanged in the event of an error when using the RAID1 (mirroring) configuration without having to re-install the system. The replacement SATA HDD 60GB 5ACPCI.RAIC-02 is available as a replacement part for a HDD.

For instructions on exchanging the drive, see Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Servicing", section "Mounting the side cover" on page 405.

3.6.10 Replacement PCI SATA RAID HDD 60GB - 5ACPCI.RAIC-02

The hard disk can be used as replacement for a HDD in a PCI SATA RAID Controller 5ACPCI.RAIC-01. For instructions on exchanging the drive, see Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Servicing", section "Mounting the side cover" on page 405.

Figure 61: Replacement SATA HDD 60 GB - 5ACPCI.RAIC-02

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Features	5ACPCI.RAIC-02
Hard disks Amount	Seagate Momentus 7200.1 ST96023AS 1
Formatted capacity (512 bytes/sector)	60 GB
Number of heads	3
Number of sectors (user)	117,210,240
Bytes per sector	512
Revolution speed	7200 rpm ±1%
Access time (average)	4.2 ms
Positioning time (seek, typical values) Minimum (track to track) Average (read access) Maximum (read access)	 1.5 ms 10.5 ms 22 ms
Starting time (0 rpm to read access)	4 seconds (typically)
Supported transfer mode	SATA 1.0, PIO mode 0-4, multiword DMA mode 0-2, UDMA 0-5

Table 57: Technical data - RAID hard disk - 5ACPCI.RAIC-02

Features	5ACPCI.RAIC-02
Data transfer rate On the medium To/from host	 max. 539 MBits/s Max. 150 MB/s
Cache	8 MB
S.M.A.R.T. support	Yes
Lifespan	5 years
Environmental characteristics	
Ambient temperature[1)] Operation - Standard [2)] Operation - 24-hour [3)] Storage Transport	 +5 to +55°C +5 to +40°C -40 to +70°C -40 to +70°C
Relative humidity Operation Storage Transport	 5 to 90%, non-condensing 5 to 95%, non-condensing 5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration[4)] Operation (continuous) Operation (occasional) Storage Transport	 No damage at max. 5 - 500 Hz and 0.125 g (1.225 m/s^2 0-peak) duration 1 oct/min No damage at max. 5 - 500 Hz and 0.25 g (2.45 m/s^2 0-peak) duration 1 oct/min Max. 5 - 500 Hz and 5 g (49 m/s^2 0-peak) 0.5 oct/min duration, no damage Max. 5 - 500 Hz and 5 g (49 m/s^2 0-peak) 0.5 oct/min duration, no damage
Shock [4)] (pulse with a sine half-wave) Operation Storage	 No non-recovered errors at max. 125 g (1226 m/s^2 0-peak) and 2 ms duration No damage at max. 400 g (3924 m/s^2 0-peak) and 2 ms duration No damage at max. 450 g (4424 m/s^2 0-peak) and 1 ms duration No damage at max. 200 g (1962 m/s^2 0-peak) and 0.5 ms duration
Altitude Operation Storage	 - 300 to 3048 m - 300 to 12192 m

Table 57: Technical data - RAID hard disk - 5ACPCI.RAIC-02 (cont.)

1) Temperature values for 305 meter elevation. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 3°C per minute.

2) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.

3) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.

4) Operation in areas prone to vibration and shock can affect performance negatively (reduction of transfer rate).

Temperature humidity diagram - Operation and storage

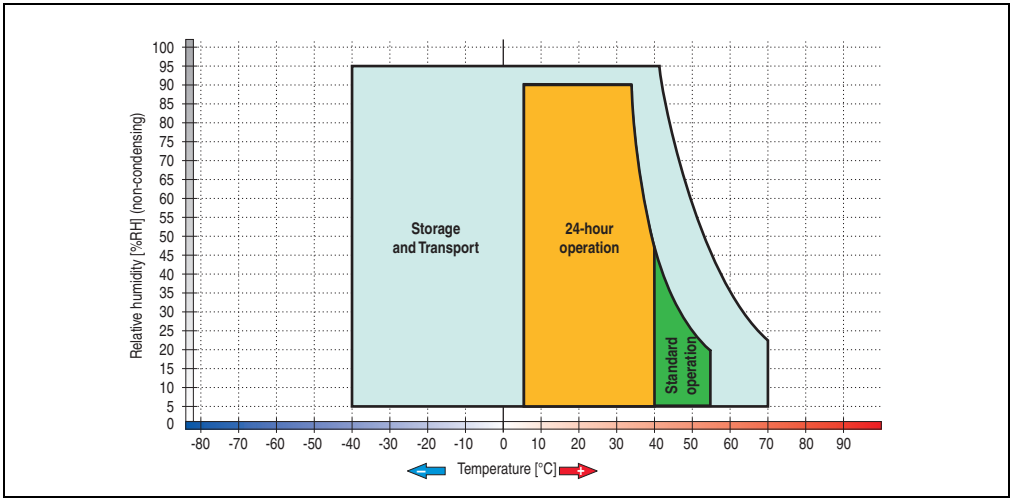


Figure 62: Temperature humidity diagram - SATA RAID hard disk 5ACPCI.RAIC-02

3.6.11 PCI SATA RAID 2 x 160 GB 24x7 ET - 5ACPCI.RAIC-03

The hard disks being used are specified for 24-hour operation (24x7) and also provides an extended temperature specification (ET).

Features

- SATA RAID controller
- RAID Level 0 (striped) and 1 (mirrored)
- 2 SATA hard disk drives (suitable for 24 hour operation)
- Only requires 1 PCI slot
- Transfer rates up to 150 MB/s

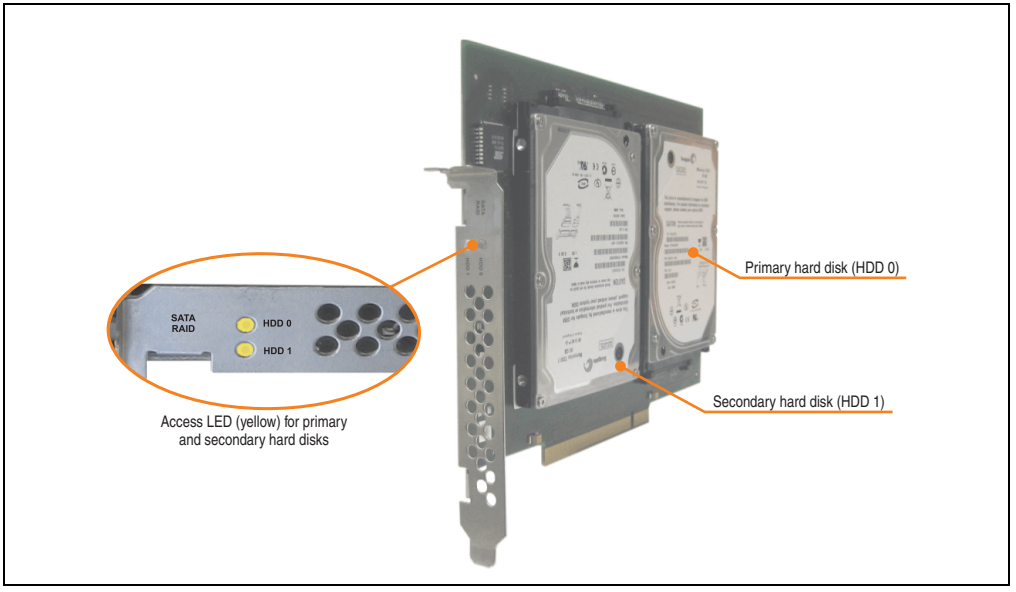


Figure 63: PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-03

Information:

The PCI SATA RAID controller can not be used in place of a Universal Power Supply (UPS). If the operating system is shut down improperly, the next time it is started it is detected as an error by the RAID 1, and a complete rebuild is executed. This generally takes at least 120 minutes (configurable) to complete.

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Features	5ACPCI.RAIC-03
SATA RAID controller Type Specifications Data transfer rate RAID level BIOS Extension ROM - requirements	 Sil 3512 SATA link Serial ATA 1.0 Max. 1.5 GB/s (150 MB/s) Supports RAID 0, 1 Approx. 32 KB
Hard disks Amount	Fujitsu M120-ESW MHY2160BH-ESW 2
Formatted capacity (512 bytes/sector)	160 GB
Number of heads	3
Number of sectors (user)	312,581,808
Bytes per sector	512
Revolution speed	5400 rpm ±1%
Access time (average)	5.56 ms
Positioning time (seek, typical values) Minimum (track to track) Average (read access) Maximum (read access)	 1.5 ms 12 ms 22 ms
Starting time (0 rpm to read access)	4 seconds (typically)
Supported transfer mode	SATA 1.0, PIO mode 0-4, multiword DMA mode 0-2, UDMA 0-5
Data transfer rate On the medium To/from host	 Max. 84.6 MBit/s Max. 150 MB/s
Cache	8 MB
S.M.A.R.T. support	Yes
Lifespan	5 years
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	0.3 A at 3.3 V (PCI bus) 1 A at 5 V (PCI bus)
Mechanical characteristics	
Mounted on PCI insert	Fixed
Weight	350 g

Table 58: Technical data - RAID hard disk - 5ACPCI.RAIC-03

Environmental characteristics	5ACPCI.RAIC-03
Ambient temperature[1)] Operation - Standard / 24-hour[2)] Storage Transport	 -15 to +80°C -40 to +95°C -40 to +95°C
Relative humidity Operation Storage Transport	 8 to 90% non-condensing (maximum humidity at +29°C) 5 to 95% non-condensing (maximum humidity at +40°C) 5 to 95% non-condensing (maximum humidity at +40°C)
Vibration[3)] Operation (continuous) Operation (occasional) Storage Transport	 5 - 500 Hz: max. 0.125 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors 5 - 500 Hz: max. 0.25 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors 5 - 500 Hz: max. 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage 5 - 500 Hz: max. 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage
Shock [4)] (pulse with a sine half-wave) Operation Storage	 Max. 125 g, 2 ms; no unrecoverable errors Max. 400 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 450 g, 1 ms; no damage Max. 200 g, 0.5 ms; no damage
Altitude Operation Storage	 - 300 to 3048 m - 300 to 12192 m

Table 58: Technical data - RAID hard disk - 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 (cont.)

1) Temperature values for 305 meter elevation. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 3°C per minute.

2) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.

3) Operation in areas prone to vibration and shock can affect performance negatively (reduction of transfer rate).

Temperature humidity diagram - Operation and storage

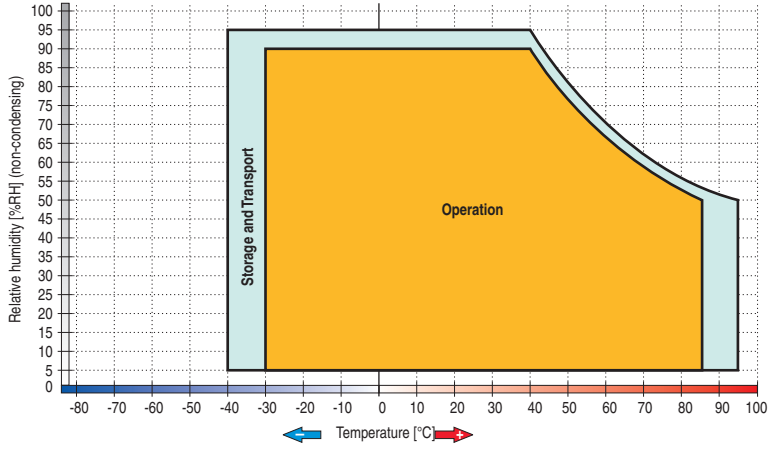


Figure 64: Temperature humidity diagram - SATA RAID hard disk 5ACPCI.RAIC-03

Temperature values for 305 meter elevation. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 3°C per minute.

Driver support

Special drivers are necessary for operating the PCI SATA RAID controller. Drivers for Windows XP Professional and Windows XP Embedded are available for download on the B&R Homepage in the download area (**www.br-automation.com**).

The .NET-based SATARaid™ serial ATA RAID management software can also be found on the B&R homepage.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

Configuration

For configuration of a SATA RAID network, see Chapter 3 "Commissioning", section "Configuration of a SATA RAID array" on page 200.

Exchanging a HDD

A hard drive can be easily exchanged in the event of an error when using the RAID1 (mirroring) configuration without having to re-install the system. The replacement SATA HDD 60GB 5ACPCI.RAIC-02 is available as a replacement part for a HDD.

For instructions on exchanging the drive, see Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Servicing", section "Mounting the side cover" on page 405.

3.6.12 Replacement PCI SATA RAID HDD 160 GB - 5ACPCI.RAIC-04

The hard disk can be used as a replacement part for 5ACPCI.RAIC-03.

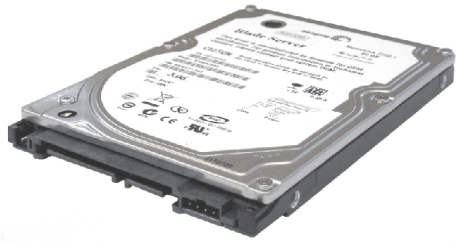


Figure 65: Replacement SATA HDD 160 GB - 5ACPCI.RAIC-04

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Features	5ACPCI.RAIC-04
Hard disks Amount	Fujitsu M120-ESW MHY2160BH-ESW 1
Formatted capacity (512 bytes/sector)	160 GB
Number of heads	3
Number of sectors (user)	312,581,808
Bytes per sector	512
Revolution speed	5400 rpm ±1%
Access time (average)	5.56 ms
Positioning time (seek, typical values) Minimum (track to track) Average (read access) Maximum (read access)	 1.5 ms 12 ms 22 ms
Starting time (0 rpm to read access)	4 seconds (typically)
Supported transfer mode	SATA 1.0, PIO mode 0-4, multiword DMA mode 0-2, UDMA 0-5
Data transfer rate On the medium To/from host	 Max. 84.6 MBit/s Max. 150 MB/s

Table 59: Technical data - RAID hard disk - 5ACPCI.RAIC-04

Features	5ACPCI.RAIC-04
Cache	8 MB
S.M.A.R.T. support	Yes
Lifespan	5 years
Environmental characteristics	
Ambient temperature[1)] Operation - Standard / 24-hour[2)] Storage Transport	 -15 to +80°C -40 to +95°C -40 to +95°C
Relative humidity Operation Storage Transport	 8 to 90%, non-condensing (maximum humidity at +29°C) 5 to 95%, non-condensing (maximum humidity at +40°C) 5 to 95%, non-condensing (maximum humidity at +40°C)
Vibration[3)] Operation (continuous) Operation (occasional) Storage Transport	 5 - 500 Hz: max. 0.125 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors 5 - 500 Hz: max. 0.25 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors 5 - 500 Hz: max. 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage 5 - 500 Hz: max. 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage
Shock [4)] (pulse with a sine half-wave) Operation Storage	 Max. 125 g, 2 ms; no unrecoverable errors Max. 400 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 450 g, 1 ms; no damage Max. 200 g, 0.5 ms; no damage
Altitude Operation Storage	 - 300 to 3048 m - 300 to 12192 m

Table 59: Technical data - RAID hard disk - 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 (cont.)

1) Temperature values for 305 meter elevation. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 3°C per minute.

2) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.

3) Operation in areas prone to vibration and shock can affect performance negatively (reduction of transfer rate).

Temperature humidity diagram - Operation and storage

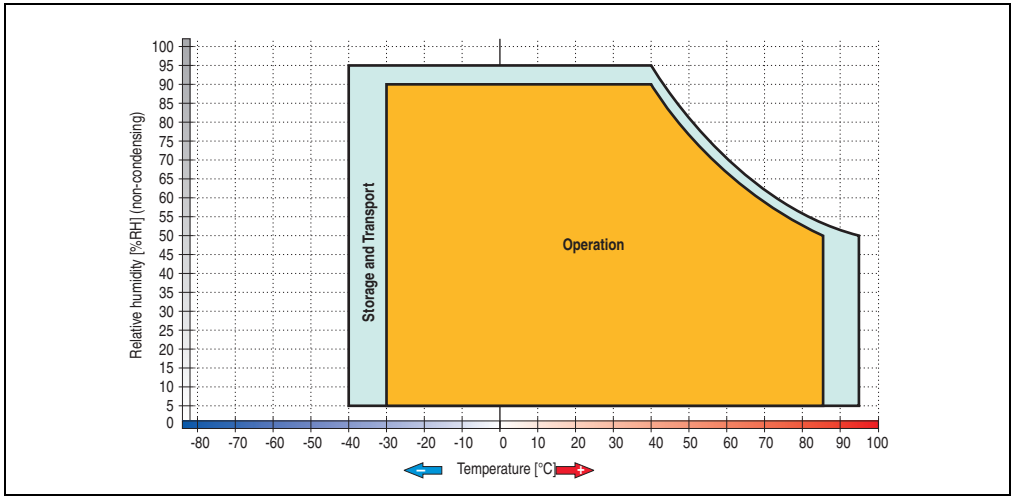


Figure 66: Temperature humidity diagram - SATA RAID hard disk 5ACPCI.RAIC-04

3.7 Fan kit

Information:

Fans are necessary when using components which must work within certain temperature limits, e.g. RAID controller, DVD combos, PCI cards.

The fan and dust filter are subject to wear and must be checked with appropriate frequency and cleaned or replaced when not functioning properly (e.g. due to dirt and grime).

For more information about fan switching limits, see appendix, section 2.1 "Temperature monitoring - fan regulation" on page 413.

3.7.1 Fan kit 1 card slot - 5PC810.FA01-00

This fan kit is an optional addition for system units with one card slot. For available replacement dust filters for this fan kit, see section "Replacement fan filter" on page 339.

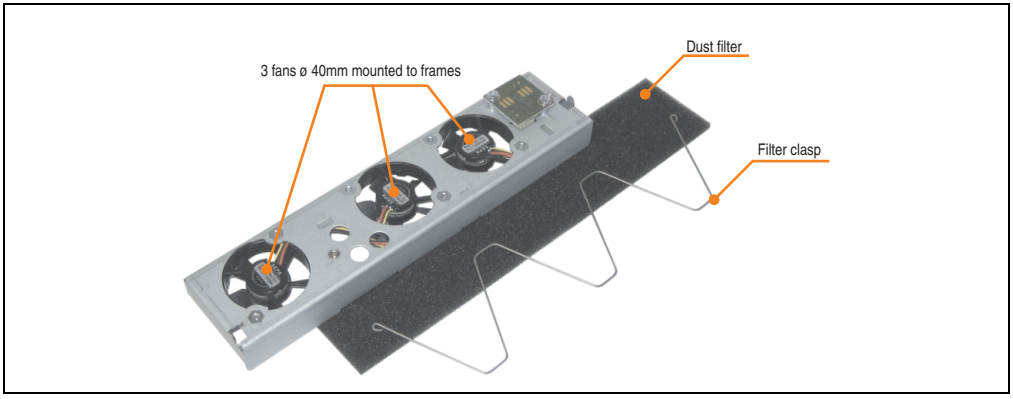


Figure 67: Fan kit - 5PC810.FA01-00

Technical data

Features	5PC810.FA01-00
Fan type Width Length Height	 40 mm 40 mm 10 mm
Revolution speed	Max. 6100 rpm
Noise level	21 dB
Lifespan	29000 hours at 70°C 95000 hours at 20°C

Table 60: Technical data - 5PC810.FA01-00

Features	5PC810.FA01-00
Maintenance interval	The fans are subject to wear. Depending on the work environment, the dust filter should be checked with appropriate frequency to determine whether the air flow provides sufficient cooling. An exchange or cleaning of the filter kit is appropriate at that time.

Table 60: Technical data - 5PC810.FA01-00 (cont.)

For information about installing or exchanging the fan kits, see the section "Installing / exchanging the fan kit" on page 390.

3.7.2 Fan kit 2 card slot - 5PC810.FA02-00 and 5PC810.FA02-01

These fan kits are an optional addition for system units with 2 card slots. For available replacement dust filters for these fan kits, see section "Replacement fan filter" on page 339.

The only difference between the fan kit 5PC810-5A02-01 and 5PC810.FA02-00 is that additional guide elements have been integrated like in the fan kits for the 1 and 5 slot models. This makes it easier to install or exchange the fan kit. Starting with Revision D0, only the fan kit 5PC810-5A02-01 can be installed for the system unit 5PC810.SX02-00.

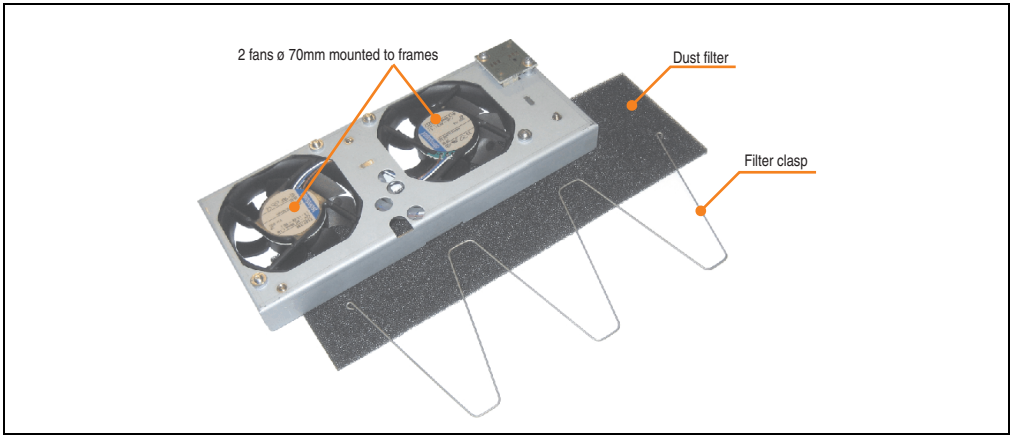


Figure 68: Fan kit - 5PC810.FA02-00 and 5PC810.FA02-01

Technical data

Features	5PC810.FA02-00 and 5PC810.FA02-01
Fan type Width Length Height	 70 mm 70 mm 15 mm
Revolution speed	Max. 4300 rpm ± 12.5%
Noise level	32 dB
Lifespan	60000 hours at 40°C
Maintenance interval	The fans are subject to wear. Depending on the work environment, the dust filter should be checked with appropriate frequency to determine whether the air flow provides sufficient cooling. An exchange or cleaning of the filter kit is appropriate at that time.

Table 61: Technical data - 5PC810.FA02-00 and 5PC810.FA02-01

For information about installing or exchanging the fan kits, see the section "Installing / exchanging the fan kit" on page 390.

3.7.3 Fan kit 5 card slot - 5PC810.FA05-00

This fan kit is an optional addition for system units with 5 card slots. For available replacement dust filters for this fan kit, see section "Replacement fan filter" on page 339.

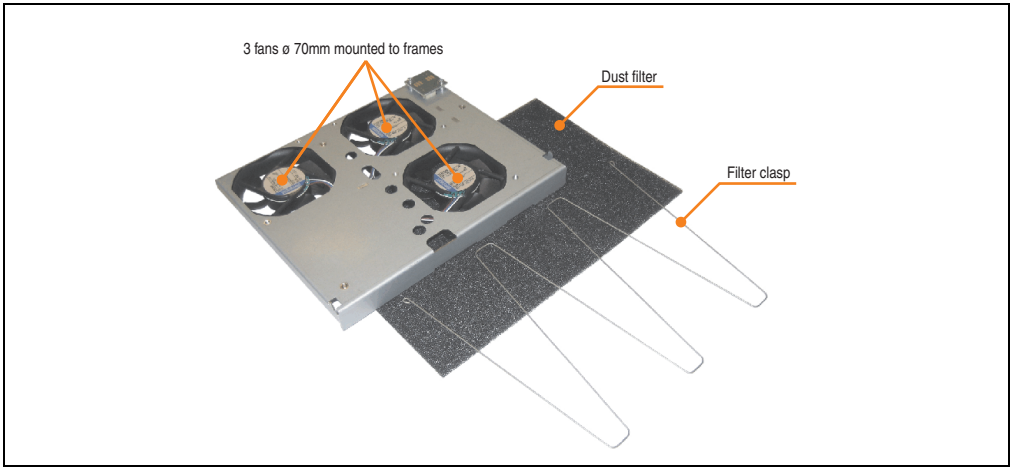


Figure 69: Fan kit - 5PC810.FA05-00

Technical data

Features	5PC810.FA05-00
Fan type Width Length Height	 70 mm 70 mm 15 mm
Revolution speed	Max. 4300 rpm ± 10%
Noise level	32 dB
Lifespan	60000 hours at 40°C
Maintenance interval	The fans are subject to wear. Depending on the work environment, the dust filter should be checked with appropriate frequency to determine whether the air flow provides sufficient cooling. An exchange or cleaning of the filter kit is appropriate at that time.

Table 62: Technical data - 5PC810.FA05-00

For information about installing or exchanging the fan kits, see the section "Installing / exchanging the fan kit" on page 390.

3.8 AP Link cards

AP Link cards can be installed in the APC810 system units 5PC810.SX02-00 and 5PC810.SX05-00 (also see the section "Configuration - Drives, software, accessories" on page 38).

3.8.1 AP Link SDL transmitter 5AC801.SDL0-00

A second graphics line can be created using an AP Link graphics adapter card. DVI and SDL signals are available with this. RGB signals are not supported. For details, see technical data for the CPU board being used.

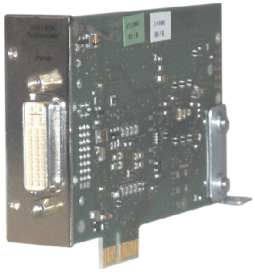


Figure 70: AP Link SDL transmitter 5AC801.SDL0-00

Information:

Installation of AP Link SDL transmitters is only possible in connection with the system units 5PC810.SX02-00 and 5PC810.SX05-00.

You can find information on installing the AP link SDL transmitters under "AP Link installation" on page 407.

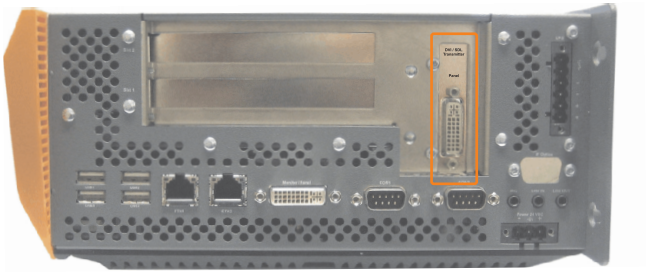


Figure 71: Mounting example with the system unit 5PC810.SX02-00

Pin assignments

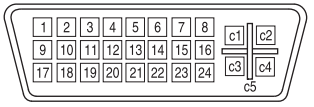
PIN	Assignment	PIN	Assignment	
1	T.M.D.S. data 2-	16	Hot Plug detect	DVI-I 24 pin, female 
2	T.M.D.S. data 2-	17	T.M.D.S. data 0-	
3	T.M.D.S. data 2/SDL shield	18	T.M.D.S. data 0+	
4	SDL-	19	T.M.D.S. DATA 0/XUSB1 shield	
5	SDL+	20	XUSB1-	
6	DDC clock	21	XUSB1+	
7	DDC data	22	T.M.D.S. shield	
8	n.c.	23	T.M.D.S. clock +	
9	T.M.D.S. data 1-	24	T.M.D.S. clock -	
10	T.M.D.S. Data 1+	c1	n.c.	
11	T.M.D.S. DATA 1/XUBS0 shield	c2	n.c.	
12	XUSB0-	c3	n.c.	
13	XUSB0+	c4	n.c.	
14	+ 5V power [1]	c5	n.c.	
15	Ground (return for + 5 V, HSync and VSync)		n.c.	

Table 63: Pin assignment for AP Link connection

1) Protected internally by a multifuse

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used.

Cables Segment length	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -

Table 64: Segment lengths, resolutions and SDL cables

Cables Segment length	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-30	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-30	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-30	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-30	- -
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-30	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-30	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-30	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-10 5CASDL.0300-13	5CASDL.0300-10 5CASDL.0300-13	- -
40	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	- -

Table 64: Segment lengths, resolutions and SDL cables

3.8.2 Ready relay 5AC801.RDYR-00

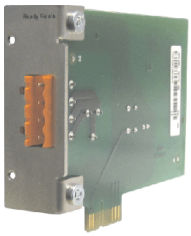


Figure 72: Ready relay 5AC801.RDYR-00

Information:

Installation of the ready relay is only possible in connection with the system units 5PC810.SX02-00 and 5PC810.SX05-00.

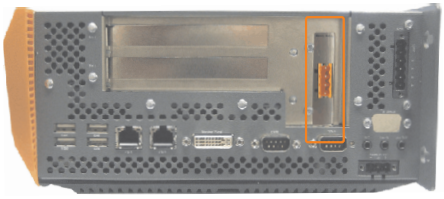


Figure 73: Mounting example with the system unit 5PC810.SX02-00

The relay contacts are closed when the APC810 is powered on.

Ready relay pin assignments	
Pin assignments - 4-pin multipoint connector N.O. and N.C., max. 30 VDC, max. 10 A	
Pin	**Assignment**
1	Normally open
2	Root
3	Normally closed
4	n.c.
Accessories	
0TB704.90	Terminal block, 4-pin, Screw clamp, 1.5 mm²
TB704.91	Terminal block, 4-pin, Cage clamps, 2.5 mm²

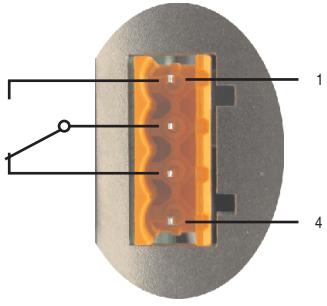


Table 65: Pin assignments - Ready relay 5AC801.RDYR-00

3.9 Interface options (IF option)

An additional interface (CAN or combined RS232/422/485) can be installed in the APC810's IF optional slot.

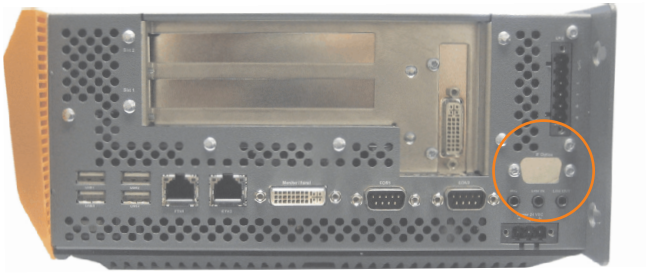


Figure 74: Interface options (IF option)

Information:

It is possible to add or remove an optional interface at any time.

Caution!

Turn off power before adding or removing an optional interface.

3.9.1 Add-on CAN interface - 5AC600.CANI-00

The add-on CAN interface is equipped with an Intel 82527 CAN controller, which conforms to CAN specifications 2.0 part A/B. The CAN controller can trigger an NMI (non-maskable interrupt).

Order data

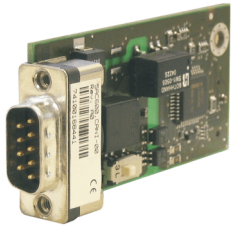
Model number	Description	Figure
5AC600.CANI-00	**Add-on CAN interface** CAN interface for installation in an APC620, APC800 or PPC700.	

Table 66: Add-on CAN interface - 5AC600.CANI-00

Technical data

Features	5AC600.CANI-00
CAN interface Controller Amount Connection	 Intel 82527 1 9-pin DSUB, male
Terminating resistor Default setting	Can be activated and deactivated using a sliding switch Disabled

Table 67: Technical data - Add-on CAN interface - 5AC600.CANI-00

Pin assignments

Add-on CAN		
Type	Electrically isolated	
Transfer rate	Max. 500 kBit/s	
Bus length	Max. 1000 Meter	
Pin	**Assignment**	
1	n.c.	9-pin DSUB plug 1 5 6 9
2	CAN low	
3	GND	
4	n.c.	
5	n.c.	
6	Reserved	
7	CAN high	
8	n.c.	
9	n.c.	

Table 68: Pin assignments - CAN

I/O address and IRQ

Resource	Default setting	Additional setting options
I/O address	384h / 385h	-
IRQ	IRQ10	NMI [1)]

Table 69: Add-on CAN - I/O address and IRQ

1) NMI = Non Maskable Interrupt.

The IRQ setting can be changed in the BIOS setup. Please note any potential conflicts with other resources when changing this setting.

I/O address	Register	Function
384h	Address register	Defines the register number to access.
385h	Data register	Access to the register defined in the address register.

Table 70: CAN address register

Bus length and cable type

The type of cable used depends largely on the required bus length and the number of nodes. The bus length is mainly determined by the bit rate. In accordance with CiA (CAN in Automation) the maximum bus length is 1000 meters.

The following bus lengths are permitted with a maximum oscillator tolerance of 0.121%:

Distance [m]	Transfer rate [kBit/s]
≤ 1000	Typ. 50
≤ 200	Typ. 250
≤ 60	Typ. 500

Table 71: Bus length and transfer rate - CAN

The material used for the cable should preferably have all or most of the following properties in order to reach an optimal transfer rate.

CAN cable	Property
Signal lines	
Cable cross section	2 x 0.25 mm² (24AWG/19), tinned Cu wire
Wire insulation	PE
Conductor resistance	≤ 82 Ω/km
Stranding	Wires stranded in pairs
Shield	Paired shield with aluminum foil
Grounding line	
Cable cross section	1 x 0.34 mm² (22AWG/19), tinned Cu wire
Wire insulation	PE
Conductor resistance	≤ 59 Ω/km
Outer sheathing	
Material	PUR mixture
Characteristics	Halogen free
Entire shielding	From tinned cu wires

Table 72: CAN cable requirements

Terminating resistors

CAN networks are cabled using a bus structure where both ends of the bus are equipped with terminating resistors. The add-on CAN interface has an integrated terminating resistor (delivery state: disabled with the setting "Off").

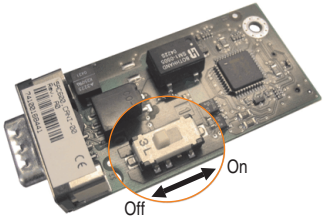


Figure 75: Terminating resistor - Add-on CAN interface 5AC600.CANI-00

Contents of delivery

The screws included in the mounting kit are to be used for installation.

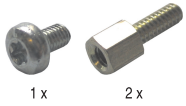


Figure 76: Contents of the delivery / mounting material - 5AC600.CANI-00

Driver support

Because of the Dual Core processors, the INACAN.SYS driver version 2.36, contained in the PVI setup 2.6.0.3105, is required for the operation.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

3.9.2 Add-on RS232/422/485 interface - 5AC600.485I-00

The serial interface is a combined RS232/RS422/RS485 interface. The operating mode (RS232/RS422/RS485) is selected automatically, depending on the electrical connection.

Order data

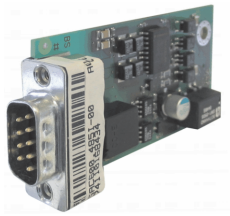
Model number	Description	Figure
5AC600.485I-00	**Add-on RS232/422/485 interface** Add-on RS232/422/485 interface for installation in an APC620, AP800 and PPC700.	

Table 73: Add-on RS232/422/485 interface - 5AC600.485I-00

Pin assignments

Add-on RS232/422/485			
	RS232	**RS422/485**	
Type	RS232 not modem compatible; electrically isolated		
UART	16550 compatible, 16 byte FIFO		
Transfer rate	Max. 115 kBit/s		
Bus length	Max. 15 meters	Max. 1200 meters	
Pin	**Assignments (RS232)**	**Assignments (RS422)**	9-pin DSUB plug 1 5 6 9
1	n.c.	TXD\	
2	RXD	n.c.	
3	TXD	n.c.	
4	n.c.	TXD	
5	GND	GND	
6	n.c.	RXD\	
7	RTS	n.c.	
8	CTS	n.c.	
9	n.c.	RXD	

Table 74: Pin assignments - RS232/RS422

I/O address and IRQ

Resource	Default setting	Additional setting options
I/O address	2E8h	238, 2F8, 338, 3E8, 3F8
IRQ	IRQ10	IRQ 3, 4, 5, 7, 11, 12

Table 75: Add-on RS232/422/485 - I/O address and IRQ

The setting for the I/O address and the IRQ can be changed in the BIOS setup (under "Advanced" - submenu "Baseboard/Panel Features" - submenu "Legacy Devices", setting "COM E"). Please note any potential conflicts with other resources when changing this setting.

Bus length and cable type RS232

The maximum transfer rate of 115 kBit/s depends on the cable type being used.

Distance [m]	Transfer rate [kBit/s]
≤ 15	Typ. 64
≤ 10	Typ. 115
≤ 5	Typ. 115

Table 76: RS232 - Bus length and transfer rate

The material used for the cable should preferably have all or most of the following properties in order to reach an optimal transfer rate.

RS232 cable	Property
Signal lines Cable cross section Wire insulation Conductor resistance Stranding Shield	 4 x 0.16 mm² (26AWG), tinned Cu wire PE ≤ 82 Ω/km Wires stranded in pairs Paired shield with aluminum foil
Grounding line Cable cross section Wire insulation Conductor resistance	 1 x 0.34 mm² (22AWG/19), tinned Cu wire PE ≤ 59 Ω/km
Outer sheathing Material Characteristics Entire shielding	 PUR mixture Halogen free From tinned cu wires

Table 77: RS232 - Cable requirements

Bus length and cable type RS422

The RTS line must be switched on to activate the sender.

The maximum transfer rate of 115 kBit/s depends on the cable type being used.

Distance [m]	Transfer rate [kBit/s]
1200	Typ. 115

Table 78: RS422 - Bus length and transfer rate

The material used for the cable should preferably have all or most of the following properties in order to reach an optimal transfer rate.

RS422 cable	Property
Signal lines Cable cross section Wire insulation Conductor resistance Stranding Shield	 4 x 0.25 mm² (24AWG/19), tinned Cu wire PE ≤ 82 Ω/km Wires stranded in pairs Paired shield with aluminum foil
Grounding line Cable cross section Wire insulation Conductor resistance	 1 x 0.34 mm² (22AWG/19), tinned Cu wire PE ≤ 59 Ω/km
Outer sheathing Material Characteristics Entire shielding	 PUR mixture Halogen free From tinned cu wires

Table 79: RS422 - Cable requirements

RS485 interface operation

The pins of the RS422 default interface (1, 4, 6 and 9) should be used for operation. The pins should be connected as shown.

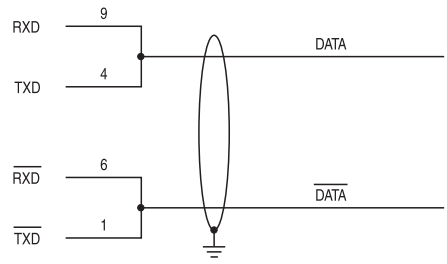


Figure 77: Add-on RS232/422/485 interface - operated in RS485 mode

The RTS line must be switched each time the driver is sent and received; there is no automatic switch back. This cannot be configured in Windows.

The voltage drop caused by long line lengths can lead to greater potential differences between the bus stations, which can hinder communication. This can be improved by running ground wire with the others.

The line ends of the RS485 interface should (at least for longer line lengths or larger transfer rates) be closed. Normally a passive terminator can be used on the bus ends by connecting each of the signal lines with 120 Ω resistance.

Bus length and cable type RS485

The maximum transfer rate of 115 kBit/s depends on the cable type being used.

Distance [m]	Transfer rate [kBit/s]
1200	Typ. 115

Table 80: RS485 - Bus length and transfer rate

The material used for the cable should preferably have all or most of the following properties in order to reach an optimal transfer rate.

RS485 cable	Property
Signal lines	
Cable cross section	4 x 0.25 mm² (24AWG/19), tinned Cu wire
Wire insulation	PE
Conductor resistance	≤ 82 Ω/km
Stranding	Wires stranded in pairs
Shield	Paired shield with aluminum foil
Grounding line	
Cable cross section	1 x 0.34 mm² (22AWG/19), tinned Cu wire
Wire insulation	PE
Conductor resistance	≤ 59 Ω/km
Outer sheathing	
Material	PUR mixture
Characteristics	Halogen free
Entire shielding	From tinned cu wires

Table 81: RS485 - Cable requirements

Contents of delivery

The screws included in the mounting kit are to be used for installation.

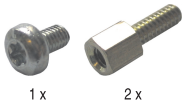


Figure 78: Contents of the delivery / mounting material - 5AC600.485I-00

Chapter 3 • Commissioning

1. Installation

The APC810 systems are mounted with the mounting plates found on the housing. The plates are designed for M5 screws.

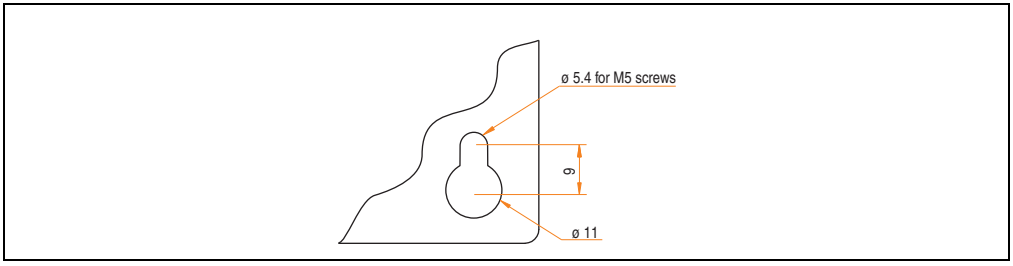


Figure 79: Mounting plates

The exact positioning of the mounting holes can be seen in the following drilling templates.

1.1 Important mounting information

- The environmental conditions must be taken into consideration (see chapter 2 "Technical data", section 2.4 "Ambient temperatures" on page 54).
- The APC810 is only permitted for operation in closed rooms.
- The APC810 cannot be situated in direct sunlight.
- The vent holes may not be covered.
- When mounting the device, be sure to adhere to the allowable mounting orientations (see Section "Mounting orientation" on page 162).
- Be sure the wall or switching cabinet can withstand four times the total weight of the the APC810.
- When connecting certain cable types (DVI, SDL, USB, etc.), keep the flex radius of the cable in mind (see section 2 "Cable connections" on page 164).

1.2 Drilling templates

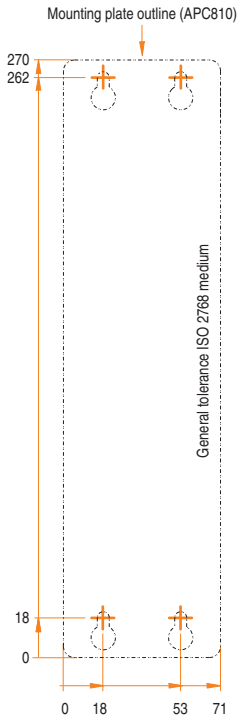
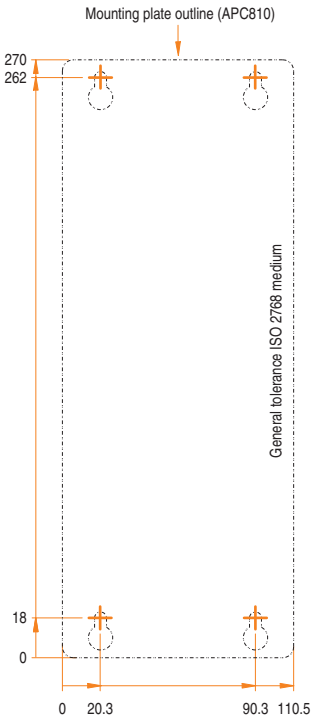
APC810 1 card slot	APC810 2 card slot
	

Table 82: Drilling templates - 1 and 2 card slot system units

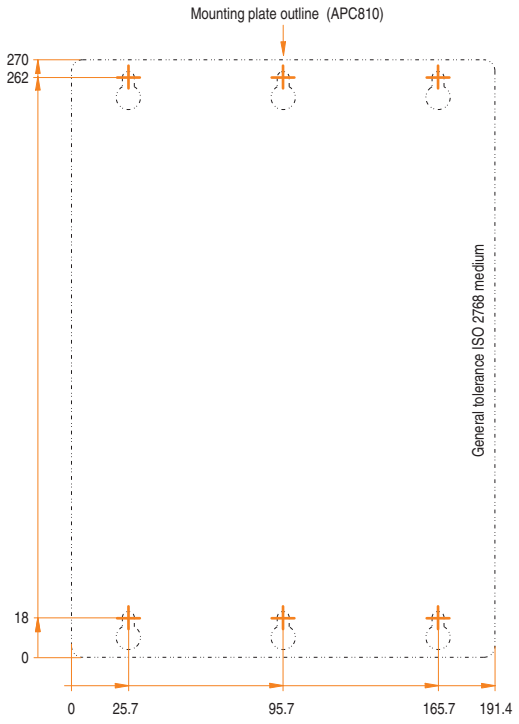
APC810 5 card slot


Table 83: Drilling template - 5 card slot system unit

1.3 Mounting orientation

The APC810 system must be mounted as described in the following sections.

1.3.1 Standard mounting - vertical

Standard mounting refers to vertical mounting orientation. APC810 systems with and without fan kit can be mounted this way.

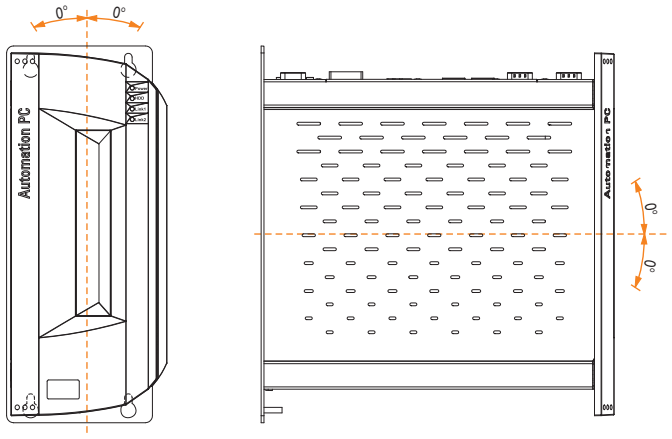


Figure 80: Standard mounting - vertical

1.3.2 Optional mounting - horizontal

Operation in the optional horizontal mounting position (heat sink on top) requires the use of a fan kit. The maximum ambient temperature specification must be lowered to 5°C.

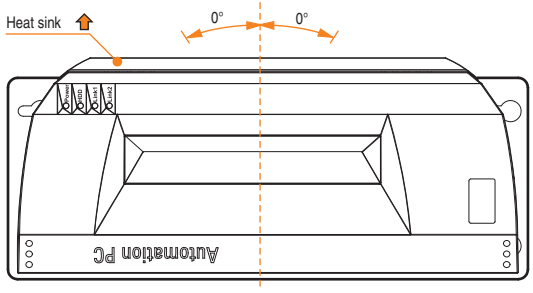


Figure 81: Optional mounting - horizontal

1.3.3 Spacing for air circulation

In order to guarantee sufficient air circulation, mount the system so that the spacing on the top, bottom, and sides is as follows.

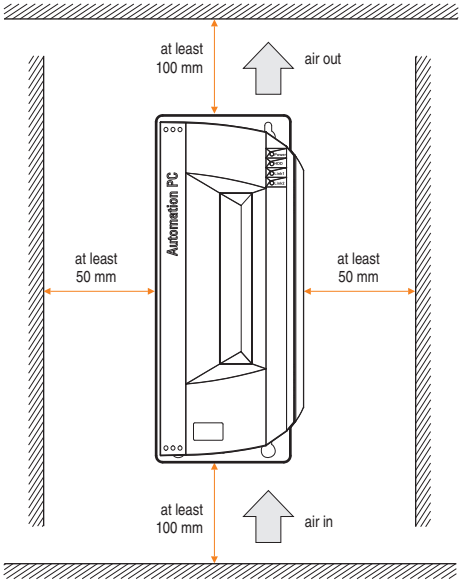


Figure 82: Standard mounting - Mounting distances

These defined distances are valid for both vertical and horizontal mounting of the APC810.

2. Cable connections

When making cable connections and installing cables, it is not permitted to have a flex radius smaller than the minimum value specified.

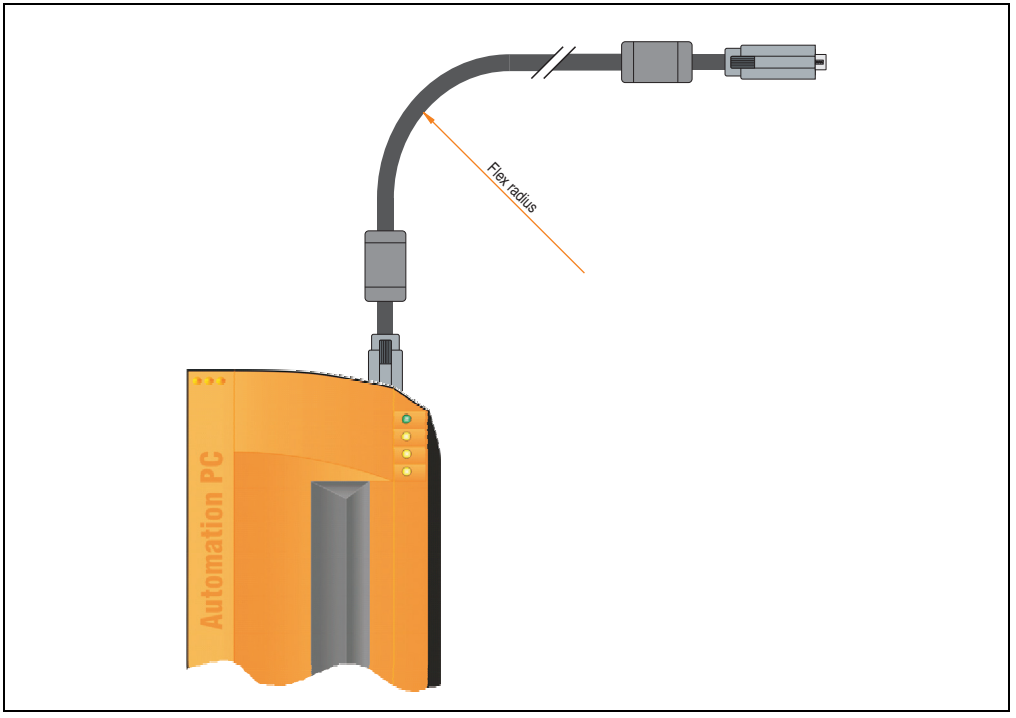


Figure 83: Flex radius - Cable connection

Information:

The specified flex radius can be found in the Automation Panel 800 or Automation Panel 900 user's manual, which can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com.

3. Grounding concept

The functional ground is a current path with low impedance between isolated circuits and ground, which is not a protective measure, but rather provides e.g. increased immunity to disturbances. It serves only as disturbance dissipation and not as contact protection for persons.

The APC810 functional ground has 2 connections:

- Supply voltage
- Ground connection

To guarantee secure dissipation of electric disturbances, the following points should be observed:

- The device should be connected to the ground using the shortest route possible.
- Use cable with a minimum cross section of 2.5 mm² per connection.
- Note the line shielding concept, all connected data cables are used as shielded lines.

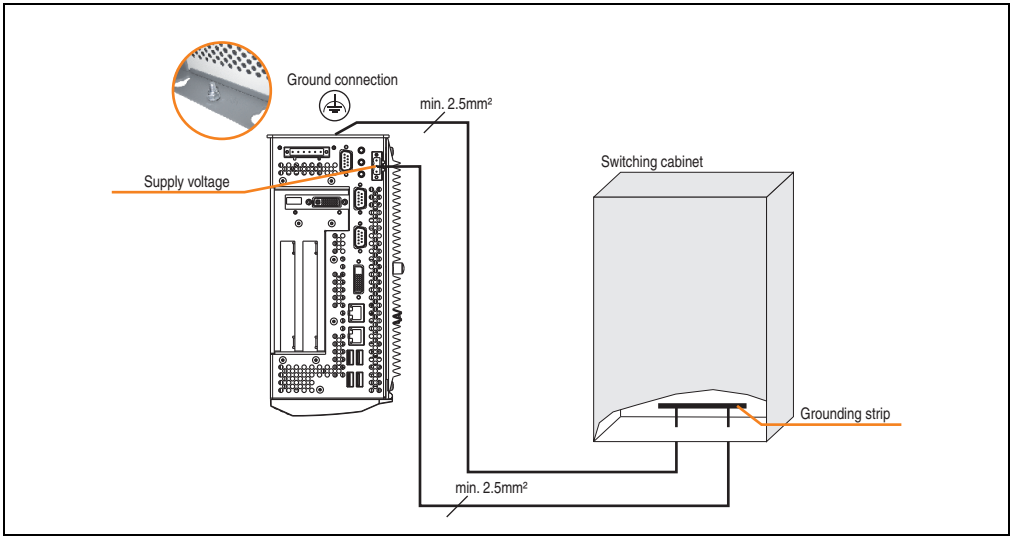


Figure 84: Grounding concept

4. Connection examples

The following examples provide an overview of the configuration options for connecting Automation Panel 800 and Automation Panel 900 and/or Automation Panel 800 devices with the APC810. The following questions will be answered:

- How are Automation Panel 900 devices connected to the monitor / panel output of the APC810, and what needs to be considered?
- How are Automation Panel 800 devices connected to the monitor / panel output of the APC810, and what needs to be considered?
- How are Automation Panel 900 devices connected simultaneously to the Monitor / Panel output on the optional SDL AP Link of the APC810 and what needs to be considered?
- What are "Display Clone" and "Extended Desktop" modes?
- How many Automation Panel 900 devices can be connected per line?
- How many Automation Panel 900 devices can be connected to an Automation Panel 800 device per line?
- How are the connected devices internally numbered?
- Are there limitations to the segment length and if so, what are they?
- What cables and link modules are needed?
- Do BIOS settings have to be changed for a specific configuration?

4.1 Selecting the display units

If an Automation Panel 800 and an Automation Panel 900 should be connected on the same line, the devices must have the same display type. The following table lists the AP900 devices that can be connected on the same line with an AP800 device.

Automation Panel 800	Automation Panel 900
5AP820.1505-00	5AP920.1505-01 5AP951.1505-01 5AP980.1505-01 5AP981.1505-01
5AP880.1505-00	5AP920.1505-01 5AP951.1505-01 5AP980.1505-01 5AP981.1505-01

Table 84: Selecting the display units

4.2 One Automation Panel 900 via DVI (onboard)

An Automation Panel 900 with max. SXGA resolution is connected to the integrated DVI interface (onboard). As an alternative, an office TFT with DVI interface or an analog monitor (using adapter with model no. 5AC900.1000-00) can also be operated. A separate cable is used

for touch screen and USB. If USB devices are to be operated on the Automation Panel 900, the maximum distance is 5 meters. USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel (without a hub).

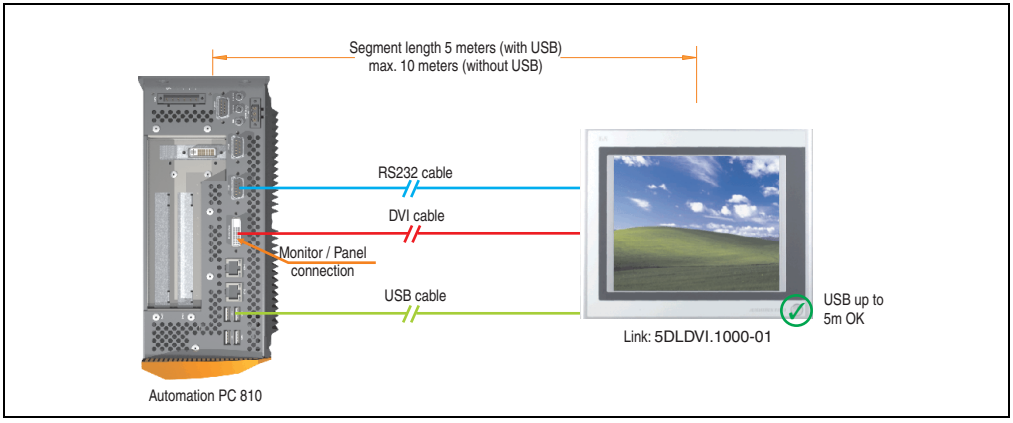


Figure 85: Configuration - One Automation Panel 900 via DVI (onboard)

4.2.1 Basic system requirements

The following table displays the possible combinations for the APC810 system unit with CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If the maximum resolution is limited when making the combination then it is also shown in the following table (e.g. for connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit			Limitation
	5PC810.SX01-00	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX05-00	Resolution
5PC800.B945-00	✓	✓	✓	Max. SXGA
5PC800.B945-01	✓	✓	✓	Max. SXGA
5PC800.B945-02	✓	✓	✓	Max. SXGA
5PC800.B945-03	✓	✓	✓	Max. SXGA
5PC800.B945-04	✓	✓	✓	Max. SXGA
5PC800.B945-05	✓	✓	✓	Max. SXGA

Table 85: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

4.2.2 Link modules

Model number	Description	Note
5DLDVI.1000-01	**Automation Panel Link DVI receiver** connections for DVI-D, RS232 and USB 2.0 (Type B); 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900

Table 86: Link module for the configuration - One Automation Panel 900 via DVI

4.2.3 Cables

Select one Automation Panel 900 cable each from the 3 required types.

Model number	Type	Length
5CADVI.0018-00	DVI cable	1.8 m
5CADVI.0050-00	DVI cable	5 m
5CADVI.0100-00	DVI cable	10 m[1)]
9A0014.02	Touch screen cable - serial	1.8 m
9A0014.05	Touch screen cable - serial	5 m
9A0014.10	Touch screen cable - serial	10 m[1)]
5CAUSB.0018-00	USB cable	1.8 m
5CAUSB.0050-00	USB cable	5 m

Table 87: Cables for DVI configurations

1) USB support is not possible on the Automation Panel 900 because USB is limited to 5 m.

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com.

4.2.4 Possible Automation Panel units, resolutions und segment lengths

The following Automation Panel 900 units can be used. In rare cases, the segment length is limited according to the resolution.

Model number	Diagonal	Resolution	Touch screen	Keys	Max. segment length
5AP920.1043-01	10.4“	VGA	✓	-	5 m / 10 m[1)]
5AP920.1214-01	12.1“	SVGA	✓	-	5 m / 10 m[1)]
5AP920.1505-01	15.0“	XGA	✓	-	5 m / 10 m[1)]
5AP920.1706-01	17.0“	SXGA	✓	-	5 m / 10 m[1)]
5AP920.1906-01	19.0“	SXGA	✓	-	5 m / 10 m[1)]

Table 88: Possible Automation Panel units, resolutions und segment lengths

1) USB support is not possible on the Automation Panel 900 because USB is limited to 5 m.

Information:

The DVI transfer mode does not allow reading statistical values on Automation Panel 900 units.

4.2.5 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

4.3 An Automation Panel 900 via SDL (onboard)

An Automation Panel 900 is connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via an SDL cable. USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel (without a hub).

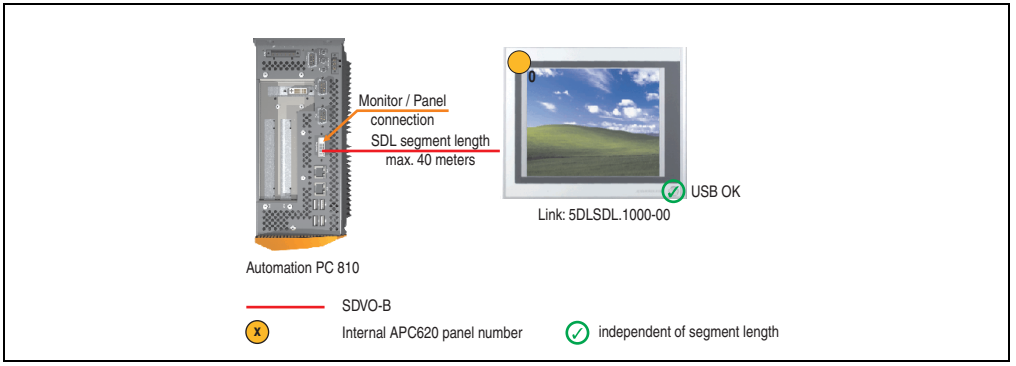


Figure 86: Configuration - An Automation Panel 900 via SDL (onboard)

4.3.1 Basic system requirements

The following table displays the possible combinations for the APC810 system unit with CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If the maximum resolution is limited when making the combination then it is also shown in the following table (e.g. for connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit			Limitation
	5PC810.SX01-00	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX05-00	Resolution
5PC800.B945-00	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-01	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-02	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-03	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-04	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-05	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 89: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

4.3.2 Link modules

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-00	**Automation Panel Link SDL receiver** Connection for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900

Table 90: Link module for the configuration - One Automation Panel 900 via DVI

4.3.3 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 900 cable from the following table.

Model number	Type	Length
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	1.8 m
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable with 45° plug for fixed type of layout	1.8 m
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	1.8 m
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	5 m
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable with 45° plug for fixed type of layout	5 m
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	5 m
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	10 m
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable with 45° plug for fixed type of layout	10 m
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	10 m
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	15 m
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable with 45° plug for fixed type of layout	15 m
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	15 m
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	20 m
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	20 m
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	25 m
5CASDL.0250-30	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	25 m
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	30 m
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	30 m
5CASDL.0300-10	SDL cable with extender for a fixed type of layout	30 m
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable with extender for fixed and flexible type of layout	30 m
5CASDL.0400-10	SDL cable with extender for a fixed type of layout	40 m
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL cable with extender for fixed and flexible type of layout	40 m

Table 91: Cables for SDL configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com.

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-10 5CASDL.0300-13	5CASDL.0300-10 5CASDL.0300-13	- -
40	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	- -

Table 92: Segment lengths, resolutions and SDL cables

4.3.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Baseboard / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

4.4 An Automation Panel 800 via SDL (onboard)

An Automation Panel 800 is connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via an SDL cable. USB devices can only be connected directly to the extension keyboard (without a hub).

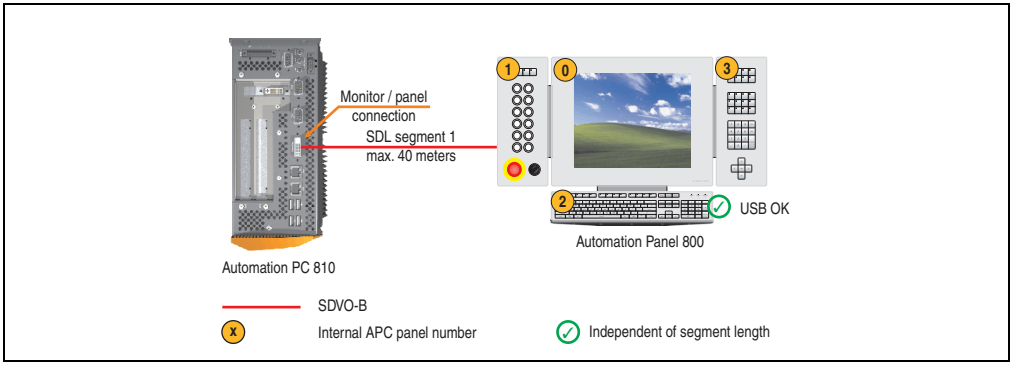


Figure 87: Configuration - An Automation Panel 800 via SDL (onboard)

4.4.1 Basic system requirements

The following table displays the possible combinations for the APC810 system unit with CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If the maximum resolution is limited when making the combination then it is also shown in the following table (e.g. for connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit			Limitation
	5PC810.SX01-00	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX05-00	Resolution
5PC800.B945-00	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-01	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-02	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-03	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-04	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-05	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 93: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

4.4.2 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 800 SDL cable from the following table.

Model number	Type	Length
5CASDL.0018-20	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	1.8 m
5CASDL.0050-20	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	5 m
5CASDL.0100-20	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	10 m

Table 94: Cables for SDL configurations

Model number	Type	Length
5CASDL.0150-20	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	15 m
5CASDL.0200-20	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	20 m
5CASDL.0250-20	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	25 m
5CASDL.0300-30	SDL cable with extender for fixed and flexible type of layout	30 m
5CASDL.0400-30	SDL cable with extender for fixed and flexible type of layout	40 m

Table 94: Cables for SDL configurations (cont.)

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 800 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com.

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used:

Cables	Resolution
Segment length [m]	XGA 1024 x 768
1.8	5CASDL.0018-20
5	5CASDL.0050-20
10	5CASDL.0100-20
15	5CASDL.0150-20
20	5CASDL.0200-20
25	5CASDL.0250-20
30	5CASDL.0300-30
40	5CASDL.0400-30

Table 95: Segment lengths, resolutions and SDL cables

4.4.3 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Baseboard / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

4.5 An AP900 and an AP800 via SDL (onboard)

An Automation Panel 900 and an Automation Panel 800 are connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via SDL.

USB is supported up to a maximum distance (segment 1 + segment 2) of 30 m on the two displays. Starting at a distance of 30 m, USB is only available on the first display (front and back) up to a maximum of 40 m. USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel 900 or extension keyboard (without a hub).

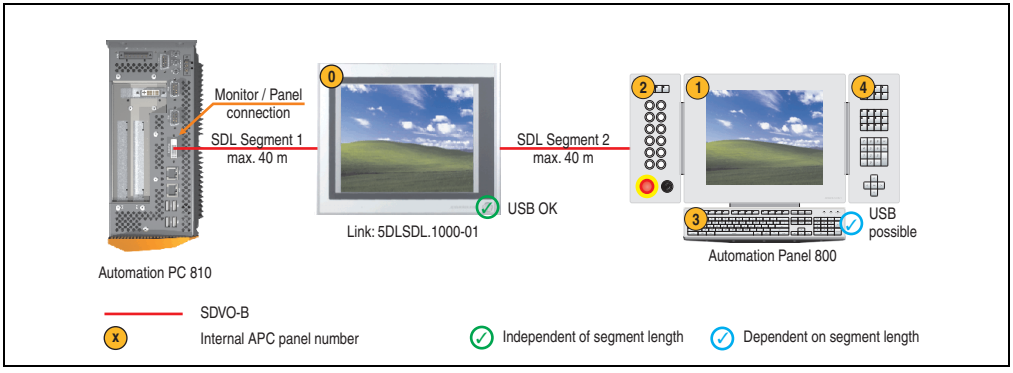


Figure 88: Configuration - An AP900 and an AP800 via SDL (onboard)

4.5.1 Basic system requirements

The following table displays the possible combinations for the APC810 system unit with CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If the maximum resolution is limited when making the combination then it is also shown in the following table (e.g. for connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit			Limitation
	5PC810.SX01-00	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX05-00	Resolution
5PC800.B945-00	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-01	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-02	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-03	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-04	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-05	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 96: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

4.5.2 Link modules

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-01	**Automation Panel Link SDL transceiver** Connections for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900 1 pieces required

Table 97: Link modules for configuration - One AP900 and one AP800 via SDL (onboard)

4.5.3 Cables

How to select an SDL cable for connecting the AP900 display to the AP900 display 4.3 "An Automation Panel 900 via SDL (onboard)".

How to select an SDL cable for connecting the AP800 display to the AP900 display4.4 "An Automation Panel 800 via SDL (onboard)".

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 800 or Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. These can be downloaded as .pdf files from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com.

4.5.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Baseboard / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

4.6 Four Automation Panel 900 units via SDL (onboard)

An Automation Panel 900 is connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via an SDL cable. Up to three other Automation Panels of the same type are connected to this Automation Panel and operated via SDL. All four panels show the same content (Display Clone).

USB is supported up to a maximum distance (SDL segment 1 + SDL segment 2) of 30 m on the first two panels (front and back side). From a distance of 30 m and longer, USB is only available for the first panel (front and back side). USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel (without a hub).

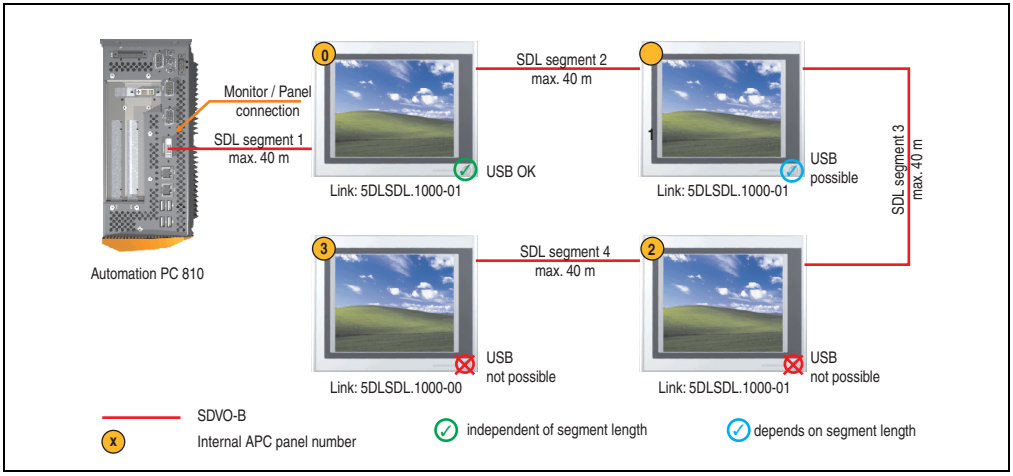


Figure 89: Configuration - Four Automation Panel 900 units via SDL (onboard)

4.6.1 Basic system requirements

The following table displays the possible combinations for the APC810 system unit with CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If the maximum resolution is limited when making the combination then it is also shown in the following table (e.g. for connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit			Limitation
	5PC810.SX01-00	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX05-00	Resolution
5PC800.B945-00	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-01	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-02	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-03	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-04	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-05	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 98: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

4.6.2 Link modules

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-00	**Automation Panel Link SDL receiver** Connection for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5DLSDL.1000-01	**Automation Panel Link SDL transceiver** Connections for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900 3 pieces required

Table 99: Link modules for the configuration: 4 Automation Panel 900 via SDL on 1 line

4.6.3 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 900 cable from the following table.

Model number	Type	Length
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	1.8 m
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable with 45° plug for fixed type of layout	1.8 m
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	1.8 m
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	5 m
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable with 45° plug for fixed type of layout	5 m
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	5 m
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	10 m
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable with 45° plug for fixed type of layout	10 m
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	10 m
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	15 m
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable with 45° plug for fixed type of layout	15 m
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	15 m
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	20 m
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	20 m
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	25 m
5CASDL.0250-30	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	25 m
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	30 m
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	30 m
5CASDL.0300-10	SDL cable with extender for a fixed type of layout	30 m
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable with extender for fixed and flexible type of layout	30 m
5CASDL.0400-10	SDL cable with extender for a fixed type of layout	40 m
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL cable with extender for fixed and flexible type of layout	40 m

Table 100: Cables for SDL configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com.

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-10 5CASDL.0300-13	5CASDL.0300-10 5CASDL.0300-13	- -
40	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	- -

Table 101: Segment lengths, resolutions and SDL cables

4.6.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Baseboard / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

4.7 One Automation Panel 900 unit via SDL (AP Link)

An Automation Panel 900 unit is connected to the optional SDL transmitter (AP Link) via an SDL cable. USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel (without a hub).

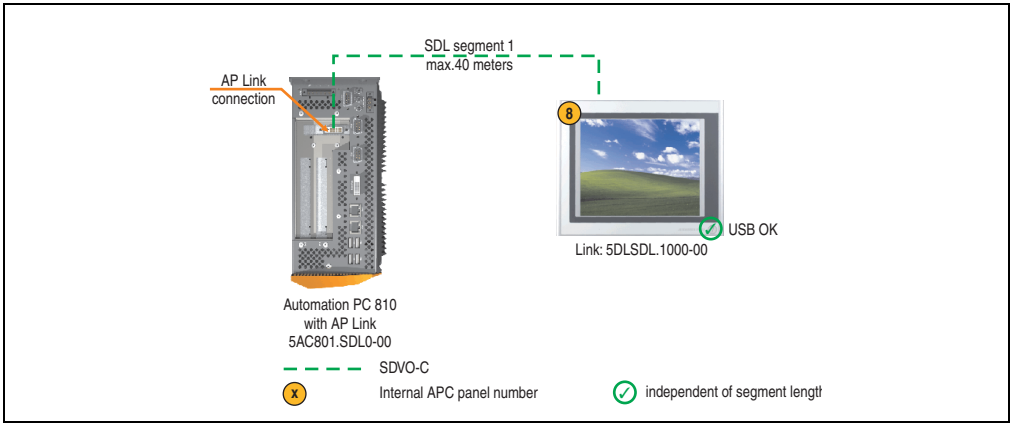


Figure 90: Configuration - One Automation Panel 900 via SDL (AP Link)

4.7.1 Basic system requirements

The following table displays the possible combinations for the APC810 system unit with CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If the maximum resolution is limited when making the combination then it is also shown in the following table (e.g. for connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit			Limitation
	5PC810.SX01-00[1)]	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX05-00	Resolution
5PC800.B945-00	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-01	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-02	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-03	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-04	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-05	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 102: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

1) AP Link cannot be installed.

4.7.2 Link modules

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-00	**Automation Panel Link SDL receiver** Connection for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5AC801.SDL0-00	**APC810 AP Link SDL transmitter** Automation Panel SDL link transmitter	For Automation PC 810

Table 103: Link modules for the configuration: 4 Automation Panel 900 via SDL on 1 line

4.7.3 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 900 cable from the following table.

Model number	Type	Length
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	1.8 m
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable with 45° plug for fixed type of layout	1.8 m
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	1.8 m
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	5 m
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable with 45° plug for fixed type of layout	5 m
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	5 m
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	10 m
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable with 45° plug for fixed type of layout	10 m
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	10 m
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	15 m
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable with 45° plug for fixed type of layout	15 m
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	15 m
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	20 m
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	20 m
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	25 m
5CASDL.0250-30	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	25 m
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	30 m
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	30 m
5CASDL.0300-10	SDL cable with extender for a fixed type of layout	30 m
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable with extender for fixed and flexible type of layout	30 m
5CASDL.0400-10	SDL cable with extender for a fixed type of layout	40 m
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL cable with extender for fixed and flexible type of layout	40 m

Table 104: Cables for SDL configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com.

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-10 5CASDL.0300-13	5CASDL.0300-10 5CASDL.0300-13	- -
40	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	- -

Table 105: Segment lengths, resolutions and SDL cables

4.7.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

Touch screen functionality

The COM D must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the AP Link connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Baseboard / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

4.8 Four Automation Panel 900 units via SDL (AP Link)

An Automation Panel 900 unit is connected to the optional SDL transmitter (AP Link) via an SDL cable. Three other Automation Panels of the same type are connected to this Automation Panel and operated via SDL. All four panels show the same content (Display Clone).

USB is supported up to a maximum distance (SDL segment 1 + SDL segment 2) of 30 m on the first two panels (front and back side). From a distance of 30 m and longer, USB is only available for the first panel (front and back side). USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel (without a hub).

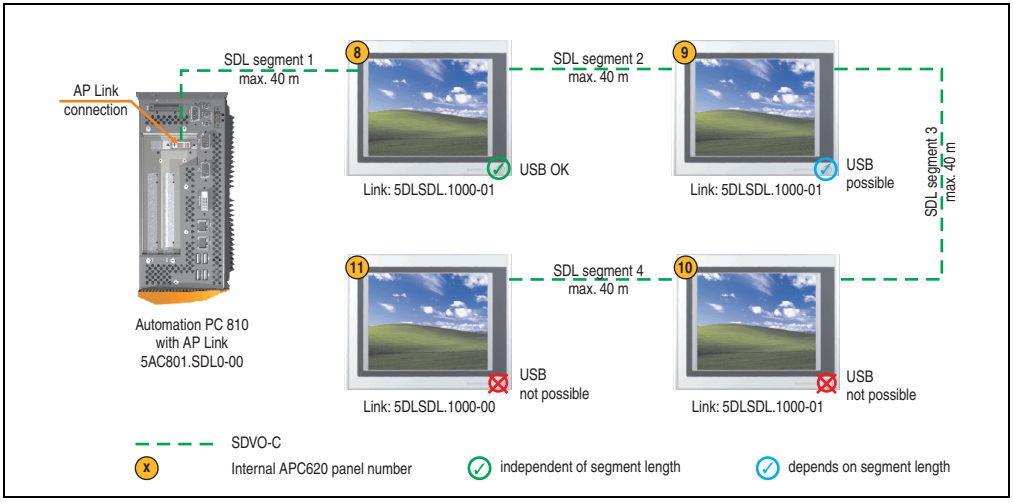


Figure 91: Configuration - Four Automation Panel 900 units via SDL (AP Link)

4.8.1 Basic system requirements

The following table displays the possible combinations for the APC810 system unit with CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If the maximum resolution is limited when making the combination then it is also shown in the following table (e.g. for connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit			Limitation Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00[1)]	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.B945-00	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-01	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-02	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-03	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-04	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 106: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

CPU board	with system unit			Limitation
	5PC810.SX01-00[1)]	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX05-00	Resolution
5PC800.B945-05	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 106: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

1) AP Link cannot be installed.

4.8.2 Link modules

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-00	**Automation Panel Link SDL receiver** Connection for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5DLSDL.1000-01	**Automation Panel Link SDL transceiver** Connections for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900 3 pieces required
5AC801.SDL0-00	**APC810 AP Link SDL transmitter** Automation Panel SDL link transmitter	For Automation PC 810

Table 107: Link modules for configuration - Four Automation Panel 900 units via SDL (AP Link)

4.8.3 Cables

Select four Automation Panel 900 cables from the following table.

Model number	Type	Length
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	1.8 m
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable with 45° plug for fixed type of layout	1.8 m
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	1.8 m
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	5 m
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable with 45° plug for fixed type of layout	5 m
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	5 m
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	10 m
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable with 45° plug for fixed type of layout	10 m
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	10 m
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	15 m
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable with 45° plug for fixed type of layout	15 m
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	15 m
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	20 m
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	20 m
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	25 m
5CASDL.0250-30	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	25 m
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	30 m

Table 108: Cables for SDL configurations

Model number	Type	Length
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	30 m
5CASDL.0300-10	SDL cable with extender for a fixed type of layout	30 m
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable with extender for fixed and flexible type of layout	30 m
5CASDL.0400-10	SDL cable with extender for a fixed type of layout	40 m
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL cable with extender for fixed and flexible type of layout	40 m

Table 108: Cables for SDL configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com.

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used:

Cables	Resolution				
Segment length [m]	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-10 5CASDL.0300-13	5CASDL.0300-10 5CASDL.0300-13	- -
40	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	- -

Table 109: Segment lengths, resolutions and SDL cables

4.8.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

Touch screen functionality

The COM D must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Baseboard / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

4.9 Two Automation Panel 900 units via SDL (onboard) and SDL (AP Link)

An Automation Panel 900 (max. UXGA) is connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via an SDL cable. A second Automation Panel 900 (max. UXGA) is connected to the optional SDL transmitter (AP Link) via an SDL cable. The Automation Panels show different content (Extended Desktop) and can be different types.

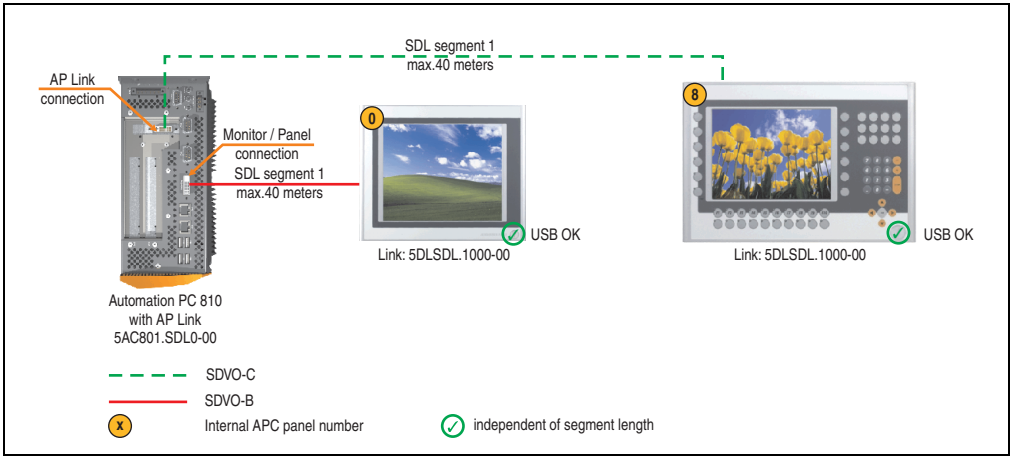


Figure 92: Configuration - Two Automation Panel 900 units via SDL (onboard) and SDL (AP Link)

4.9.1 Basic system requirements

The following table displays the possible combinations for the APC810 system unit with CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If the maximum resolution is limited when making the combination then it is also shown in the following table (e.g. for connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit			Limitation
	5PC810.SX01-00[1)]	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX05-00	Resolution
5PC800.B945-00	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-01	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-02	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-03	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-04	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-05	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 110: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

1) AP Link cannot be installed.

4.9.2 Link modules

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-00	**Automation Panel Link SDL receiver** Connection for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	2 pieces for Automation Panel 900
5AC801.SDL0-00	**APC810 AP Link SDL transmitter** Automation Panel SDL link transmitter	For Automation PC 810

Table 111: Link modules for configuration - Two Automation Panel 900 units via SDL (onboard) and SDL (AP Link)

4.9.3 Cables

Select four Automation Panel 900 cables from the following table.

Model number	Type	Length
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	1.8 m
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable with 45° plug for fixed type of layout	1.8 m
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	1.8 m
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	5 m
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable with 45° plug for fixed type of layout	5 m
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	5 m
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	10 m
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable with 45° plug for fixed type of layout	10 m
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	10 m
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	15 m
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable with 45° plug for fixed type of layout	15 m
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	15 m
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	20 m
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	20 m
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	25 m
5CASDL.0250-30	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	25 m
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	30 m
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	30 m
5CASDL.0300-10	SDL cable with extender for a fixed type of layout	30 m
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable with extender for fixed and flexible type of layout	30 m
5CASDL.0400-10	SDL cable with extender for a fixed type of layout	40 m
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL cable with extender for fixed and flexible type of layout	40 m

Table 112: Cables for SDL configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com.

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used:

Cables	Resolution				
Segment length [m]	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-10 5CASDL.0300-13	5CASDL.0300-10 5CASDL.0300-13	- -
40	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	- -

Table 113: Segment lengths, resolutions and SDL cables

4.9.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C or COM D must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel or AP Link connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Baseboard / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

4.10 Eight Automation Panel 900 units via SDL (onboard) and SDL (AP Link)

Four Automation Panel 900 units (max. UXGA) are connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via SDL. Four additional Automation Panel 900 units (max. UXGA) are connected to the optional SDL transmitter (AP Link). The Automation Panels in each line must be the same type. The two lines display different content (Extended Desktop), but panels in the same line show the same content (Display Clone).

USB is supported up to a maximum distance (SDL segment 1 + SDL segment 2) of 30 m on the first two panels (front and back side) of the two lines. From a distance of 30 m and longer, USB is only available for the first panel on each line. USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel (without hub).

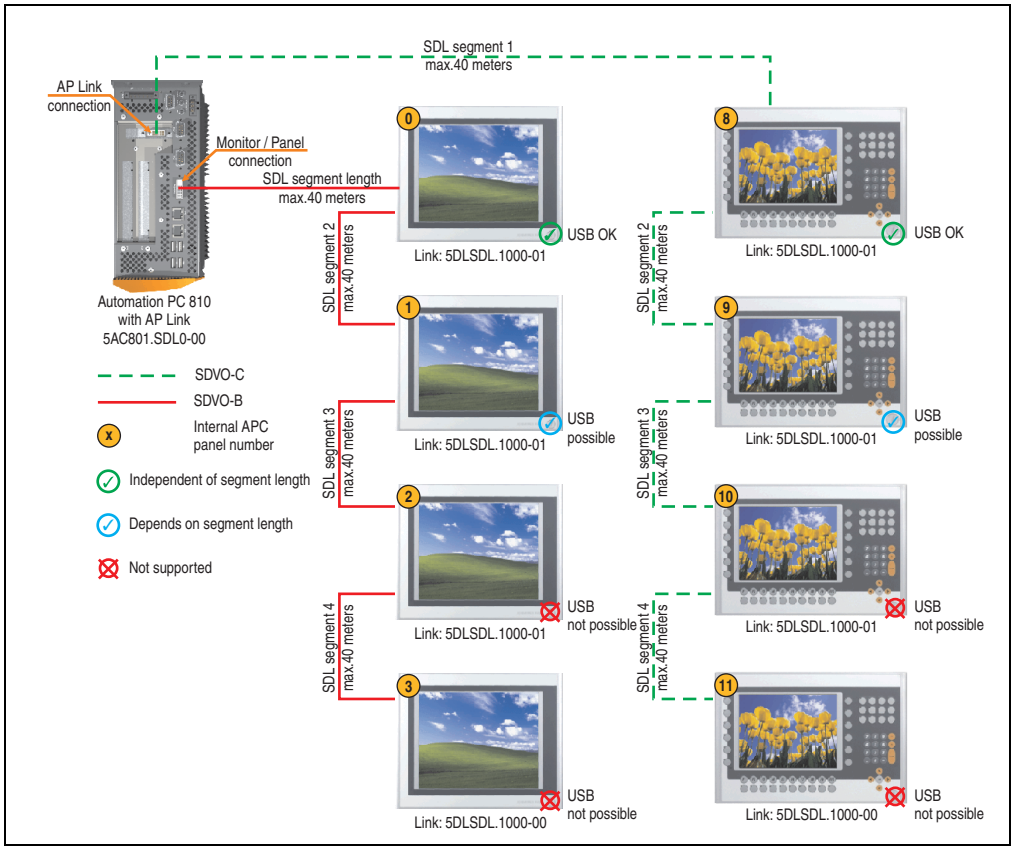


Figure 93: Configuration - Eight Automation Panel 900 units via SDL (onboard) and SDL (AP Link)

4.10.1 Basic system requirements

The following table displays the possible combinations for the APC810 system unit with CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If the maximum resolution is limited when making the combination then it is also shown in the following table (e.g. for connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit			Limitation Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00[1)]	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.B945-00	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-01	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-02	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-03	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-04	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-05	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 114: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

1) AP Link cannot be installed.

4.10.2 Link modules

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-00	**Automation Panel Link SDL receiver** Connection for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900 2 pieces required
5DLSDL.1000-01	**Automation Panel Link SDL transceiver** Connections for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900 6 pieces required
5AC801.SDL0-00	**APC810 AP Link SDL transmitter** Automation Panel SDL link transmitter	For Automation PC 810

Table 115: Link modules for configuration: 8 Automation Panel 900 units via SDL and SDL (optional)

4.10.3 Cables

Select four Automation Panel 900 cables from the following table.

Model number	Type	Length
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	1.8 m
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable with 45° plug for fixed type of layout	1.8 m
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	1.8 m
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	5 m
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable with 45° plug for fixed type of layout	5 m
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	5 m
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	10 m

Table 116: Cables for SDL configurations

Model number	Type	Length
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable with 45° plug for fixed type of layout	10 m
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	10 m
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	15 m
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable with 45° plug for fixed type of layout	15 m
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	15 m
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	20 m
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	20 m
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	25 m
5CASDL.0250-30	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	25 m
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable for a fixed type of layout	30 m
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL cable for fixed and flexible type of layout	30 m
5CASDL.0300-10	SDL cable with extender for a fixed type of layout	30 m
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable with extender for fixed and flexible type of layout	30 m
5CASDL.0400-10	SDL cable with extender for a fixed type of layout	40 m
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL cable with extender for fixed and flexible type of layout	40 m

Table 116: Cables for SDL configurations (cont.)

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-10 5CASDL.0300-13	5CASDL.0300-10 5CASDL.0300-13	- -

Table 117: Segment lengths, resolutions and SDL cables

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
40	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13	- -

Table 117: Segment lengths, resolutions and SDL cables (cont.)

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com.

4.10.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C or COM D must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel or AP Link connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Baseboard / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

4.11 Six AP900 and two AP800 devices via SDL (onboard) and SDL (AP Link)

Three Automation Panel 900 (max. UXGA) units and one Automation Panel 800 are connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via SDL. Additionally, three Automation Panel 900 (max. UXGA) units and one Automation Panel 800 are operated on the optional SDL transmitters. The Automation Panels in each line must be the same type. The two lines display different content (Extended Desktop), but displays in the same line show the same content (Display Clone).

USB is supported up to a maximum distance (segment 1 + segment 2) of 30 m on the first two displays. Starting at a distance of 30 m, USB is only available on the first display (front and back) up to a maximum of 40 m. USB devices can only be connected directly to Automation Panel 900 devices (without a hub).

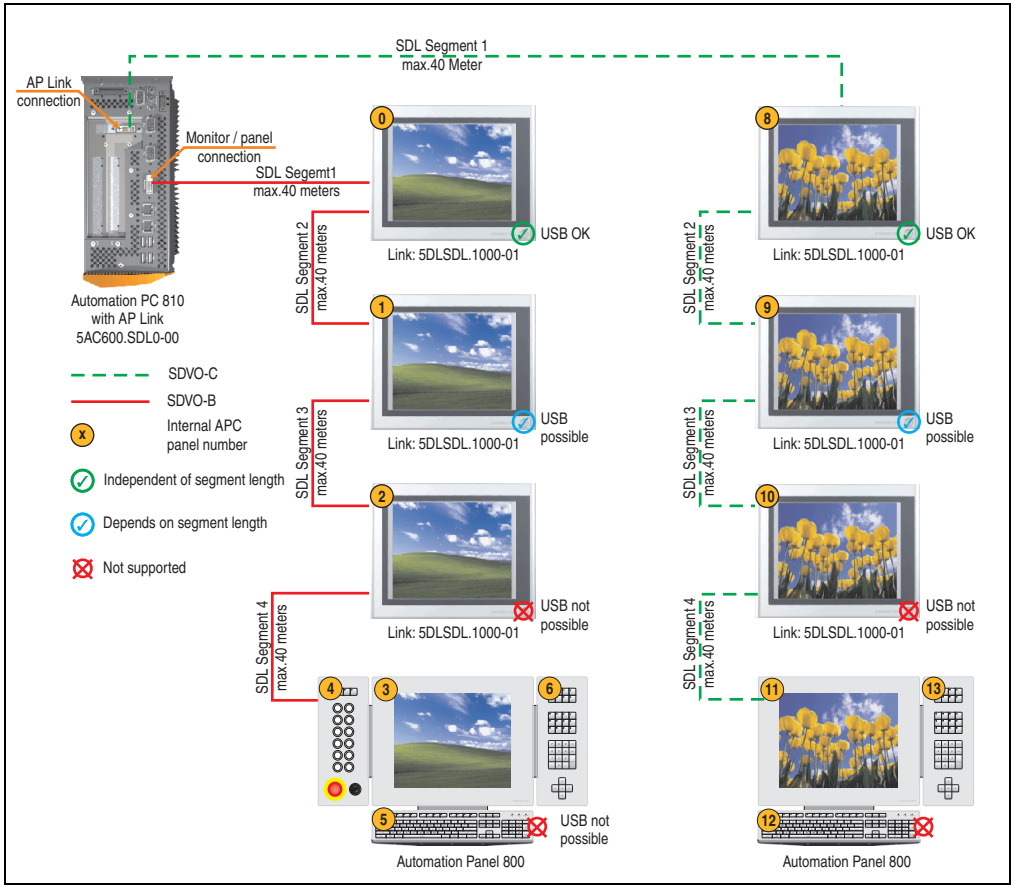


Figure 94: Configuration - Six AP900 and two AP800 devices via SDL (onboard) and SDL (AP Link)

4.11.1 Basic system requirements

The following table displays the possible combinations for the APC810 system unit with CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If the maximum resolution is limited when making the combination then it is also shown in the following table.

If an Automation Panel 800 and an Automation Panel 900 should be connected on the same line, the devices must have the same display type.

CPU board	with system unit			Limitation
	5PC810.SX01-00[1)]	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX05-00	Resolution
5PC800.B945-00	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-01	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-02	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-03	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-04	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.B945-05	-	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 118: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

1) AP Link cannot be installed.

4.11.2 Link modules

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-01	**Automation Panel Link SDL transceiver** Connections for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900 6 pieces required
5AC801.SDL0-00	**APC810 AP Link SDL transmitter** Automation Panel SDL link transmitter	For Automation PC 810

Table 119: Link modules for configuration: 6 AP900 and 2 AP800 devices via SDL and SDL (optional)

4.11.3 Cables

How to select an SDL cable for connecting the AP900 display to the AP900 display 4.3 "An Automation Panel 900 via SDL (onboard)".

How to select an SDL cable for connecting the AP800 display to the AP900 display4.4 "An Automation Panel 800 via SDL (onboard)".

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 800 or Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. These can be downloaded as .pdf files from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com.

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	- - - -	- - - -	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-20 5CASDL.0018-03	- - - -	- - - -
5	- - - -	- - - -	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-02 5CASDL.0050-03	- - - -	- - - -
10	- - - -	- - - -	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-02 5CASDL.0100-03	- - - -	- - - -
15	- - - -	- - - -	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-02 5CASDL.0150-03	- - - -	- - - -
20	- - -	- - -	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-02 5CASDL.0200-03	- - -	- - -
25	- - -	- - -	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-02 5CASDL.0250-03	- - -	- - -
30	- - -	- - -	5CASDL.0300-10 5CASDL.0300-13 5CASDL.0300-30	- - -	- - -
40	- -	- -	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13 5CASDL.0400-30	- -	- -

Table 120: Segment lengths, resolutions and SDL cables

Touch screen functionality

Information:

The COM C or COM D must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel or AP Link connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Baseboard / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

5. Connection of USB peripheral devices

Warning!

Peripheral USB devices can be connected to the USB interfaces. Due to the vast number of USB devices available on the market, B&R cannot guarantee their performance. B&R does ensure the performance of all USB devices that they provide.

5.1 Local on the APC810

Many different peripheral USB devices can be connected to the 5 USB interfaces. This means that the USB interfaces USB1, USB3, USB5 can each handle a load of 1A and USB interfaces USB2 and USB4 can each handle a load of 500mA. The maximum transfer rate is USB 2.0.

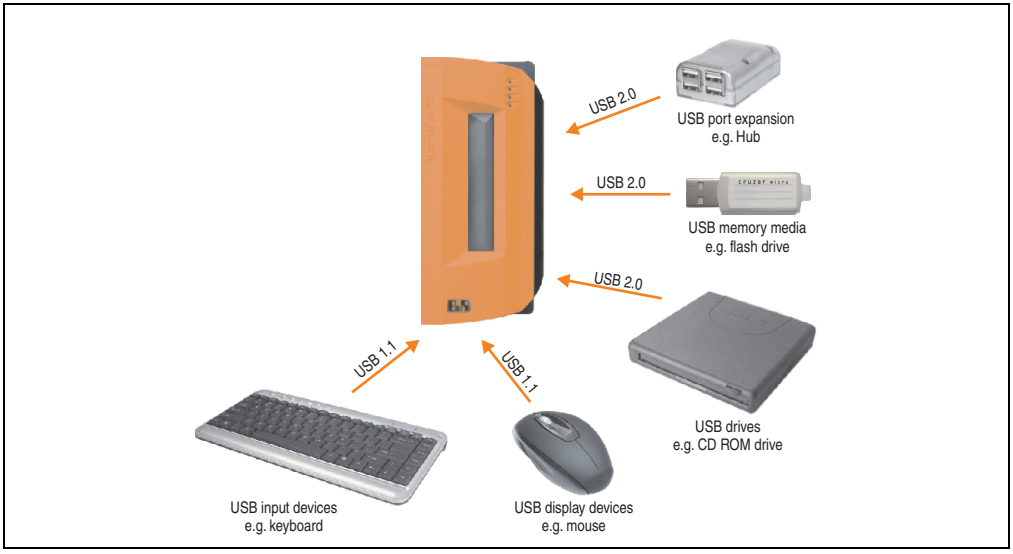


Figure 95: Local connection of USB peripheral devices on the APC810

5.2 Remote connection to Automation Panel 900 via DVI

Many different peripheral USB devices can be connected to the 2 or 3 USB interfaces on the Automation Panel 900. These can each handle a load of 500 mA. The maximum transfer rate is USB 2.0.

Information:

Only end devices (no hubs) can be connected to the Automation Panel 900.

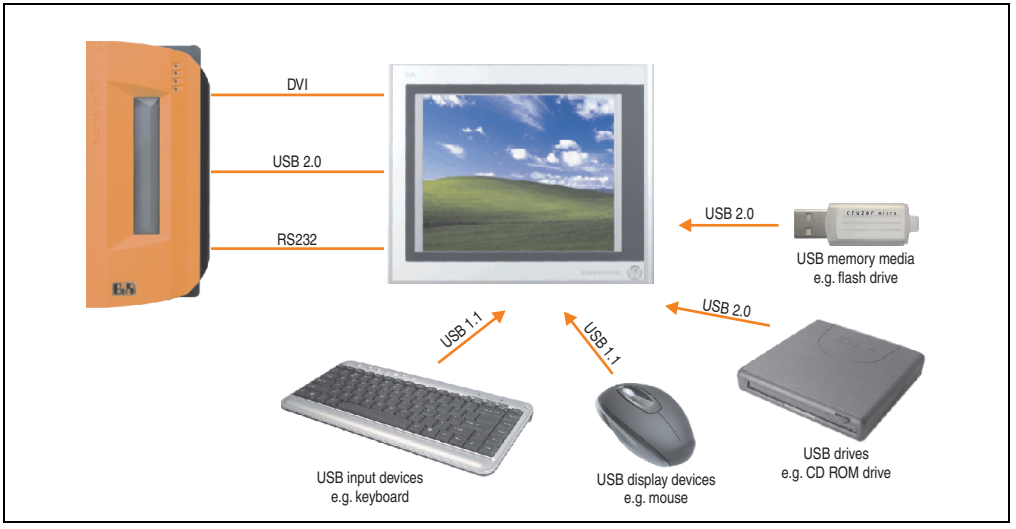


Figure 96: Remote connection of USB peripheral devices to the APC900 via DVI

5.3 Remote connection to Automation Panel 800/900 via SDL

Many different peripheral USB devices can be connected to the 2 or 3 USB interfaces on Automation Panel 900 and/or USB connections on the Automation Panel 800 devices. These can each handle a load of 500 mA. The maximum transfer rate is USB 1.1.

Information:

Only end devices (no hubs) can be connected to the Automation Panel 800/900.

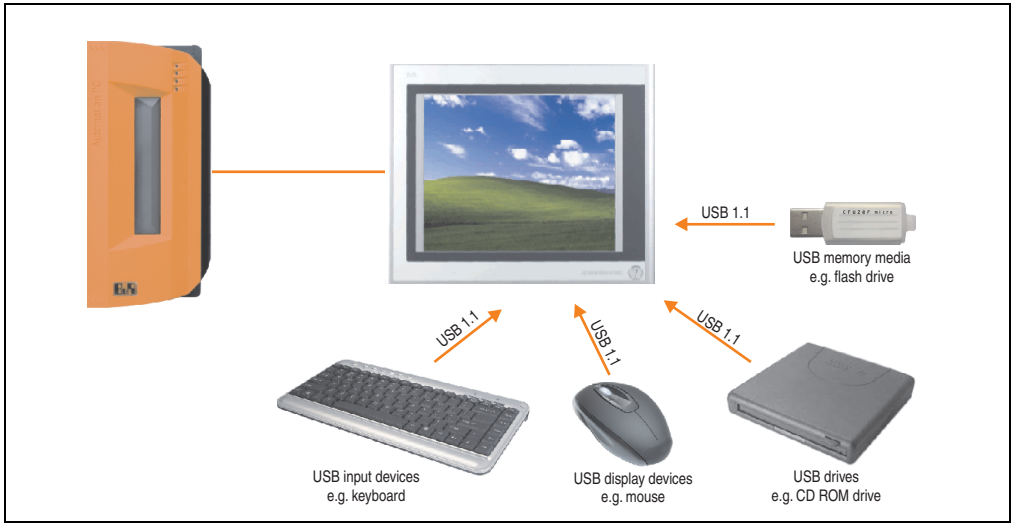


Figure 97: Remote connection of USB peripheral devices to the APC800/900 via SDL

6. Configuration of a SATA RAID array

Information:

The following software description is valid for PCI SATA controllers 5ACPCI.RAIC-01 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-03.

For the configuration, it's necessary to use the "RAID Configuration Utility" in BIOS. After the POST, enter <Ctrl+S> or <F4> to open RAID BIOS.

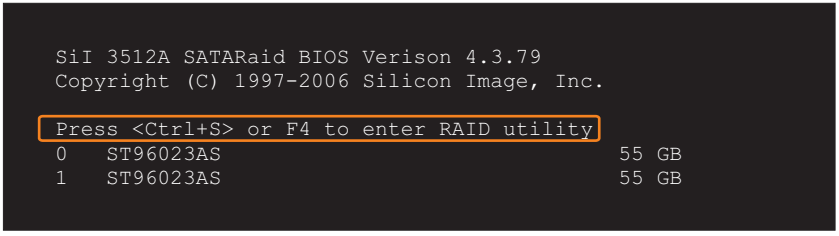


Figure 98: Open the RAID Configuration Utility

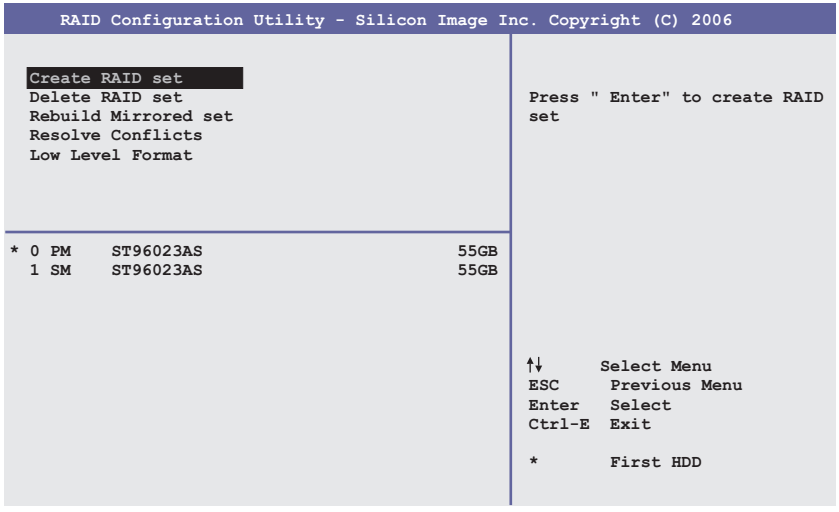


Figure 99: RAID Configuration Utility - Menu

The following keys can be used after entering the BIOS setup:

Key	Function
Cursor ↑	Go to previous item.
Cursor ↓	Go to the next item.
Enter	Select an item or open a submenu.
ESC	Go back to previous menu.
Ctrl+E	Exit setup and save the changed settings.

Table 121: BIOS-relevant keys in the RAID Configuration Utility

6.1 Create RAID Set

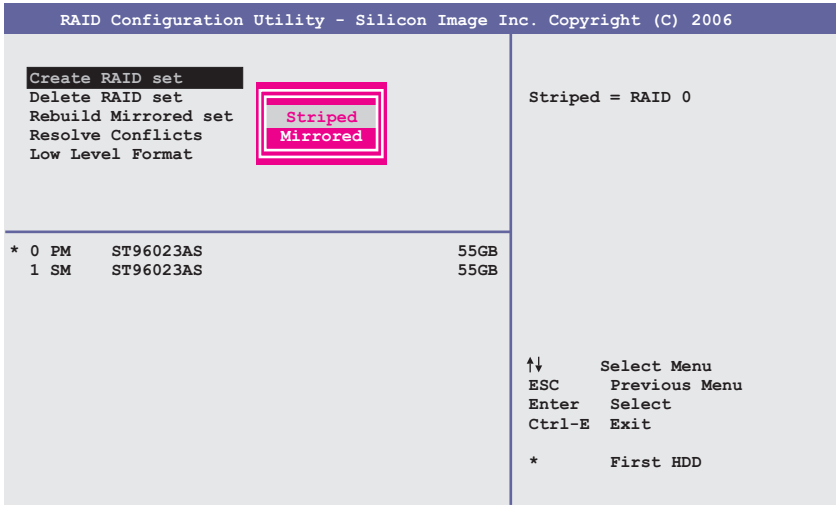


Figure 100: RAID Configuration Utility - Menu

Using the menu "Create RAID set", it's possible to recreate the RAID system as "Striped" = RAID0 or "Mirrored" = RAID1.

6.1.1 Create RAID Set - striped

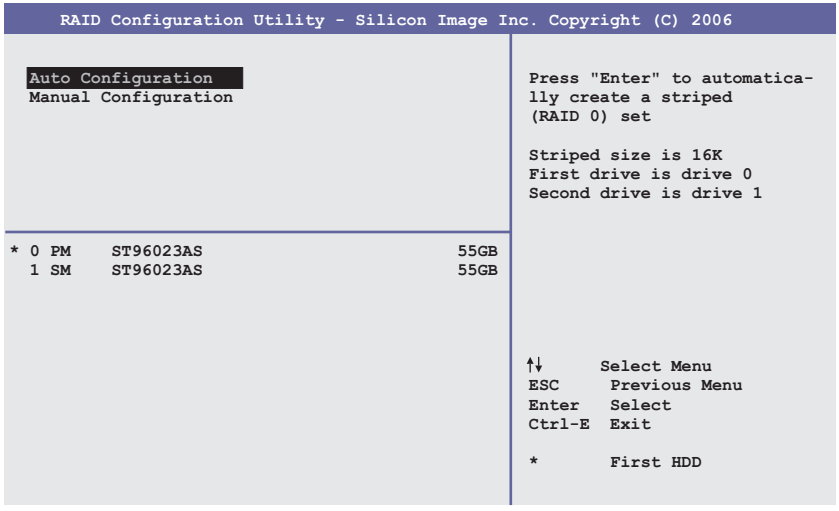


Figure 101: RAID Configuration Utility - Create RAID set - striped

Auto configuration
Auto configuration optimizes all settings.

Manual configuration
It's possible to specify the first and second HDD as well as the "Chunk Size" (= block size, application-dependent).

6.1.2 Create RAID Set - Mirrored

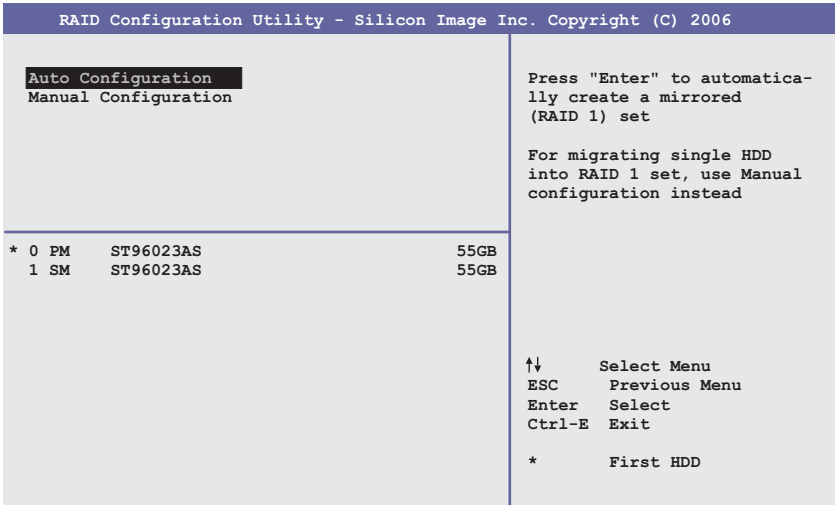


Figure 102: RAID Configuration Utility - Create RAID set - Mirrored

Auto configuration
Auto configuration optimizes all settings.

Manual configuration
It's possible to specify the "Source" and "Target" HDD, and also to specify if a rebuild (mirror) should be done immediately (approx. 50 minutes).

6.2 Delete RAID set

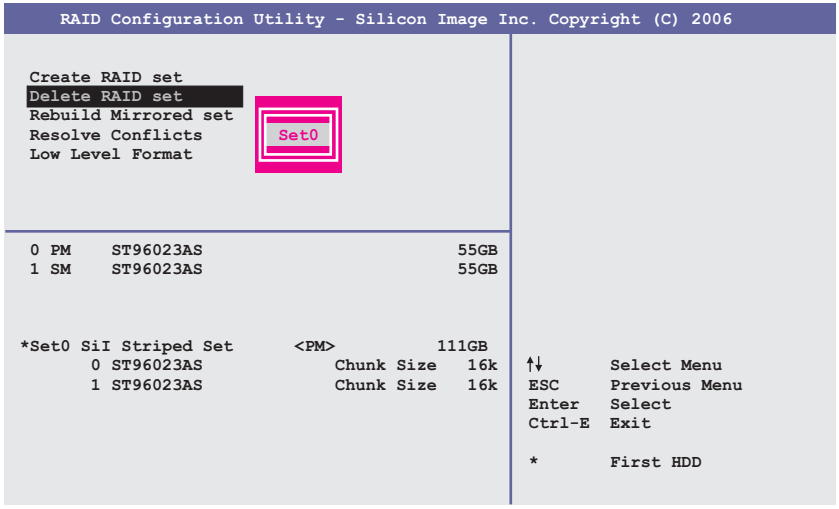


Figure 103: RAID Configuration Utility - Delete RAID set

Using the menu "Delete RAID set", it's possible to delete an existing RAID set.

6.3 Rebuild Mirrored Set

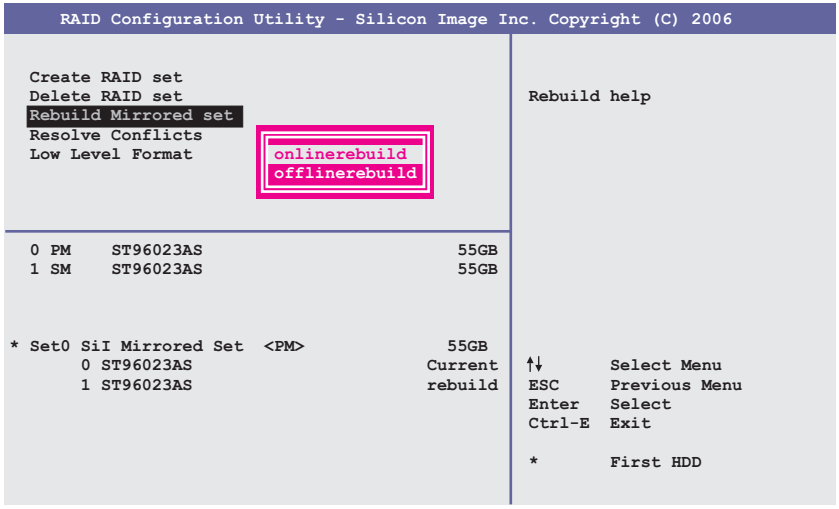


Figure 104: RAID Configuration Utility - Rebuild Mirrored set

The "Rebuild Mirrored set" menu can be used to restart a rebuild procedure in a RAID 1 network if an error occurs, after first interrupting the rebuild procedure or when exchanging a hard disk.

If "onlinerebuild" is selected, then the rebuild is executed during operation after the system is booted. E.g. an event pop-up is displayed by the installed SATA RAID configuration program: `SATARaid detected a new event` and the rebuild is started. The entire rebuild lasts approximately 50 minutes.

If "offlinerebuild" is selected, then a rebuild is performed immediately before starting the operating system (lasts approximately 30 minutes).

6.4 Resolve Conflicts

```
RAID Configuration Utility - Silicon Image Inc. Copyright (C) 2006

Create RAID set                                  Help for resolving
Delete RAID set                                  conflicts
Rebuild Mirrored set
Resolve Conflicts
Low Level Format

0 PM    ST96023AS                          55GB
1 SM    ST96023AS                          55GB

* Set0 SiI Mirrored Set  <PM>               55GB
      0 ST96023AS                        Current   ↑↓      Select Menu
      1 ST96023AS                        Current   ESC     Previous Menu
                                                   Enter   Select
                                                   Ctrl-E  Exit

                                                   *       First HDD
```

Figure 105: RAID Configuration Utility - Resolve Conflicts

Using the menu "Resolve Conflicts", it's possible to resolve RAID set conflicts. This function is only available if the status of the hard disk is "conflict".

6.5 Low Level Format

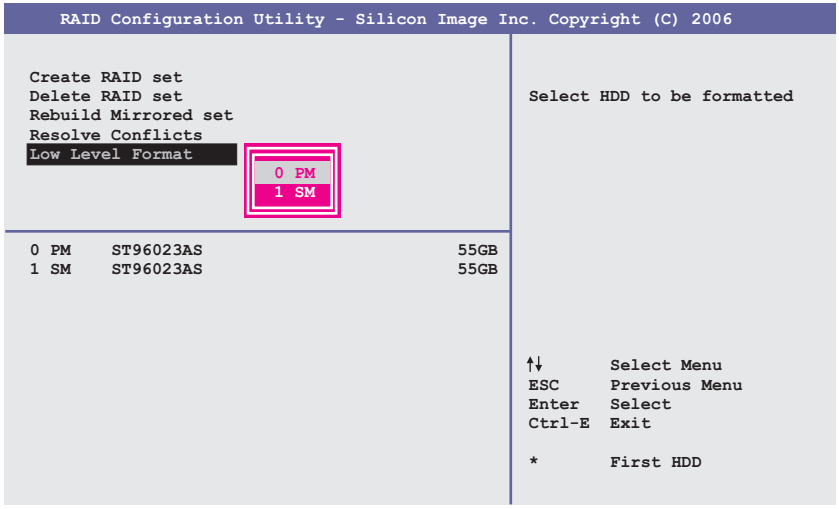


Figure 106: RAID Configuration Utility - Low Level Format

Using the menu "Low Level Format", it's possible to format individual hard disks. This can only be done if a RAID set is not configured. A low level format of a hard disk takes approx. 40 minutes.

7. Known problems / issues

The following points listed are known as of 07-May-08 in the first production lot of APC800 devices:

- The hardware security key interface is supported beginning with MTXC FPGA version 00.06 and higher.
- The status indicator of the Link or Activity LED for the ETH1 interface did not function correctly. However, this did not affect the network connection. The status indicator functions correctly beginning with hardware revisions 5PC810.SX92-00 (revision B0) and 5PC800.B945-0x (revision B0).
- Sporadically, it was possible that the ETH2 interface was not initialized during a power-on and therefore it would not function. The problem could be corrected by a reset or warm restart (Ctrl+Alt+Del). This problem is corrected in MTXC FPGA version 00.03.
- First Boot Agent Windows XP embedded and built-in SATA HDD drive
  The BIOS setting "Legacy IDE Channels" under "Advanced - IDE Configuration" must be set to "PATA only" before inserting a CompactFlash card with a Windows XP embedded image and executing the First Boot Agent or the SATA drive can first be removed.
- When using two graphic lines, the Windows XP graphics driver assigns the labels "digital indicator" to the monitor / panel plug and "digital indicator 2" to the AP Link plug. In the "extended desktop" mode, the following behavior is observed: If the digital display device on the monitor / panel is removed (e.g. cable disconnected), digital display 2 is activated automatically, and the graphics driver settings also switch over accordingly. The next time the system is rebooted, the image content is diverted from the monitor / panel plug to the AP Link plug.
  If the BIOS option "SDVO/DVI Hotplug support" is set to "enabled" (found under the BIOS menu point "Advanced - Graphics - Configuration"), then the image content is automatically diverted from the separate monitor / panel plug to the second graphics line on the AP Link plug.
- Special features of "Quick Switching" - if the APC810 is in Standby mode - Power LED is red (e.g. Windows XP shutdown), then buffering takes a little more time due to capacitors and low power consumption. If the "Power Loss Control" option is set to "Power On" or "Last State" in BIOS, then the system might not restart because a Power Off/On was not detected. To make sure that these system units will restart after a Power Off/On, the turn-off time should be set to at least 10 seconds.
- From MTCX PX32 firmware ≥ V00.11 and higher, the reset button is only triggered by edges. This means that the device boots even when the reset button is pressed. In MTCX PX32 firmware < V00.11, the system does not start after pressing (ca. 10 seconds) and releasing the reset button.
- Hardware revision B0 of the slide-in DVD-ROM - 5AC801.DVDS-00 does not offer SATA hot plug capability. Other hardware revisions are hot plug capable.
- Using two different types of CompactFlash cards can cause problems in Automation PCs and Panel PCs. This can result in one of the two cards not being detected during system startup. This is caused by varying startup speeds. CompactFlash cards with older

technology require significantly more time during system startup than CompactFlash cards with newer technology. This behavior occurs near the limits of the time frame provided for startup. The problem described above can occur because the startup time for the CompactFlash cards fluctuates due to the variance of the components being used. Depending on the CompactFlash cards being used, this error might never, sometimes or always occur.

Chapter 4 • Software

1. BIOS options

Information:

The following diagrams and BIOS menu items including descriptions refer to BIOS version 1.14. It is therefore possible that these diagrams and BIOS descriptions do not correspond with the installed BIOS version.

1.1 General information

BIOS stands for "Basic Input Output System". It is the most basic standardized communication between the user and the system (hardware). The BIOS system used in the Automation PC 810 systems is produced by American Megatrends Inc.

The BIOS Setup Utility lets you modify basic system configuration settings. These settings are stored in CMOS and in EEPROM (as a backup).

The CMOS data is buffered by a battery (if present), and remains in the APC810 even when the power is turned off (no 24 VDC supply).

1.2 BIOS setup and boot procedure

BIOS is immediately activated when switching on the power supply of the Automation PC 810 system or pressing the power button. The system checks if the setup data from the EEPROM is "OK". If the data is "OK", then it is transferred to the CMOS. If the data is "not OK", then the CMOS data is checked for validity. An error message is output if the CMOS data contains errors and the boot procedure can be continued by pressing the <F1> key. To prevent the error message from appearing at each restart, open the BIOS setup by pressing the <Del> key and re-save the settings.

BIOS reads the system configuration information in CMOS RAM, checks the system, and configures it using the Power On Self Test (POST).

When these "preliminaries" are finished, BIOS seeks an operating system in the data storage devices available (hard drive, floppy drive, etc.). BIOS launches the operating system and hands over control of system operations to it.

To enter BIOS Setup, the DEL key must be pressed after the USB controller has been initialized as soon as the following message appears on the monitor (during POST):

"Press DEL to run SETUP"

```
AMIBIOS(C)2003 American Megatrends, Inc.
[APC2R114] Bernecker + Rainer  Industrie-Elektronik H1.14
Serial Number     : 133453
CPU : Intel(R) Core(TM)2 CPU          T7400 @ 2.16GHz
 Speed : 2.16 Ghz

Press DEL to run Setup
Press F11 for BBS POPUP
The MCH is operating with DDR2-677/CL5 in Dual-Channel Interleaved Mode
Initializing USB Controllers .. Done
2048MB OK
USB Device(s): 1 Keyboard, 1 Hub
Auto-Detecting Sec Master..IDE Hard Disk
Auto-Detecting Sec Slave...IDE Hard Disk
Sec Master: SILICONSYSTEMS INC 4GB 240-0230
Sec Slave : SILICONSYSTEMS INC 4GB 240-0230
Auto-Detecting USB Mass Storage Devices ..
00 USB mass storage devices found an configured.
```

Figure 107: Boot screen

1.2.1 BIOS setup keys

The following keys are enabled during the POST:

Information:

The key signals from the USB keyboard are only registered after the USB controller has been initialized.

Key	Function
Del	Enters the BIOS setup menu.
F12	Using the F12 key, you can boot from the network.

Table 122: 945GME bios-relevant keys at POST

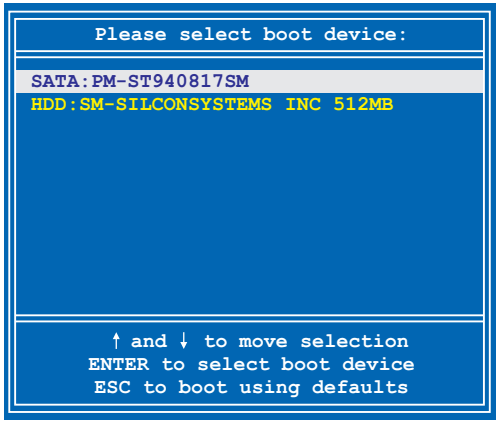
Key	Function
F11	Cues the boot menu. Lists all bootable devices that are connected to the system. With cursor ↑ and cursor ↓ and by pressing <ENTER>, select the device from which will be booted. 
<Pause>	Pressing the <pause> key stops the POST. Press any other key to resume the POST.

Table 122: 945GME bios-relevant keys at POST

The following keys can be used after entering the BIOS setup:

Key	Function
F1	General help.
Cursor ↑	Moves to the previous item.
Cursor ↓	Go to the next item.
Cursor ←	Moves to the previous item.
Cursor →	Go to the next item.
+ -	Changes the setting of the selected function.
Enter	Changes to the selected menu.
PgUp↑	Change to the previous page.
PgDn ↓	Change to the previous page.
Pos 1	Jumps to the first BIOS menu item or object.
End	Jumps to the last BIOS menu item or object.
F2 / F3	The colors of the BIOS Setup are switched.
F7	Changes are reset.
F9	These settings are loaded for all BIOS configurations.
F10	Save and close.
Esc	Exits the submenu.

Table 123: 945GME bios-relevant keys in the BIOS menu

1.3 Main

Immediately after the DEL button is pressed during startup, the main BIOS setup menu appears.

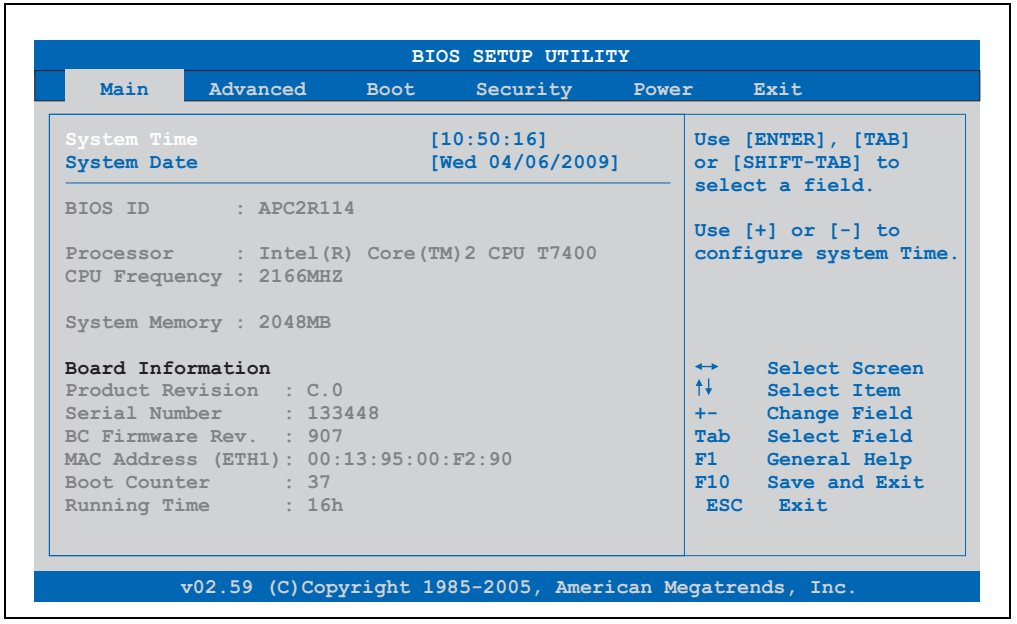


Figure 108: 945GME BIOS Main Menu

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
System time	This is the current system time setting. The time is buffered by a battery (CMOS battery) after the system has been switched off.	Adjustment of the system time	Set the system time in the format Hour:Minute:Second (hh:mm:ss).
System date	This is the current system date setting. The time is buffered by a battery (CMOS battery) after the system has been switched off.	Changes to the system date	Set the system date in the format Month:Day:Year (mm:dd:yyyy).
BIOS ID	Displays the BIOS recognition.	None	-
Processor	Displays the processor type.	None	-
CPU frequency	Displays the processor frequency.	None	-
System memory	Displays the system memory size	None	-
Product revision	Displays the CPU board HW revision.	None	-
Serial number	Displays the CPU board serial number.	None	-
BC Firmware rev.	Displays the CPU board controller firmware revision.	None	-
MAC Address (ETH1)	Displays the MAC addresses assigned for the ETH1 interface.	None	-

Table 124: 945GME Main Menu setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Boot counter	Displays the boot counter - each restart increments the counter by one (max. 16777215).	None	-
Running time	Displays the runtime in whole hours. (max. 65535).	None	-

Table 124: 945GME Main Menu setting options (cont.)

1.4 Advanced

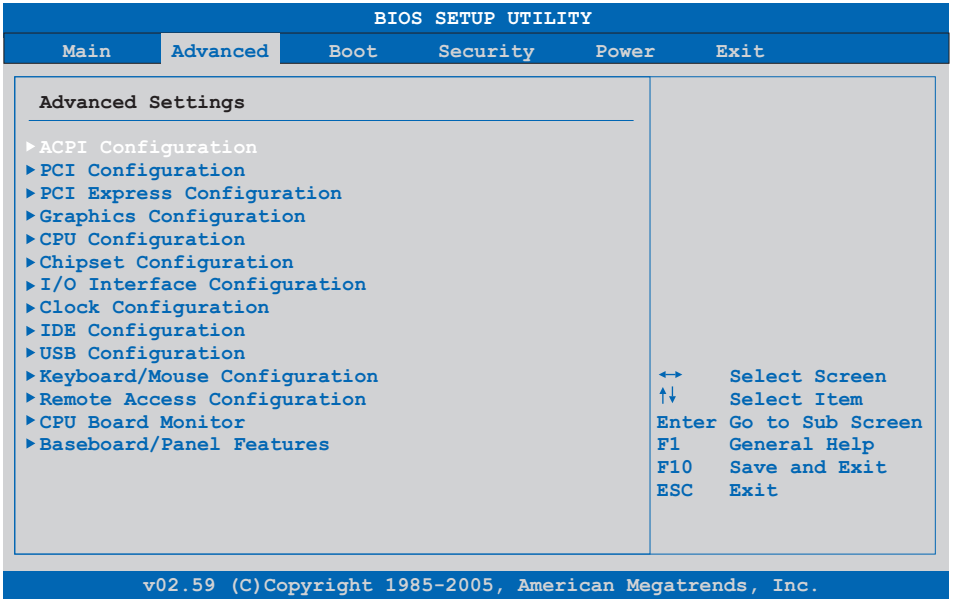


Figure 109: 945GME Advanced Menu

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
ACPI configuration	Configures APCI devices.	Enter	Opens submenu see "ACPI configuration" on page 217.
PCI configuration	Configures PCI devices.	Enter	Opens submenu see "PCI configuration" on page 219.
PCI Express Configuration	Configures the PCI Express.	Enter	Opens submenu see "PCI Express Configuration" on page 223.
Graphics configuration	Configures the graphic settings.	Enter	Opens submenu see "Graphics configuration" on page 225.
CPU configuration	Configures CPU settings.	Enter	Opens submenu see "CPU configuration" on page 229.

Table 125: 945GME - Advanced Menu - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Chipset configuration	Configures the chipset functions.	Enter	Opens submenu see "Chipset configuration" on page 231.
I/O interface configuration	Configuration of the I/O devices.	Enter	Opens submenu see "I/O interface configuration" on page 232.
Clock configuration	Configures clock settings.	Enter	Opens submenu see "Clock configuration" on page 233.
IDE Configuration	Configures the IDE functions.	Enter	Opens submenu see "IDE Configuration" on page 234.
USB configuration	Configures USB settings.	Enter	Opens submenu see "USB configuration" on page 242.
Keyboard/mouse configuration	Configuration of the keyboard/mouse options.	Enter	Opens submenu see "Keyboard/mouse configuration" on page 244.
Remote access configuration	Configures the remote access settings.	Enter	Opens submenu see "Remote access configuration" on page 245.
CPU board monitor	Displays the current voltages and temperature of the processor in use.	Enter	Opens submenu see "CPU board monitor" on page 247.
Baseboard/panel features	Displays device specific information and setup of device specific values.	Enter	Opens submenu see "Baseboard/panel features" on page 248.

Table 125: 945GME - Advanced Menu - Setting options (cont.)

1.4.1 ACPI configuration

```
BIOS SETUP UTILITY
Advanced

ACPI Settings                                  Enable / Disable
                                               ACPI support for
ACPI Aware O/S                  [Yes]          Operating System.

ACPI Version Features           [ACPI v2.0]    ENABLE: If OS
ACPI APIC support               [Enabled]      supports ACPI.
Suspend mode                    [S1 (POS)]
USB Device Wakeup from S3/S4    [Disabled]     DISABLE: If OS
                                               does not support
Active Cooling Trip Point       [Disabled]     ACPI.
Passive Cooling Trip Point      [Disabled]
Critical Trip Point             [105°C]

                                               ←→    Select Screen
                                               ↑↓    Select Item
                                               +-    Change Option
                                               F1    General Help
                                               F10   Save and Exit
                                               ESC   Exit

v02.59 (C)Copyright 1985-2005, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

Figure 110: 945GME Advanced ACPI configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
ACPI Aware O/S	This function determines if the operating system supports the ACPI function (Advanced Configuration and Power Interface).	Yes	The operating system supports ACPI.
		No	The operating system does not support ACPI.
ACPI Version Features	Option for setting the power option specifications to be supported. The ACPI functions must be supported by the drivers and operating systems being used.	ACPI v1.0	ACPI functions in accordance with v1.0
		ACPI v2.0	ACPI functions in accordance with v2.0
		ACPI v3.0	ACPI functions in accordance with v3.0
ACPI APIC support	This option controls the support of the advanced programmable interrupt controller in the processor.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables the function
Suspend mode	Selects the ACPI status to be used when Suspend Mode is enabled.	S1 (POS)	Sets S1 as Suspend Mode. Only a few functions are disabled and are available again at the touch of a button
		S3 (STR)	Sets S3 as Suspend Mode. The current state of the operating system is written to the RAM, which is then supplied solely with power.
USB Device Wakeup from S3/S4	This options makes it possible for activity on a connected USB device to wake the system up from the S3/S4 standby mode.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables the function

Table 126: 945GME Advanced ACPI configuration setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Active cooling trip point	With this function, an optional CPU fan above the operating system can be set to turn on when the CPU reaches the set temperature.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		50°C, 60°C, 70°C, 80°C, 90°C	Temperature setting for the active cooling trip point. Can be set in 10 degree increments.
Passive cooling trip point	With this function, a temperature can be set at which the CPU automatically reduces its speed.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		50°C, 60°C, 70°C, 80°C, 90°C	Temperature setting for the passive cooling trip point. Can be set in 10 degree increments.
Critical trip point	With this function, a temperature can be set at which the operating system automatically shuts itself down.	80°C, 85°C, 90°C, 95°C, 100°C, 105°C, 110°C	Temperature setting for the critical trip point. Can be set in 5 degree increments.

Table 126: 945GME Advanced ACPI configuration setting options (cont.)

1.4.2 PCI configuration

```
BIOS SETUP UTILITY
Advanced

Advanced PCI/PnP Settings

Plug & Play O/S                [Yes]
PCI Latency Timer              [64]
Allocate IRQ to PCI VGA        [Yes]
Allocate IRQ to SMBUS HC       [Yes]
Allocate IRQ to PCIEX2         [Yes]

▶ PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion

▶ PCI Interrupt Routing

NO: lets the BIOS configure all the device in the system. YES: lets the operating system configure Plug and Play (PnP) devices not required for boot if your system has a Plug and Play operating system.

←→    Select Screen
↑↓    Select Item
+-    Change Option
F1    General Help
F10   Save and Exit
ESC   Exit

v02.59 (C)Copyright 1985-2005, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

Figure 111: 945GME Advanced PCI configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Plug & Play O/S	BIOS is informed if Plug & Play is capable on the operating system.	Yes	The operating system handles the distribution of resources.
		No	The operating system handles the distribution of resources.
PCI latency timer	This option controls how long (in PCI ticks) one PCI bus card can continue to use the master after another PCI card has requested access.	32, 64, 96, 128, 160, 192, 224, 248	Manually sets the value in PCI ticks.
Allocate IRQ to PCI VGA	This function is used to determine if an interrupt is assigned to the PCI VGA.	Yes	Automatic assignment of an interrupt.
		No	No assignment of an interrupt.
Allocate IRQ to SMBUS HC	Use this function to set whether or not the SM (System Management) bus controller is assigned a PCI interrupt.	Yes	Automatic assignment of a PCI interrupt.
		No	No assignment of an interrupt.
Allocate IRQ to PCIEX2	Use this function to set whether or not the PCIEX2 is assigned a PCI interrupt.	Yes	Automatic assignment of a PCI interrupt.
		No	No assignment of an interrupt.
PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion	Configures the PCI IRQ resource settings for ISA Legacy devices.	Enter	Opens submenu See "PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion" on page 220

Table 127: 945GME Advanced PCI configuration setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
PCI Interrupt Routing	Configures the PCI Interrupt Routing	Enter	Opens submenu See "PCI Interrupt Routing" on page 221

Table 127: 945GME Advanced PCI configuration setting options (cont.)

PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion

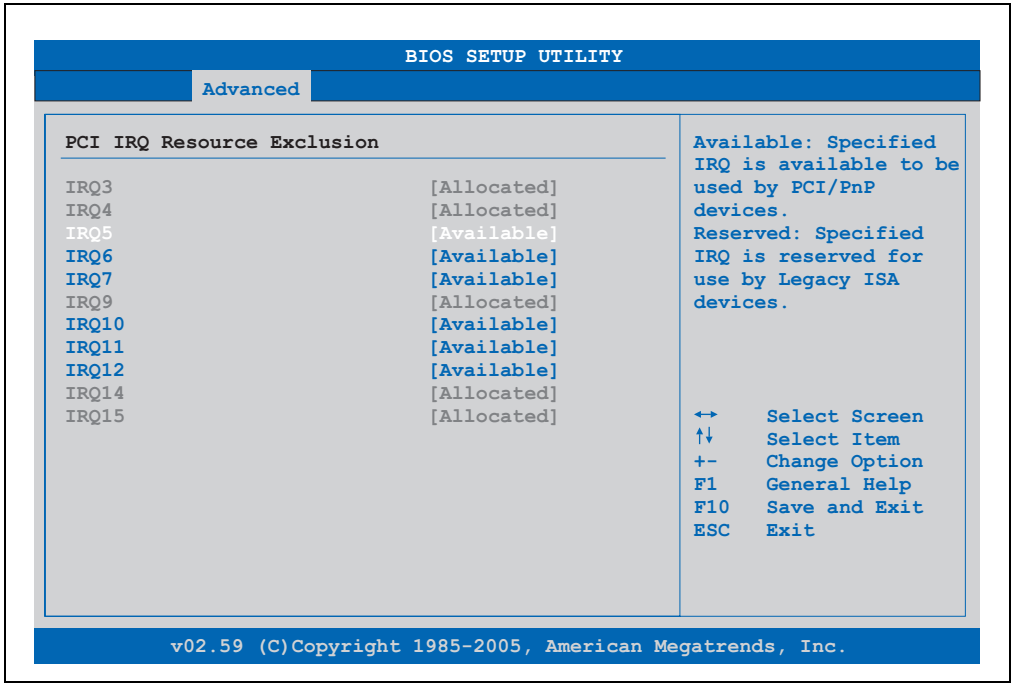


Figure 112: 945GME Advanced PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
IRQx	IRQ interrupt assignment for Legacy ISA devices.	Allocated	Allocated by the system - cannot be used.
		Available	Available - can be used.
		Reserved	Reserved - cannot be used.

Table 128: 945GME Advanced PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion setting options

PCI Interrupt Routing

```
                          BIOS SETUP UTILITY
                          Advanced

PCI Interrupt Routing                                  Select fixed IRQ or
                                                       set AUTO to let the
PIRQ A (VGA,PCIEX0,ETH2,UHCI2)   [Auto]                BIOS and OS route an
PIRQ B (AC97,PCIEX1,ETH1)        [Auto]                IRQ to this line.
PIRQ C (PCIEX2)                  [Auto]
PIRQ D (SATA,UHCI1,SMB,PCIEX3)   [Auto]                Make sure that the
PIRQ E (INTD,UHCI3,PATA)         [Auto]                selected IRQ is not
PIRQ F (INTA)                    [Auto]                assigned to legacy IO.
PIRQ G (INTB)                    [Auto]
PIRQ H (INTC,UHCI0,EHCI)         [Auto]

1 st Exclusive PCI               [None]
2 nd Exclusive PCI               [None]

PCIEXn : PCI Express Root Port n                       ↔    Select Screen
INTn   : External PCI Bus INTn Line                    ↑↓   Select Item
PATA   : Parallel ATA in Enhanced/Native Mode          +-   Change Option
SATA   : Serial ATA in Enhanced/Native Mode            F1   General Help
SMB    : System Management Bus Controller              F10  Save and Exit
                                                       ESC  Exit

          v02.59 (C)Copyright 1985-2005, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

Figure 113: 945GME Advanced PCI Interrupt Routing

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
PIRQ A (VGA,PCIEX0, ETH2,UHCI2)	Option for setting the PIRQ A.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment
PIRQ B (AC97,PCIEX1, ETH1)	Option for setting the PIRQ B.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment
PIRQ C (PCIEX2)	Option for setting the PIRQ C.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment
PIRQ D (SATA,UHCI1,SMB, PCIEX3)	Option for setting the PIRQ D.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment
PIRQ E (INTD,UHCI3,PATA)	Option for setting the PIRQ E.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment

Table 129: 945GME Advanced PCI Interrupt Routing setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
PIRQ F (INTA)	Option for setting the PIRQ F.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment
PIRQ G (INTB)	Option for setting the PIRQ G.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment
PIRQ H (INTC,UHCI0,EHCI)	Option for setting the PIRQ H.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment
1st Exclusive PCI	With this option you can determine if the IRQ assigned to the PIRQ x is handled exclusively (no IRQ sharing). **Information:** **Is only displayed if a PIRQ is manually set (e.g. 5).**	None	No interrupt is assigned.
		x	Assigns the PIRQ as 1st exclusive PCI IRQ.
2nd Exclusive PCI	With this option you can determine if the IRQ assigned to the PIRQ x is handled exclusively (no IRQ sharing). **Information:** **Only displayed when two PIRQs are set manually.**	None	No interrupt is assigned.
		x	Assigns the PIRQ as 2nd exclusive PCI IRQ.

Table 129: 945GME Advanced PCI Interrupt Routing setting options (cont.)

1.4.3 PCI Express Configuration

```
BIOS SETUP UTILITY
Advanced

PCI Express Configuration                          Enable/Disable
                                                   PCI Express L0s and
Active State Power-Management   [Disabled]         L1 link power
  PCIE Port 0                   [Auto]             states.
  PCIE Port 1                   [Auto]
  PCIE Port 2                   [Auto]
  PCIE Port 3                   [Auto]
  PCIE Port 4 (ETH2)            [Auto]
  PCIE Port 5 (ETH1)            [Auto]
  PCIE High Priority Port       [Disabled]

Res. PCIE Hotplug Resources     [No]

  PCIE Port 0 IOxAPCI Enable    [Disabled]        ←→    Select Screen
  PCIE Port 1 IOxAPCI Enable    [Disabled]        ↑↓    Select Item
  PCIE Port 2 IOxAPCI Enable    [Disabled]        +-    Change Option
  PCIE Port 3 IOxAPCI Enable    [Disabled]        F1    General Help
                                                  F10   Save and Exit
                                                  ESC   Exit

v02.59 (C)Copyright 1985-2005, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

Figure 114: 945GME Advanced PCI Express Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Active State Power-Management	Option for setting a power saving function (L0s/L1) for PCIE slots if they do not require full power.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
PCIE Port 0	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function. **Information:** **If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.**	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIE Port 1	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function. **Information:** **If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.**	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 130: 945GME Advanced PCI Express Configuration setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
PCIE Port 2	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function. **Information:** **If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.**	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIE Port 3	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function. **Information:** **If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.**	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIE Port 4 (ETH2)	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function. **Information:** **If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.**	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIE Port 5 (ETH1)	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function. **Information:** **If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.**	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIE High Priority Port	This option activates or deactivates the priority port for PCIE.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Port 0	Activates Port 0 as priority port.
		Port 1	Activates Port 1 as priority port.
		Port 2	Activates Port 2 as priority port.
		Port 3	Activates Port 3 as priority port.
		ETH2	Activates ETH2 as priority port.
		ETH1	Activates ETH1 as priority port.
Res. PCIE Hotplug Resource	This option can be used to reserve an I/O and memory resource for a free PCIE port. A PCIE port must be set to enabled and resources must be reserved to support ExpressCard hot-plugging on a port.	No	Resource is not reserved.
		Yes	Resource is reserved.
PCIE Port 0 IOxAPIC Enable	This option activates or deactivates the APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller) on PCIE port 0. When APIC mode is activated, additional IRQ resources are made available to the system.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.

Table 130: 945GME Advanced PCI Express Configuration setting options (cont.)

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
PCIE Port 1 IOxAPIC Enable	This option activates or deactivates the APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller) on PCIE port 1. When APIC mode is activated, additional IRQ resources are made available to the system.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
PCIE Port 2 IOxAPIC Enable	This option activates or deactivates the APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller) on PCIE port 2. When APIC mode is activated, additional IRQ resources are made available to the system.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
PCIE Port 3 IOxAPIC Enable	This option activates or deactivates the APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller) on PCIE port 3. When APIC mode is activated, additional IRQ resources are made available to the system.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.

Table 130: 945GME Advanced PCI Express Configuration setting options (cont.)

1.4.4 Graphics configuration

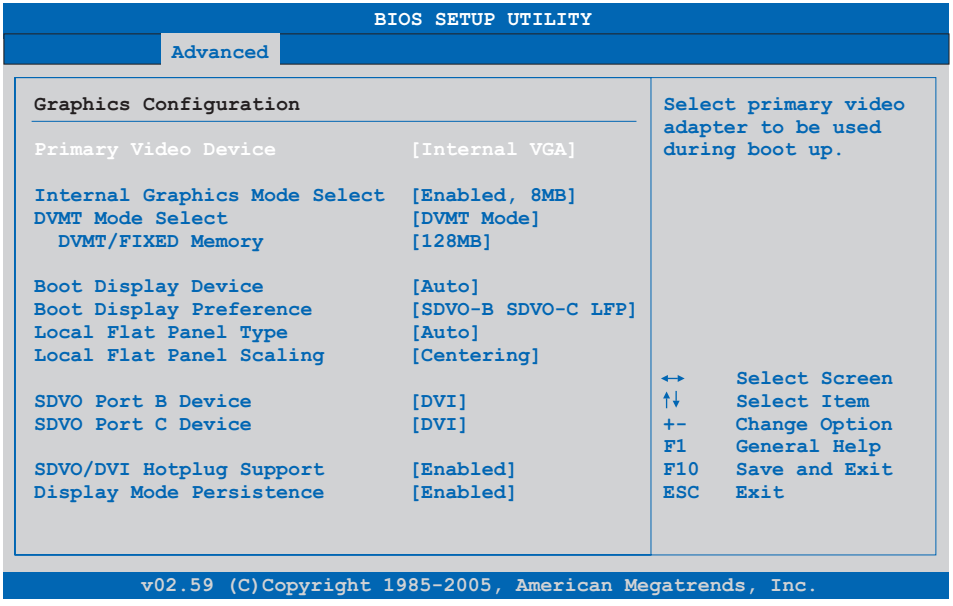


Figure 115: 945GME Advanced Graphics Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Primary Video Device	Option for selecting the primary video device.	Internal VGA	The internal graphics chip on the CPU board is used as video device (monitor / panel connection).
		PCI / Int. VGA	The graphics chip of a connected graphics card is used as video device.
Internal Graphics Mode Select	Option for setting the memory size that can be used for the internal graphics controller.	Disabled	No reservation - Disables the graphics controller.
		Enabled, 1MB	1MB main memory provided.
		Enabled, 8MB	8MB main memory provided.
DVMT Mode Select	Option for determining the DVMT mode (Dynamic Video Memory Technology) of the DVMT graphics driver.	Fixed Mode	A fixed amount of memory is allocated to the graphics chip, which is no longer available to the PC.
		DVMT Mode	Memory consumption is controlled dynamically by the DVMT graphics driver. Only the amount of memory that is required is used.
		Combo Mode	The DVMT graphics driver reserves at least 64MB, but can use up to 224MB if necessary.
DVMT/FIXED Memory	Option for setting the amount of memory used for the DVMT mode.	64MB	64MB of main memory can be used.
		128MB	128MB of main memory can be used.
		Maximum DVMT	The remaining available main memory can be used.
Boot Display Device	Determines which video channel should be enabled for a video device during the boot procedure.	Auto	Automatic selection.
		CRT only	Only use the CRT (Cathode Ray Tube) channel.
		SDVO only	Only use the SDVO (Serial Digital Video Out) channel.
		CRT + SDVO	Use CRT and SDVO channel.
		LFP only	Only use the LFP (Local Flat Panel) channel.
		CRT + LFP	Use CRT + LFP channel.
Boot Display Preference	This option determines the order in which the devices on the connected channels LFP and SDVO should be checked and booted. **Information:** **The setting is only needed when the Option Boot Display Device is set to "Auto".**	LFP SDVO-B SDVO-C	Local Flat Panel - Serial Digital Video B output - Serial Video C output.
		LFP SDVO-C SDVO-B	Local Flat Panel - Serial Digital Video C output - Serial Video B output.
		SDVO-B SDVO-C LFP	Serial Digital Video B output - Serial Digital Video C output - Local Flat Panel.
		SDVO-C SDVO-B LFP	Serial Digital Video C output - Serial Digital Video B output - Local Flat Panel.

Table 131: 945GME Advanced Graphics Configuration setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Local Flat Panel Type	This option can be used to set a pre-defined profile for the LVDS channel.	Auto	Automatic detection and setting using the EDID data.
		VGA 1x18 (002h)	640 x 480
		VGA 1x18 (013h)	640 x 480
		SVGA 1x18 (004h)	800 x 600
		XGA 1x18 (006h)	1024 x 768
		XGA 2x18 (007h)	1024 x 768
		XGA 1x24 (008h)	1024 x 768
		XGA 2x24 (012h)	1024 x 768
		SXGA 2x24 (00Ah)	1280 x 1024
		SXGA 2x24 (018h)	1280 x 1024
		UXGA 2x24 (00Ch)	1600 x 1200
		Customized EDID 1	User-defined profile
		Customized EDID 2	User-defined profile
		Customized EDID 3	User-defined profile
Local Flat Panel Scaling	Determines the screen content should be output according to the defined Local Flat Panel Type.	Centering	The screen content is output centered on the display.
		Expand Text	The text is stretched across the entire surface of the display.
		Expand Graphics	The graphics are stretched across the entire surface of the display.
		Expand Text & Graphics	Text and graphics are stretched across the entire surface of the display.
SDVO Port B Device	Option for selecting the video device that is connected to the SDVO Port B.	None	No video device connected.
		DVI	Video signal output is optimized for a DVI-compatible video device.
		TV	Video signal output is optimized for a TV-compatible video device.
		CRT	Video signal output is optimized for a CRT-compatible video device.
		LVDS	Video signal output is optimized for a LVDS-compatible video device.
		DVI-Analog	Video signal output is optimized for an analog DVI-compatible video device.

Table 131: 945GME Advanced Graphics Configuration setting options (cont.)

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
SDVO Port C Device	Option for selecting the video device that is connected to the SDVO Port A.	None	No video device connected.
		DVI	Video signal output is optimized for a DVI-compatible video device.
		TV	Video signal output is optimized for a TV-compatible video device.
		CRT	Video signal output is optimized for a CRT-compatible video device.
		LVDS	Video signal output is optimized for a LVDS-compatible video device.
		DVI-Analog	Video signal output is optimized for an analog DVI-compatible video device.
SDVO/DVI Hotplug Support	If this option is set to enabled, the Windows XP graphics driver supports "hotplug" and "configuration mode persistence" for DVI monitors connected to a DVI SDVO transmitter. "Hotplug" support means that when a DVI monitor is connected while the operating system is running, it is detected automatically and activated. "Configuration mode persistence" means that, for example, a dual DVI configuration is automatically restored when both DVI monitors are reconnected, even if only one of them was connected and activated during a previous boot.	Enabled	"Hotplug" and "Configuration mode persistence" mode enabled.
		Disabled	"Hotplug" and "Configuration mode persistence" mode disabled.
Display Mode Persistence	"Display mode persistence" means that the operating system can remember and restore the previous display configuration. For example, a dual DVI configuration is automatically restored when both DVI monitors are reconnected, even if only one of them was connected and activated during a previous boot.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 131: 945GME Advanced Graphics Configuration setting options (cont.)

1.4.5 CPU configuration

```
                          BIOS SETUP UTILITY
                          Advanced

Configure advanced CPU settings                  Select the revsion
Module Version -13.04                            of the multi processor
                                                 support interface that
Manufacturer:Intel                               should be offered by
Brand String:Intel(R) Core(TM)2 CPU        T7400 the BIOS.
Frequency   :2.16GHz
FSB Speed   :667MHz

Cache L1    :64 KB
Cache L2    :4096 KB


MPS Revision                  [1.4]              ←→    Select Screen
Max CPUID Value Limit         [Disabled]         ↑↓    Select Item
Execute Disable Bit           [Enabled]          +-    Change Option
Core Multi-Processing         [Enabled]          F1    General Help
Intel(R) SpeedStep(tm) tech.  [Automatic]        F10   Save and Exit
Max. CPU Frequency            [2166 MHz]         ESC   Exit
    C1 Config.                [Standard]
    C2 Config.                [Disabled]
    C3 Config.                [Disabled]
    C4 Config.                [Disabled]

        v02.59 (C)Copyright 1985-2005, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

Figure 116: 945GME Advanced CPU Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
MPS Revision	This option supports the use of multiple CPUs (MPS=multi-processor system).	1.1	Sets MPS support Revision 1.1
		1.4	Sets MPS support Revision 1.4
Max CPUID Value Limit	Option for limiting the CPUID input value. This could be necessary for older operating systems.	Enabled	The processor limits the maximum CPUID input value to 03h if necessary when the the processor supports a higher value.
		Disabled	The processor returns the current maximum value upon request of the CPUID input value.
Execute Disable Bit	Option for enabling or disabling hardware support for prevention of data execution.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Core Multi-Processing	When using a Dual Core processor, this option can be used to disable a core.	Enabled	Both cores are used in a Dual Core processor.
		Disabled	Only one core is used in a Dual Core processor.
Intel(R) Speedster(TM) tech.	Option for controlling the Intel(R) SpeedStep(TM) technology. The processor clock speed is increased or decreased according to the amount of calculations that must be made. As a result, the power consumption depends largely on the processor load.	Automatic	The processor speed is regulated by the operating system.
		Maximum speed	The processor speed is set to a maximum.
		Minimum speed	The processor speed is set to a minimum.
		Disabled	SpeedStep technology disabled.

Table 132: 945GME Advanced CPU Configuration setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Max. CPU frequency	Option for setting the maximum processor speed if the value "Automatic" or "Maximum Speed" is set for the option "Intel(R) SpeedStep(TM) tech.".	xxxx MHz	The processor speed is limited to the set value.
C1 Config	Power Management for Intel Core Duo processor.	Default	Standard C1 support.
		Enhanced	Enhanced C1 support.
C2 Config	Power Management for Intel Core Duo processor.	Default	Standard C2 support.
		Enhanced	Enhanced C2 support.
		Disabled	Disabled C2 support.
C3 Config	Power Management for Intel Core Duo processor.	Default	Standard C3 support.
		Enhanced	Enhanced C3 support.
		Disabled	Disabled C3 support.
C4 Config	Power Management for Intel Core Duo processor.	Default	Standard C4 support.
		Enhanced	Enhanced C4 support.
		Disabled	Disabled C4 support.

Table 132: 945GME Advanced CPU Configuration setting options (cont.)

1.4.6 Chipset configuration

```
BIOS SETUP UTILITY
Advanced

Advanced Chipset Settings                    Options

DRAM Frequency                [Auto]         Auto
Memory Hole                   [Disabled]     400 MHz
DIMM Thermal Control          [Disabled]     533 MHz
DT in SPD                     [Disabled]     667 MHz
TS on DIMM                    [Disabled]

High Precision Event Timer    [Disabled]
IOAPIC                        [Enabled]
APIC ACPI SCI IRQ             [Disabled]
C4 On C3                      [Disabled]

                                             ←→
                                             ↑↓     Select Screen
                                                    Select Item
                                             +-     Change Option
                                             F1     General Help
                                             F10    Save and Exit
                                             ESC    Exit

v02.59 (C)Copyright 1985-2005, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

Figure 117: 945GME Advanced Chipset Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
DRAM Frequency	Option for setting the RAM frequency.	Auto	Frequency set automatically by the BIOS.
		400, 533, 667 MHz	Desired clock frequency set manually.
Memory Hole	Option for ISA cards with frame buffer. Not relevant for an APC810.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		15MB, -16MB	This address area is reserved.
DIMM Thermal Control	Option for setting the maximum surface temperature of the DIMM module. The module is cooled by limiting the memory bandwidth if the defined surface temperature is reached.	Disabled	Surface temperature not limited.
		40°C, 50°C, 60°C, 70°C, 80°C, 85°C, 90°C	Temperature limit value for the limitation.
DT in SPD	Option to determine whether the GMCH (Graphics and Memory Controller Hub) supports DT (Delta Temperature) in the SPD (Serial Presence Detect) Management Algorithm of the DIMM module.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
TS on DIMM	Option to determine whether the GMCH (Graphics and Memory Controller Hub) supports TS (Thermal Sensor) in the Thermal Management Algorithm of the DIMM module.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.

Table 133: 945GME Advanced Chipset setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
High Precision Event Timer	The HPET is a timer inside the PC. It is able to trigger an interrupt with a high degree of accuracy, which allows other programs to better synchronize a variety of applications.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function. This function is recommended for multimedia applications.
IOAPIC	This option is used to activate or deactivate the APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller). **Information:** **The IRQ resources available to the system are expanded when the APIC mode is enabled.**	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	The IRQ resources available to the system are expanded when the APIC mode is enabled.
APIC ACPI SCI IRQ	This option is used to modify the SCI IRQ when in APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller) mode.	Disabled	IRQ9 is used for SCI.
		Enabled	IRQ20 is used for SCI.
C4 On C3	Fine-tunes the power saving function on an ACPI operating system.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Processor is needed in C4 if the operating system is initiated in a C3 state.

Table 133: 945GME Advanced Chipset setting options

1.4.7 I/O interface configuration

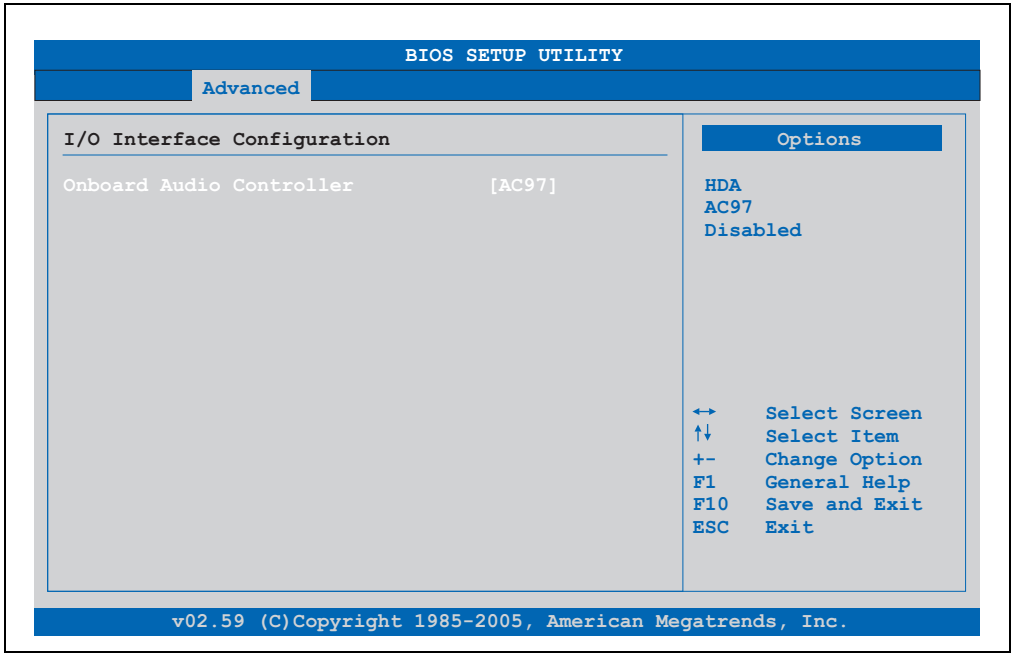


Figure 118: 945GME Advanced I/O Interface Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Onboard Audio Controller	The audio mode can be selected or switched off here.	HDA	Enables High Definition Audio sound.
		AC97	Enables AC'97 sound.
		Disabled	Disables the audio controller.

Table 134: 945GME Advanced I/O Interface Configuration setting options

1.4.8 Clock configuration

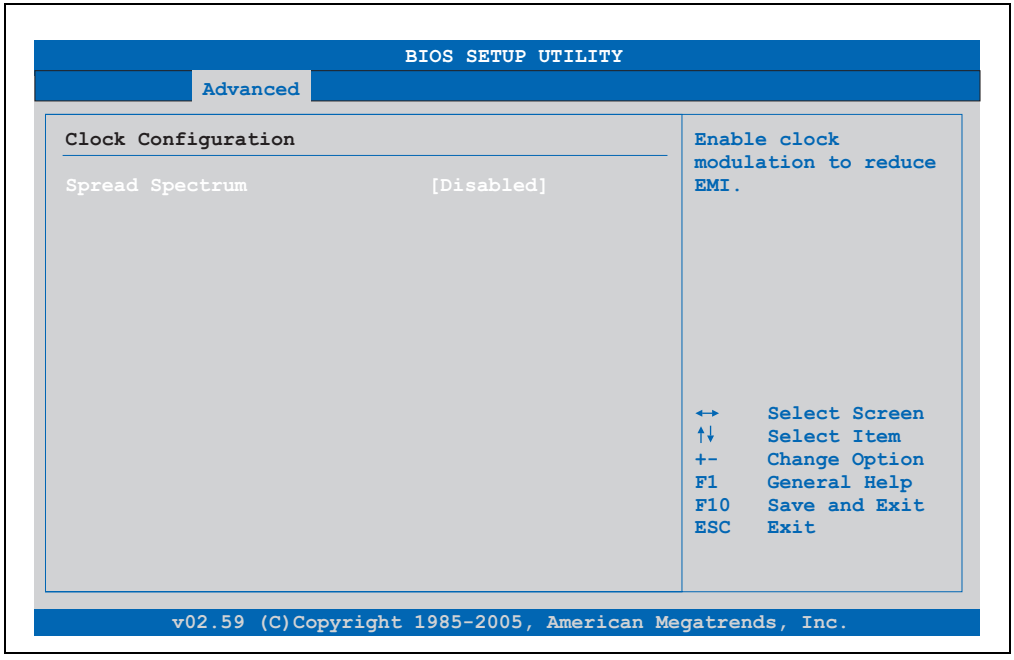


Figure 119: 945GME Advanced Clock Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Spread spectrum	With this option, the cycle frequency can be modulated by reducing electromagnetic disturbances.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 135: 945GME Advanced Clock Configuration setting options

1.4.9 IDE Configuration

```
BIOS SETUP UTILITY
Advanced

IDE Configuration

ATA/IDE Configuration          [Compatible]
  Legacy IDE Channels          [SATA Pri, PATA Sec]

▶ Primary IDE Master             : [Hard Disk]
▶ Primary IDE Slave              : [Not Detected]
▶ Secondary IDE Master           : [Not Detected]
▶ Secondary IDE Slave            : [Not Detected]

Hard Disk Write Protect        [Disabled]
IDE Detect Time Out (Sec)      [35]
ATA(PI) 80Pin Cable Detection  [Host & Device]

←→    Select Screen
↑↓    Select Item
+-    Change Option
F1    General Help
F10   Save and Exit
ESC   Exit

v02.59 (C)Copyright 1985-2005, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

Figure 120: 945GME Advanced IDE Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
ATA/IDE Configuration	Option for configuring the integrated PATA and SATA controller.	Compatible	Both controllers run in Legacy or Compatible Mode.
		Disabled	Both controllers disabled.
		Enhanced	Both controllers run in Enhanced or Native Mode.
Legacy IDE Channels[1)]	Option for configuring the Legacy IDE channels in Compatible Mode.	SATA Pri, PATA Sec	SATA drives are address primarily and PATA drive secondarily.
		SATA only	Only use SATA drives.
		PATA only	Only use PATA drives.
Configure SATA as[2)]	The Serial ATA connections supported by the Southbridge can be defined here.	IDE	The serial ATA hard drive is used as parallel ATA physical memory drive.
		RAID	RAID 0, 1, 5, 10 or the Intel® Matrix storage technology can be configured here with the serial ATA hard drive.
		AHCI	The AHCI setting enables the internal memory driver for the SATA functions, which increase the storage performance for random read-write access by allowing the drive to determine the sequence of commands.

Table 136: 945GME Advanced IDE Configuration setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Configure SATA as Channels [3]	You can define a SATA or PATA drive as Primary or Secondary Device.	Before PATA	The SATA drives are the Primary Devices, meaning PATA are Secondary.
		Behind PATA	The PATA drives are the Primary Devices, meaning SATA are Secondary.
AHCI/RAID SATA hot plug [4]	Hot plug support for AHCI/RAID systems can be set here.	Disabled	Enables hot plug support.
		Enabled	Disables hot plug support.
Primary IDE master	The drive in the system that is connected to the IDE primary master port is configured here.	Enter	Opens submenu See "Primary IDE master" on page 236
Primary IDE slave	The drive in the system that is connected to the IDE primary slave port is configured here.	Enter	Opens submenu See "Primary IDE slave" on page 238
Secondary IDE master	The drive in the system that is connected to the IDE secondary master port is configured here.	Enter	Opens submenu See "Secondary IDE master" on page 239
Secondary IDE slave	The drive in the system that is connected to the IDE secondary slave port is configured here.	Enter	Opens submenu See "Secondary IDE slave" on page 241
Hard disk write protect	Write protection for the hard drive can be enabled/disabled here.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
IDE detect time out (Sec)	Configuring the time overrun limit value for the ATA/ATAPI device identification.	0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35	Time setting in seconds.
ATA(PI) 80Pin Cable Detection	Detects whether an 80 pin cable is connected to the drive, the controller or to both. **Information:** **This option is not available on the APC810 CPU board. Therefore this setting is not relevant.**	Host & device	Using both IDE controllers (motherboard, disk drive).
		Host	IDE controller motherboard used.
		Device	IDE disk drive controller used.

Table 136: 945GME Advanced IDE Configuration setting options

1) These settings are only possible if *ATA/IDE Configuration* is set to *Compatible.*

2) These settings are only possible if *ATA/IDE Configuration* is set to *Enhanced.*

3) These settings are only possible if *ATA/IDE Configuration* is set to *Enhanced* and *Configure SATA as* to *IDE.*

4) These settings are only possible if *ATA/IDE Configuration* is set to *Enhanced* and *Configure SATA as* to *RAID* or *AHCI.*

Primary IDE master

```
BIOS SETUP UTILITY
Advanced

Primary IDE Master                                  Select the type
                                                    of device connected
Device        :Not Detected                         to the system.

Type                                [Auto]
LBA/Large Mode                      [Auto]
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)       [Auto]
PIO Mode                            [Auto]
DMA Mode                            [Auto]
S.M.A.R.T.                          [Auto]
32Bit Data Transfer                 [Enabled]

                                                    ←→    Select Screen
                                                    ↑↓    Select Item
                                                    +-    Change Option
                                                    F1    General Help
                                                    F10   Save and Exit
                                                    ESC   Exit

v02.59 (C)Copyright 1985-2005, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

Figure 121: 945GME Primary IDE Master

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Type	The type of drive connected to the primary master is configured here.	Not installed	No drive installed.
		Auto	Automatic recognition of the drive and setup of appropriate values.
		CD/DVD	CD -/ DVD drive.
		ARMD	ARMD - drive (zip drive)
LBA/Large mode	This option activates the logical block addressing / large mode for IDE.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
Block (multi-sector transfer)	This option enables the block mode for IDE hard drives. When this option is enabled, the number of blocks per request from the configuration sector of the hard drive is read.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.

Table 137: 945GME Primary IDE Master setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
PIO mode	The PIO mode determines the data rate of the hard drive. **Information:** **This option is not available on the APC810. Therefore this setting is not relevant.**	Auto	Automatic configuration of PIO mode.
		0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Manual configuration of PIO mode.
DMA mode	The data transfer rate to and from the primary master drive is defined here. The DMA mode must be activated in the Windows device manager in order to guarantee maximum performance. Only possible when manually setting up the drive.	Auto	Automatic definition of the transfer rate.
		Disabled	Manual definition of the transfer rate.
S.M.A.R.T.	Monitoring function of modern hard drives (self-monitoring, analysis and reporting technology).	Auto	Automatic detection and enabling.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
32 bit data transfer	This function enables 32-bit data transfer.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.

Table 137: 945GME Primary IDE Master setting options (cont.)

Primary IDE slave

```
BIOS SETUP UTILITY
Advanced

Primary IDE Slave                          Select the type
                                           of device connected
Device      :Not Detected                  to the system.

Type                              [Auto]
LBA/Large Mode                    [Auto]
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)     [Auto]
PIO Mode                          [Auto]
DMA Mode                          [Auto]
S.M.A.R.T.                        [Auto]
32Bit Data Transfer               [Enabled]

                                           ←→    Select Screen
                                           ↑↓    Select Item
                                           +-    Change Option
                                           F1    General Help
                                           F10   Save and Exit
                                           ESC   Exit

v02.59 (C)Copyright 1985-2005, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

Figure 122: 945GME Primary IDE Slave

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Type	The type of drive connected to the primary master is configured here.	Not installed	No drive installed.
		Auto	Automatic recognition of the drive and setup of appropriate values.
		CD/DVD	CD -/ DVD drive.
		ARMD	ARMD - drive (zip drive)
LBA/Large mode	This option activates the logical block addressing / large mode for IDE.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
Block (multi-sector transfer)	This option enables the block mode for IDE hard drives. When this option is enabled, the number of blocks per request from the configuration sector of the hard drive is read.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.

Table 138: 945GME Primary IDE Slave setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
PIO mode	The PIO mode determines the data rate of the hard drive. **Information:** **This option is not available on the APC810. Therefore this setting is not relevant.**	Auto	Automatic configuration of PIO mode.
		0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Manual configuration of PIO mode.
DMA mode	The data transfer rate to and from the primary master drive is defined here. The DMA mode must be activated in the Windows device manager in order to guarantee maximum performance. Only possible when manually setting up the drive.	Auto	Automatic definition of the transfer rate.
		Disabled	Manual definition of the transfer rate.
S.M.A.R.T.	Monitoring function of modern hard drives (self-monitoring, analysis and reporting technology).	Auto	Automatic detection and enabling.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
32 bit data transfer	This function enables 32-bit data transfer.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.

Table 138: 945GME Primary IDE Slave setting options (cont.)

Secondary IDE master

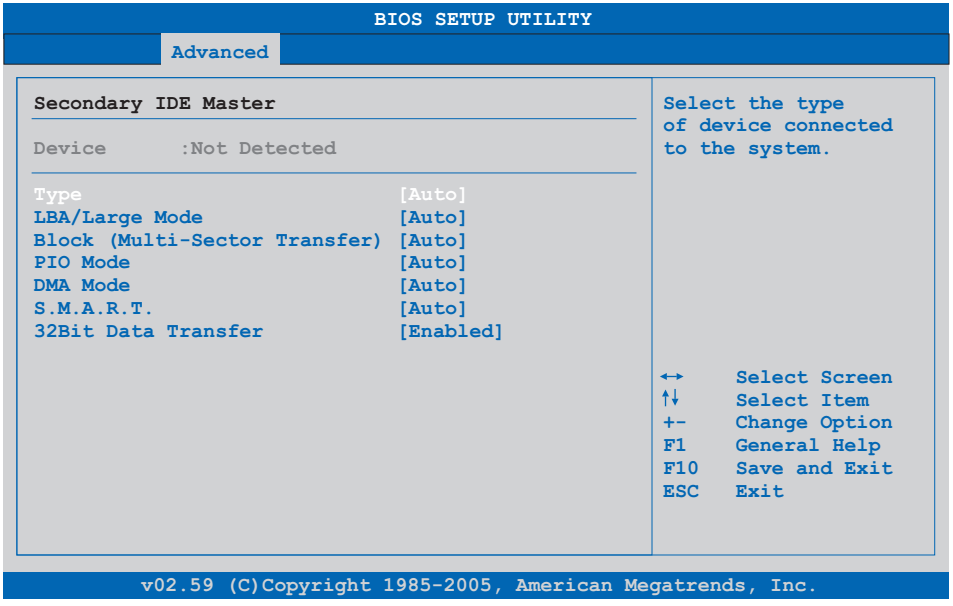


Figure 123: 945GME Secondary IDE Master

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Type	The type of drive connected to the primary master is configured here.	Not installed	No drive installed.
		Auto	Automatic recognition of the drive and setup of appropriate values.
		CD/DVD	CD -/ DVD drive.
		ARMD	ARMD - drive (zip drive)
LBA/Large mode	This option activates the logical block addressing / large mode for IDE.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
Block (multi-sector transfer)	This option enables the block mode for IDE hard drives. When this option is enabled, the number of blocks per request from the configuration sector of the hard drive is read.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
PIO mode	The PIO mode determines the data rate of the hard drive. **Information:** **This option is not available on the APC810. Therefore this setting is not relevant.**	Auto	Automatic configuration of PIO mode.
		0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Manual configuration of PIO mode.
DMA mode	The data transfer rate to and from the primary master drive is defined here. The DMA mode must be activated in the Windows device manager in order to guarantee maximum performance. Only possible when manually setting up the drive.	Auto	Automatic definition of the transfer rate.
		Disabled	Manual definition of the transfer rate.
S.M.A.R.T.	Monitoring function of modern hard drives (self-monitoring, analysis and reporting technology).	Auto	Automatic detection and enabling.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
32 bit data transfer	This function enables 32-bit data transfer.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.

Table 139: 945GME Secondary IDE Master setting options

Secondary IDE slave

```
BIOS SETUP UTILITY
Advanced

Secondary IDE Slave                          Select the type
                                             of device connected
Device        :Not Detected                  to the system.

Type                                [Auto]
LBA/Large Mode                      [Auto]
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)       [Auto]
PIO Mode                            [Auto]
DMA Mode                            [Auto]
S.M.A.R.T.                          [Auto]
32Bit Data Transfer                 [Enabled]

                                             ←→    Select Screen
                                             ↑↓    Select Item
                                             +-    Change Option
                                             F1    General Help
                                             F10   Save and Exit
                                             ESC   Exit

v02.59 (C)Copyright 1985-2005, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

Figure 124: 945GME Secondary IDE Slave

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Type	The type of drive connected to the primary master is configured here.	Not installed	No drive installed.
		Auto	Automatic recognition of the drive and setup of appropriate values.
		CD/DVD	CD -/ DVD drive.
		ARMD	ARMD - drive (zip drive)
LBA/Large mode	This option activates the logical block addressing / large mode for IDE.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
Block (multi-sector transfer)	This option enables the block mode for IDE hard drives. When this option is enabled, the number of blocks per request from the configuration sector of the hard drive is read.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.

Table 140: 945GME Secondary IDE Slave setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
PIO mode	The PIO mode determines the data rate of the hard drive. **Information:** **This option is not available on the APC810. Therefore this setting is not relevant.**	Auto	Automatic configuration of PIO mode.
		0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Manual configuration of PIO mode.
DMA mode	The data transfer rate to and from the primary master drive is defined here. The DMA mode must be activated in the Windows device manager in order to guarantee maximum performance. Only possible when manually setting up the drive.	Auto	Automatic definition of the transfer rate.
		Disabled	Manual definition of the transfer rate.
S.M.A.R.T.	Monitoring function of modern hard drives (self-monitoring, analysis and reporting technology).	Auto	Automatic detection and enabling.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
32 bit data transfer	This function enables 32-bit data transfer.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.

Table 140: 945GME Secondary IDE Slave setting options (cont.)

1.4.10 USB configuration

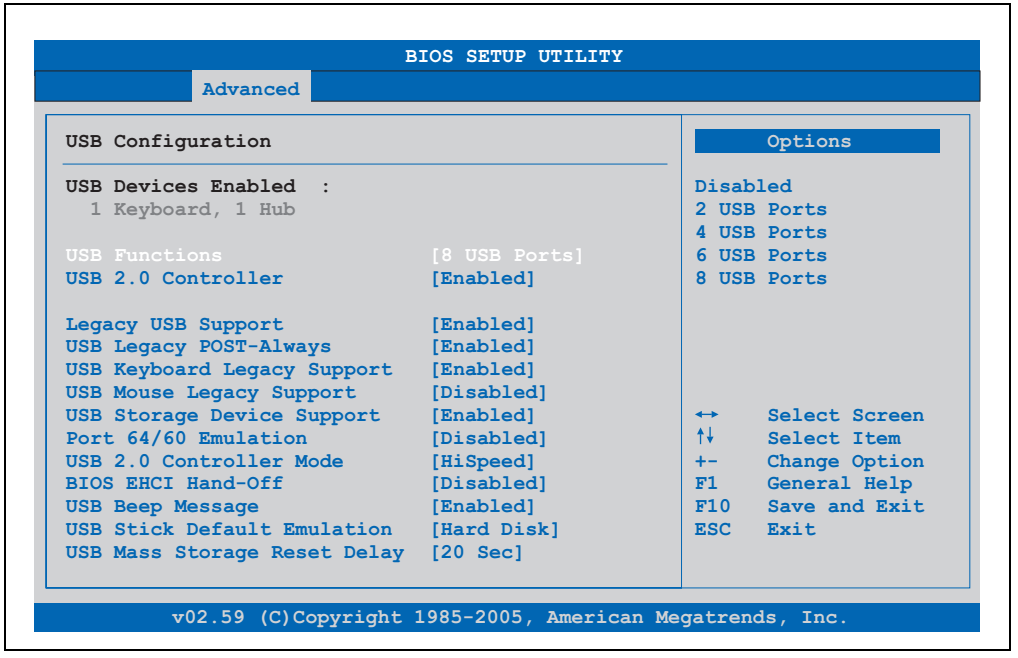


Figure 125: 945GME Advanced USB Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
USB function	USB ports can be enabled/disabled here. The USB numbers (e.g. USB1, USB3, etc.) are printed on the APC810 housing).	Disabled	Disables the USB port.
		2 USB ports	USB1, USB3 are enabled.
		4 USB ports	USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4 are enabled.
		6 USB ports	USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4, USB5 are enabled.
		8 USB ports	USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4, USB5, USB are enabled on an AP via SDL.
USB 2.0 controller	Option for enabling or disabling USB 2.0 mode.	Enabled	All USB interfaces run in USB 2.0 mode.
		Disabled	All USB interfaces run in USB 1.1 mode.
Legacy USB support	Legacy USB support can be enabled/disabled here. USB interfaces do not function during startup. USB is supported again after the operating system has started. A USB keyboard is still recognized during the POST.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling.
USB Legacy POST-Always	Option to enable Legacy USB Support during the POST (Power On Self Test) the same as the Legacy USB Support setting.	Enabled	The BIOS Setup can be called up during the POST using a USB keyboard.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
USB keyboard legacy support	USB keyboard support can be enabled/disabled here.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
USB mouse legacy support	USB mouse support can be enabled/disabled here.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
USB storage device support	USB storage device support can be enabled/disabled here.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
Port 64/60 emulation	Port 64/60 emulation can be enabled/disabled here.	Disabled	USB keyboard functions in all systems excluding Windows NT.
		Enabled	USB keyboard functions in Windows NT.
USB 2.0 controller mode	Settings can be made for the USB controller.	Full speed	12 MBps
		Hi speed	480 MBps
BIOS EHCI hand-off	The support for the operating system can be set up without the fully automatic EHCI function.	Disabled	Disables the function
		Enabled	Enables this function.
USB beep message	Option for outputting a tone each time a USB device is detected by the BIOS during the POST.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
USB stick default emulation	You can set how the USB device is to be used.	Auto	USB devices with fewer than 530MB of memory are simulated as floppy disk drives and other devices with larger capacities are simulated as hard drives.
		Hard disk	An HDD-formatted drive can be used as an FDD (e.g. zip drive) for starting the system.

Table 141: 945GME Advanced USB Configuration setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
USB mass storage reset delay	The waiting time that the USB device POST requires after the device start command can be set. **Information:** **The message "No USB mass storage device detected" is displayed if no USB memory device has been installed.**	10 Sec, 20 Sec, 30 Sec, 40 Sec	Manually setting the value.

Table 141: 945GME Advanced USB Configuration setting options (cont.)

1.4.11 Keyboard/mouse configuration

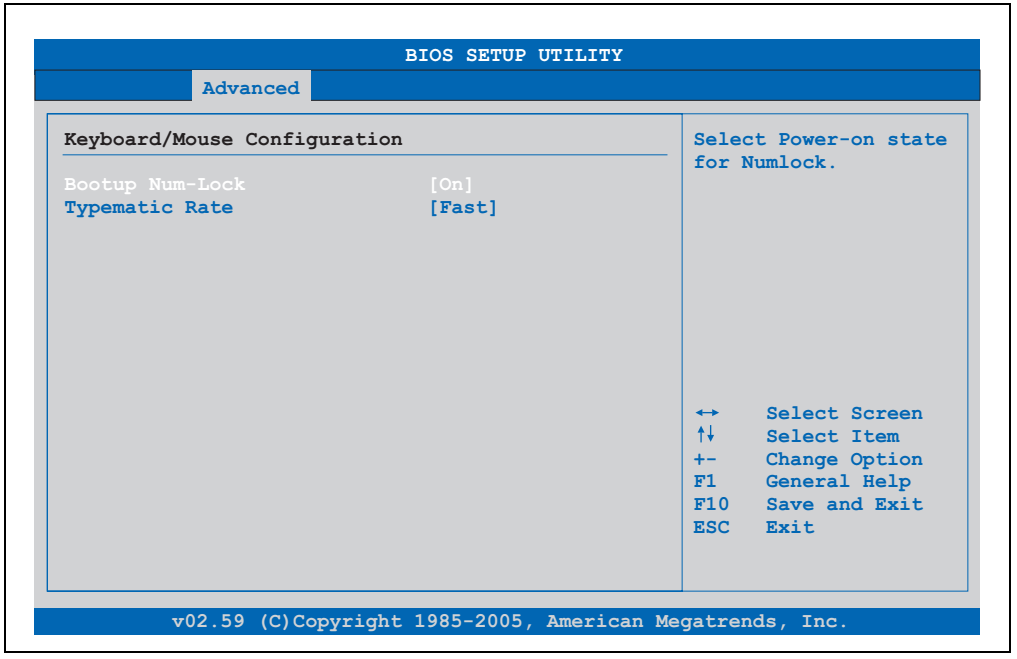


Figure 126: 945GME Advanced Keyboard/Mouse Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Bootup Num-lock	With this field you can define the state of the NumLock key when booting.	Off	Only the cursor functions of the numerical keypad are enabled.
		On	Numeric keypad is enabled.
Typematic rate	The key repeat function is set here.	Slow	Slow key repeat.
		Fast	Fast key repeat.

Table 142: 945GME Advanced Keyboard/Mouse Configuration setting options

1.4.12 Remote access configuration

```
                    BIOS SETUP UTILITY
                    Advanced

Configure Remote Access type and parameters        Select Remote Access
                                                   type.
Remote Access                  [Enabled]

Serial Port number             [COM1]
     Base Address, IRQ         [3F8h, 4]
Serial Port Mode               [115200 8,n,1]
Flow Control                   [None]
Redirection After BIOS POST    [Always]
Terminal Type                  [ANSI]
VT-UTF8 Combo Key Support      [Enabled]
Sredir Memory Display Delay    [No Delay]

Serial Port BIOS Update        [Disabled]          ←→    Select Screen
                                                   ↑↓    Select Item
                                                   +-    Change Option
                                                   F1    General Help
                                                   F10   Save and Exit
                                                   ESC   Exit

        v02.59 (C)Copyright 1985-2005, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

Figure 127: 945GME Advanced Remote Access Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Remote access	The remote access function can be enabled/disabled here.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
Serial port number	The serial interface can be set using this option, as long as disabled is not entered in the *remote access* field.	COM1	Enables the COM1 interface as remote access interface.
		COM2	Enables the COM2 interface as remote access interface.
Base address, IRQ	Serial connection display for the logical address and interrupt, as long as disabled is not entered in the *remote access* field.	None	-
Serial port mode	The serial interface transfer rate is defined here, as long as disabled is not entered in the *remote access* field.	115200 8,n,1. 57600 8,n,1. 38400 8,n,1. 19200 8,n,1. 09600 8,n,1	Manually setting the value.
Flow control	This setting determines how the transfer is controlled via the interface. **Information:** **The setting must be the same on the terminal and the server.**	None	The interface is operated without transfer control.
		Hardware	The interface transfer control is carried out through hardware. This mode must be supported by a cable.
		Software	The interface transfer control is carried out through software.

Table 143: 945GME Advanced Remote Access Configuration setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Redirection after BIOS POST	The redirection after start up can be set here, as long as disabled is not entered in the *remote access* field.	Disabled	The redirection is switched off after start up.
		Boot loader	Redirection is enabled during system start up and charging.
		Always	Redirection is always enabled.
Terminal type	The type of connection can be chosen here, as long as disabled is not entered in the *remote access* field.	ANSI, VT100, VT-UTF8	Manual configuration of the connection type.
VT-UTF8 Combo Key Support	With this option, the VT-UTF8 Combo Key Support for the ANSI and VT100 connections can be enabled, as long as disabled is not entered in the *remote access* field.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
Sredir Memory Display Delay	The memory output delay can be set using this option, as long as disabled is not entered in the *remote access* field (Sredir -> serial redirection).	No delay	No delay.
		Delay 1 sec, Delay 2 sec, Delay 4 sec	Manually setting the value.
Serial port BIOS update	During system start up, the update is loaded via the serial interface in the processor. **Information:** **If this option is disabled, the boot time is reduced.**	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.

Table 143: 945GME Advanced Remote Access Configuration setting options (cont.)

1.4.13 CPU board monitor

Information:

The displayed voltage values (e.g. core voltage, battery voltage) on this BIOS Setup page represent uncalibrated information values. These cannot be used to draw any conclusions about any hardware alarms or error conditions. The hardware components used have automatic diagnostics functions that can be applied in the event of error.

```
BIOS SETUP UTILITY
Advanced

Hardware Health Configuration                    Options

H/W Health Function                [Enabled]     Disabled
                                                 Enabled
Hardware Health Event Monitoring

Board Temperature                 :63°C/145°F
CPU Temperature                   :47°C/116°F
Top DIMM Environment Temp.        :53°C/161°F
Bottom DIMM Environment Temp.     :54°C/161°F

CPU Fan Speed                     :0 RPM

VcoreA                            :0.960 V      ←→   Select Screen
+3.3VSB                           :3.351 V      ↑↓   Select Item
+5VSB                             :5.080 V      +-   Change Option
+12Vin                            :12.187 V     F1   General Help
VRTC                              :3.322 V      F10  Save and Exit
                                                ESC  Exit

v02.59 (C)Copyright 1985-2005, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

Figure 128: 945GME Advanced CPU Board Monitor

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
H/W Health Function	Option for displaying all values on this page.	Enabled	Displays all values.
		Disabled	No values are shown on this page.
Board temperature	Displays the board temperature in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
CPU temperature	Displays the processor's temperature (in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit).	None	-
Top DIMM Environment Temp.	Displays the temperature of the first DRAM module.	None	-

Table 144: 945GME Advanced Remote Access Configuration setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Bottom DIMM Environment Temp.	Displays the temperature of the second DRAM module.	None	-
CPU Fan Speed	Displays the rotating speed of the processor fan.	None	-
VcoreA	Displays the processor's core voltage A in volts.	None	-
+3.3VSB	Displays the current voltage of the 3.3 volt supply.	None	-
+5VSB	Displays the current voltage of the 5 volt supply.	None	-
+12Vin	Displays the current voltage of the 12 volt supply.	None	-
VRTC	Displays the battery voltage (in volts).	None	-

Table 144: 945GME Advanced Remote Access Configuration setting options (cont.)

1.4.14 Baseboard/panel features

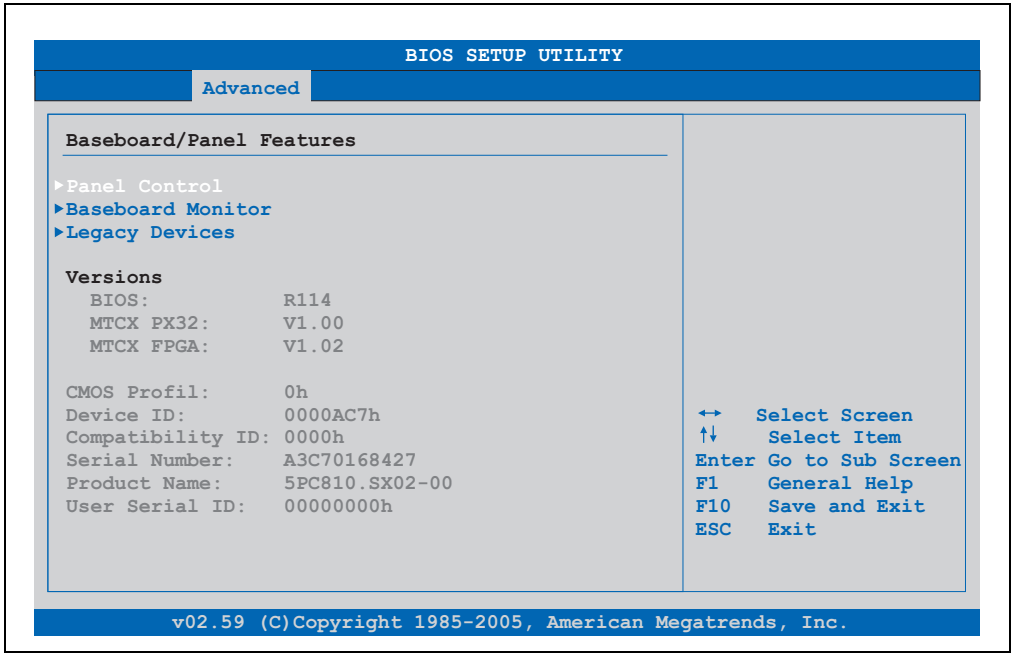


Figure 129: 945GME Advanced Baseboard/Panel Features

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Panel control	For special setup of connected panels (display units).	Enter	Opens submenu See "Panel control" on page 250
Baseboard monitor	Display of various temperatures and fan speeds.	Enter	Opens submenu See "Baseboard monitor" on page 251
Legacy devices	Special settings for the interface can be changed here.	Enter	Opens submenu See "Legacy devices" on page 252
BIOS	Displays the BIOS version.	None	-
MTCX PX32	Displays the MTCX PX32 firmware version.	None	-
MTCX FPGA	Displays the MTCX FPGA firmware version.	None	-
CMOS profile	Shows the CMOS profile number.	None	-
Device ID	Displays the hexadecimal value of the hardware device ID.	None	-
Compatibility ID	Displays the version of the device within the same B&R device code. This ID is needed for Automation Runtime.	None	-
Serial number	Displays the B&R serial number.	None	-
Product name	Displays the B&R model number.	None	-
User serial ID	Displays the user serial ID. This 8 digit hex value can be freely assigned by the user (e.g. to give the device a unique ID) and can only be changed with using the "B&R Control Center" via the ADI driver.	None	-

Table 145: 945GME Advanced Baseboard/Panel Features setting options

Panel control

```
BIOS SETUP UTILITY
Advanced

Panel Control

Select Panel Number          [0]
  Version:          V1.14
  Brightness:                [100%]
  Temperature:      41°C/105°F
  Fan Speed:        00 RPM
  Keys/Leds:        128/128

Panel 0-14: connected
to Automation Panel
Link or Monitor/Panel
connector.
Panel 15: connected on
Panel PC Link.
Note: DVI and PPC Link
will show no valid
values. On PPC Link
only the brightness
option will work.

←→    Select Screen
↑↓    Select Item
+-    Change Option
F1    General Help
F10   Save and Exit
ESC   Exit

v02.59 (C)Copyright 1985-2005, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

Figure 130: 945GME Panel Control

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Select panel number	Selection of the panel number for which the values should be read out and/or changed.	0...15	Selection of panel 0 ... 15. Panel 15 is specifically intended for panel PC 700 systems.
Version	Displays the firmware version of the SDLR controller.	None	-
Brightness	For setting the brightness of the selected panel.	0%, 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 100%	For setting the brightness (in %) of the selected panel. Changes take effect after saving and restarting the system (e.g. by pressing <F10>).
Temperature	Displays the selected panel's temperature (in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit).	None	-
Fan speed	Displays fan speed for the selected panel.	None	-
Keys/LEDs	Displays the available keys and LEDs on the selected panel.	None	-

Table 146: 945GME Panel Control setting options

Baseboard monitor

```
BIOS SETUP UTILITY
Advanced

Baseboard Monitor

CMOS Battery:          Good

Temperatures
  Board I/O:           45°C/113°F
  Board ETH2:          39°C/102°F
  Board Power:         43°C/109°F
  Power Supply:        39°C/102°F
  ETH2 Controller:     65°C/149°F
  Slide-In Drive 1:    00°C/32°F
  Slide-In Drive 2:    00°C/32°F

Fan Speeds
  Case 1:              00 RPM
  Case 2:              00 RPM
  Case 3:              00 RPM
  Case 4:              00 RPM

←→    Select Screen
↑↓    Select Item
F1    General Help
F10   Save and Exit
ESC   Exit

v02.59 (C)Copyright 1985-2005, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

Figure 131: 945GME Baseboard Monitor

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
CMOS battery	Displays the battery status. **N/A** - not available **Good** - battery ok. **Bad** - battery is damaged.	None	-
Board I/O	Displays the temperature in the I/O area in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Board ETH2	Displays the temperature in the ETH2 controller chip area in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Board Power	Displays the power supply temperature in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Power supply	Displays the temperature in the power supply in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	
ETH2 Controller	Displays the temperature of the ETH2 controller in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	
Slide-in drive 1	Displays the temperature of the slide-in drive 25.40 mm degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-

Table 147: 945GME Baseboard Monitor setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Slide-in drive 2	Displays the temperature of the slide-in drive 2 in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Case 1	Displays the fan speed of housing fan 1.	None	-
Case 2	Displays the fan speed of housing fan 2.	None	-
Case 3	Displays the fan speed of housing fan 3.	None	-
Case 4	Displays the fan speed of housing fan 4.	None	-

Table 147: 945GME Baseboard Monitor setting options

Legacy devices

```
                    BIOS SETUP UTILITY
                    Advanced

Legacy Devices                                  Enable/Disable the
                                                COM 1 port.
COM A:                          [Enabled]
  Base I/O address:             [3F8]
  Interrupt:                    [IRQ 4]
COM B:                          [Enabled]
  Base I/O address:             [2F8]
  Interrupt:                    [IRQ 3]
COM C:                          [Disabled]
COM D:                          [Disabled]
COM E:                          [Disabled]
CAN:                            [Disabled]          ←→    Select Item
                                                    ↑↓    Select Screen
Hardware Security Key:          [Enabled]           +-    Change Option
  Base I/O address              [378]               F1    General Help
                                                    F10   Save and Exit
ETH2 LAN controller:            [Enabled]           ESC   Exit
ETH2 MAC Address:               00:60:65:07:71:CF

        v02.59 (C)Copyright 1985-2005, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

Figure 132: 945GME Legacy Devices

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
COM A	Settings for the **COM1** serial interface in the system.	Disabled	Disables the interface.
		Enabled	Enables the interface.
Base I/O address	Selection of the base I/O address for the COM port.	238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Selected base I/O address is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ 3, IRQ 4, IRQ 5, IRQ 6, IRQ 7, IRQ 10, IRQ 11, IRQ 12	Selected interrupt is assigned.

Table 148: 945GME Legacy Devices setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
COM B	Settings for the **COM2** serial interface in the system.	Disabled	Disables the interface.
		Enabled	Enables the interface.
Base I/O address	Selection of the base I/O address for the COM port.	238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Selected base I/O address is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM 2 port.	IRQ 3, IRQ 4, IRQ 5, IRQ 6, IRQ 7, IRQ 10, IRQ 11, IRQ 12	Selected interrupt is assigned.
COM C	Setting of the COM port for the **touch screen on the monitor/panel** connector.	Disabled	Disables the interface.
		Enabled	Enables the interface.
Base I/O address	Selection of the base I/O address for the COM port.	238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Selected base I/O address is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ 3, IRQ 4, IRQ 5, IRQ 6, IRQ 7, IRQ 10, IRQ 11, IRQ 12	Selected interrupt is assigned.
COM D	Setting of the COM port for the **touch screen on the AP Link** connector.	Disabled	Disables the interface.
		Enabled	Enables the interface.
Base I/O address	Selection of the base I/O address for the COM port.	238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Selected base I/O address is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ 3, IRQ 4, IRQ 5, IRQ 6, IRQ 7, IRQ 10, IRQ 11, IRQ 12	Selected interrupt is assigned.
COM E	Configuration of the COM port of the B&R add-on interface option 5AC600.485I-00 (IF option).	Disabled	Disables the interface.
		Enabled	Enables the interface.
Base I/O address	Selection of the base I/O address for the COM port.	238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Selected base I/O address is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ 3, IRQ 4, IRQ 5, IRQ 6, IRQ 7, IRQ 10, IRQ 11, IRQ 12	Selected interrupt is assigned.
CAN	Configuration of the CAN port of the B&R add-on CAN interface card 5AC600.CANI-00 (IF option).	Disabled	Disables the interface.
		Enabled	Enables the interface.
Base I/O address	Selection of the base I/O address for the CAN port.	None	-
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the CAN port.	IRQ 10, NMI	Selected interrupt is assigned.
Hardware security key	Settings for the hardware security key (Dongle) are made here.	Disabled	Disables the interface.
		Enabled	Enables the interface.
Base I/O address	Selection of the base I/O address for the hardware security interface.	278, 378, 3BC	Selection of the base I/O address for the parallel port.
ETH2 LAN controller	For turning the onboard LAN controller (ETH2) on and off.	Disabled	Disables the controller.
		Enabled	Enables the controller.
ETH2 MAC Address	Displays the Ethernet 2 controller MAC address.	None	-

Table 148: 945GME Legacy Devices setting options (cont.)

1.5 Boot

```
                          BIOS SETUP UTILITY
   Main     Advanced     Boot     Security     Power     Exit

 Boot Priority Selection        [Type Based]          The device based boot
                                                      priority list allows
 Boot Device Priority                                 to select from a list
 ---------------------------------------------------  of currently detected
 1st Boot Device                [Primary Master]      devices.
 2nd Boot Device                [Primary Slave]       The type based boot
 3rd Boot Device                [USB Floppy]          priority list allows
 4th Boot Device                [USB Removable Devi]  to select device types
 5th Boot Device                [USB Harddisk]        even if a respective
 6th Boot Device                [USB CDROM]           device is not (yet)
 7th Boot Device                [Secondary Master]    present.
 8th Boot Device                [Secondary Slave]
                                                      ←→    Select Screen
 Boot Settings Configuration                          ↑↓    Select Item
 ---------------------------------------------------  +-    Change Option
 Quick Boot                     [Enabled]             F1    General Help
 Quiet Boot                     [Disabled]            F10   Save and Exit
 Automatic Boot List Retry      [Disabled]            ESC   Exit
 AddOn ROM Display Mode         [Keep Current]
 Halt On Error                  [Disabled]
 Hit ´DEL´ Message Display      [Enabled]
 Interrupt 19 Capture           [Disabled]
 PXE Boot to LAN (ETH1)         [Disabled]
 Slide-In 2 Option-ROM          [Disabled]
 Power Loss Control             [Turn On]

        v02.59 (C)Copyright 1985-2005, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

Figure 133: 945GME Boot Menu

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Boot priority selection	The method for when the drives should be booted can be set here.	Device based	Only the devices that are recognized by the system are listed. The sequence of this list can be changed.
		Type based	The boot sequence of a device type list can be changed. Device types that are not connected can also be entered to this list.

Table 149: 945GME Boot Menu setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
1st boot device	The boot drive can be set using this option.	Disabled, primary master, primary slave, secondary master, secondary slave, Legacy floppy, USB floppy, USB hard disk, USB CDROM, USB removable device, onboard LAN, external LAN, PCI mass storage PCI SCSI Card, Any PCI BEV Device, Third Master, Third Slave, PCI RAID, Local BEV ROM	Selecting the desired sequence.
2nd boot device			
3rd boot device			
4th boot device			
5th boot device			
6th boot device			
7th boot device			
8th boot device			
Quick boot	This function reduces the boot time by skipping some POST procedures.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
Quiet boot	Determines if POST message or OEM logo (default = black background) is displayed.	Disabled	POST message display.
		Enabled	OEM logo display instead of POST message.
Automatic boot list retry	With this option, the operating system attempts to automatically restart following startup failure.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
AddOn ROM display mode	Sets the display mode for the ROM (during the booting procedure).	Force BIOS	An additional BIOS part can be displayed.
		Keep current	BIOS information is displayed.
Hold on errors	This option sets whether the system should pause the Power On Self Test (POST) when it encounters an error.	Disabled	The system does not pause. All errors are ignored.
		Enabled	The system pauses. The system pauses every time an error is encountered.
Hit 'DEL' Message Display	Settings can be made here for the "Hit 'DEL' Message" display. **Information:** **When quiet boot is activated the message is not displayed.**	Disabled	The message is not displayed.
		Enabled	The message is displayed.
Interrupt 19 capture	This function can be used to incorporate the BIOS interrupt.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
PXE boot to LAN (ETH1)	Enables/disables the function to boot from LAN (ETH1).	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
Slide-in 2 Optional ROM	Activation/deactivation of an optional ROM for a slide-in 2 drive.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
Power loss control	Determines if the system is on/off following power loss.	Remain off	Remains off.
		Turn on	Powers on.
		Last state	Enables the previous state.

Table 149: 945GME Boot Menu setting options (cont.)

1.6 Security

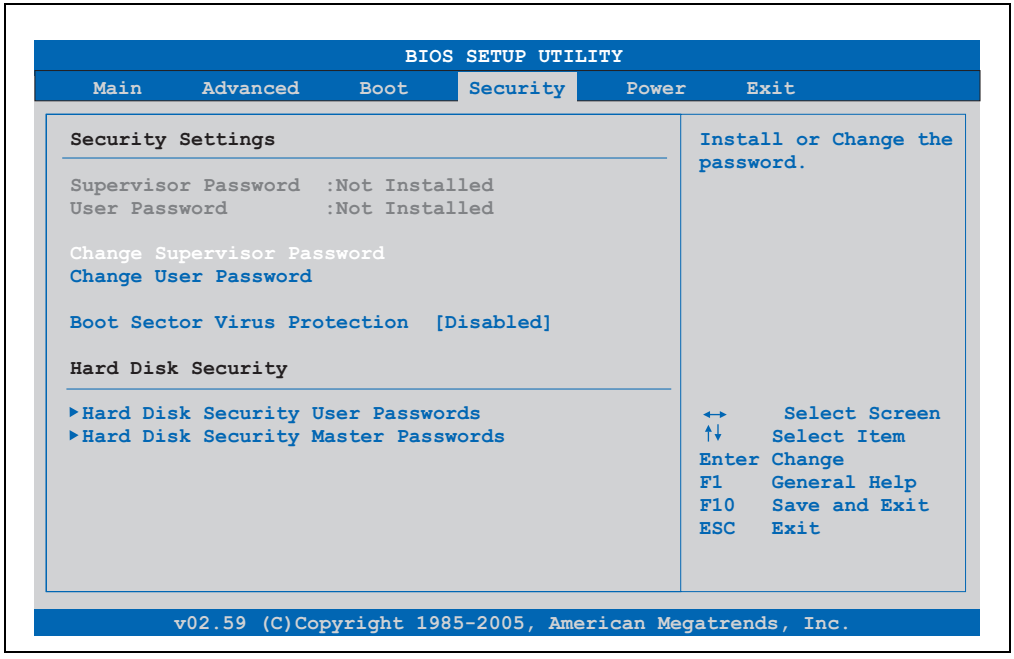


Figure 134: 945GME Security Menu

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Supervisor password	Displays whether or not a supervisor password has been set.	None	-
User password	Displays whether or not a user password has been set.	None	-
Change supervisor password	To enter/change a supervisor password. A supervisor password is necessary to edit all BIOS settings.	Enter	Enter password.
Change user password	To enter/change a user password. A user password allows the user to edit only certain BIOS settings.	Enter	Enter password.
Boot sector virus protection	With this option, a warning is issued when the boot sector is accessed through a program or virus. **Information:** **With this option, only the boot sector is protected, not the entire hard drive.**	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
Hard disk security user password	The hard disk security user password can be created here.	Enter	Opens submenu See "Hard disk security user password" on page 257

Table 150: 945GME Security Menu setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Hard disk security master password	The hard disk security master password can be created here.	Enter	Opens submenu See "Hard disk security master password" on page 258

Table 150: 945GME Security Menu setting options (cont.)

1.6.1 Hard disk security user password

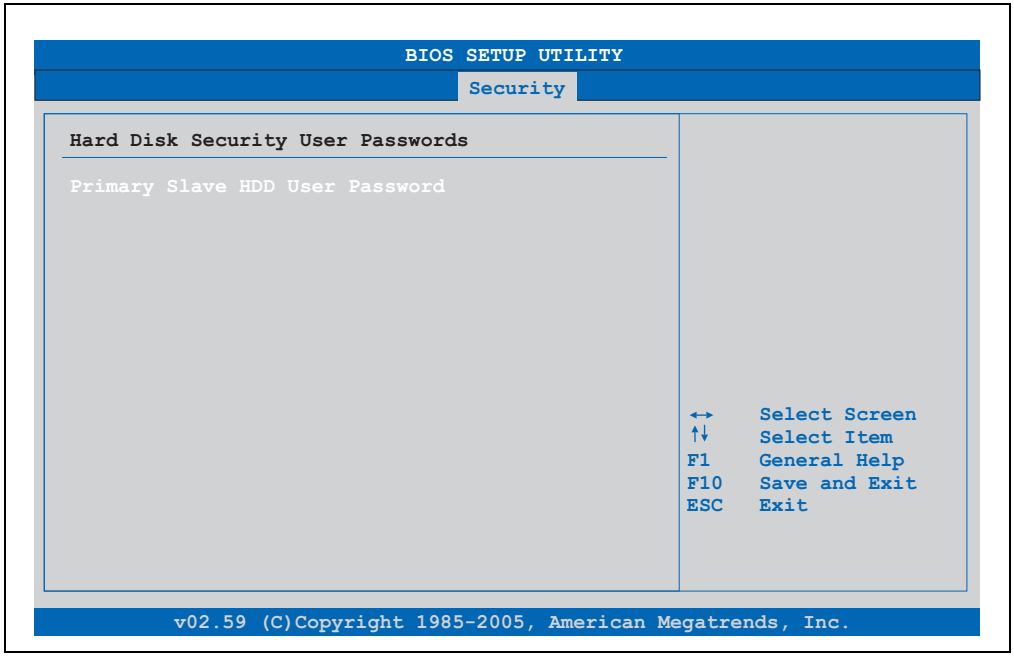


Figure 135: 945GME Hard disk security user password

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Primary slave HDD user password	This function makes it possible to use the user password to change or configure each hard drive without having to reboot the device. A user password allows the user to edit only certain BIOS settings.	Enter	Enter password.

Table 151: 945GME Hard disk security user password

1.6.2 Hard disk security master password

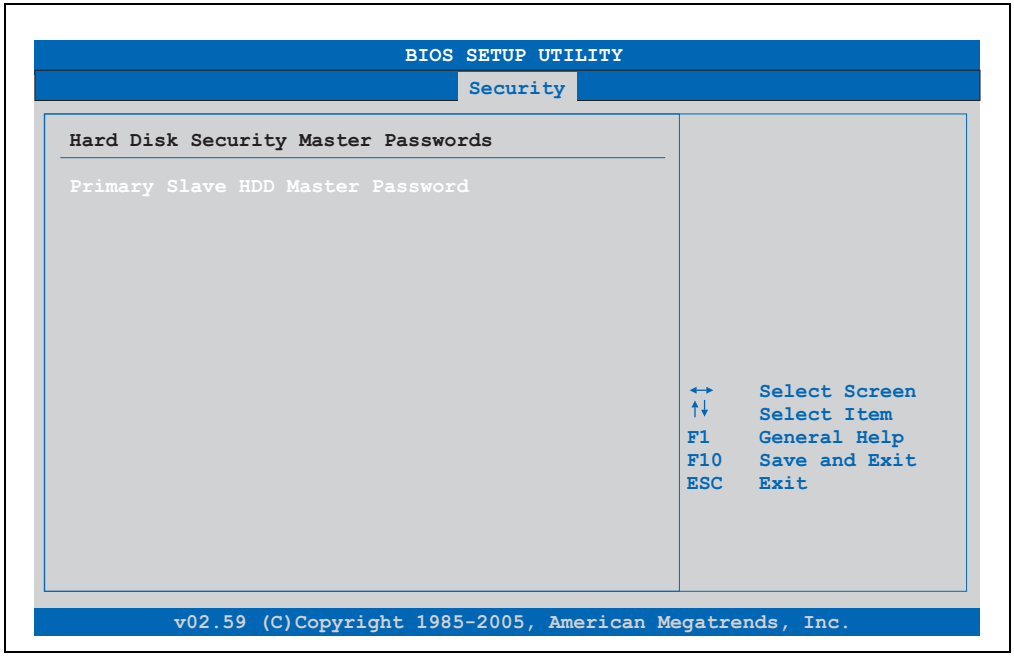


Figure 136: 945GME Hard Disk Security Master Password

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Primary slave HDD master password	This function makes it possible to use the user password to change or configure each hard drive without having to reboot the device.	Enter	Enter password.

Table 152: 945GME Hard Disk Security Master Password

1.7 Power

```
                    BIOS SETUP UTILITY
   Main    Advanced    Boot    Security    Power    Exit

 Congigure power management and control          Enable or disable
                                                 APM.
 Power Management/APM          [Enabled]
 Suspend Time Out              [Disabled]
 Video Power Down Mode         [Suspend]
 Hard Disk Power Down Mode     [Suspend]
 Keyboard & PS/2 Mouse         [MONITOR]
 FDC/LPT/COM Ports             [MONITOR]
 Primary Master IDE            [MONITOR]
 Primary Slave IDE             [MONITOR]
 Secondary Master IDE          [MONITOR]
 Secondary Slave IDE           [MONITOR]
                                                 ←→    Select Screen
 Resume On Ring                [Disabled]        ↑↓    Select Item
 Resume On PME#                [Disabled]        +-    Change Option
 Resume On RTC Alarm           [Disabled]        F1    General Help
                                                 F10   Save and Exit
 Power Button Mode             [On/Off]          ESC   Exit

      v02.59 (C)Copyright 1985-2005, American Megatrends, Inc.
```

Figure 137: 945GME Power Menu

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Power management/APM	This option switches the APM function on or off. This is an advanced plug & play and power management functionality.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
Suspend time out	Using this option, you can configure how long the system stays inactive (all components but the CPU are shut off, if possible) before entering suspend mode.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		1 Min, 2 Min, 4 Min, 8 Min, 10 Min, 20 Min, 30 Min, 40 Min, 50 Min, 60 Min;	Manually setting the value.
Video power down mode	This option allows you to set the energy saving mode for the monitor.	Disabled	Do not switch off the monitor.
		Standby	Monitor goes to standby mode.
		Suspend	Monitor goes to suspend mode.
Hard disk power down mode	This option allows you to set the energy saving mode for the hard drive.	Disabled	Do not switch off the hard drive.
		Standby	Monitor goes to standby mode.
		Suspend	Hard drive goes to suspend mode.
Keyboard & PS/2 mouse	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Keyboard or PS/2 mouse activities return the system to its normal state from a particular energy saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.

Table 153: 945GME Power Menu setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
FDC/LPT/COM ports	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activity on the parallel port, the serial 1&2 port, or the floppy port returns the system to its normal state from an energy saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Primary Master IDE	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activities in the IRQ of specific connections or devices return the system to its normal state from power saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Primary Slave IDE	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activities in the IRQ of specific connections or devices return the system to its normal state from power saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Secondary Master IDE	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activities in the IRQ of specific connections or devices return the system to its normal state from power saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Secondary Slave IDE	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activities in the IRQ of specific connections or devices return the system to its normal state from power saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Resume on ring	When the modem receives an incoming call, the PC is brought out of power saving mode.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
Resume on PME#	With this option, you can switch the PME wakeup function on or off.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
Resume on RTC alarm	With this option, you can activate the alarm and enter the date and time for the system start.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
Power button mode	This function determines the function of the power button.	On/Off	Power button switches on/off.
		Suspend	Suppresses the function.

Table 153: 945GME Power Menu setting options (cont.)

1.8 Exit

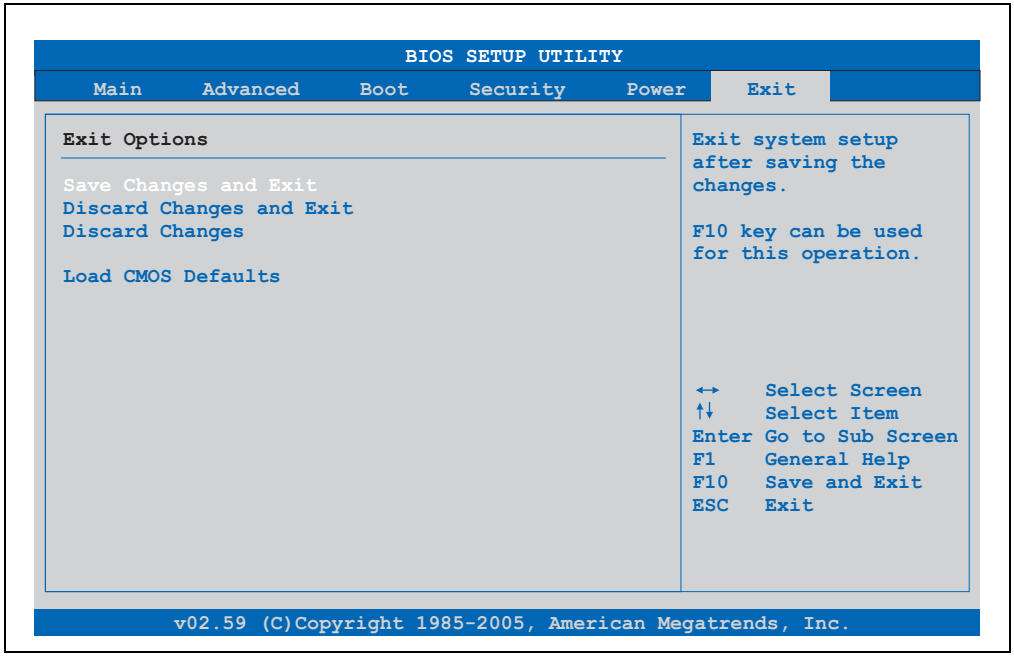


Figure 138: 945GME Exit Menu

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Save changes and exit	BIOS setup is closed with this item. Changes made are saved in CMOS after confirmation, and the system is rebooted.	OK / cancel	
Discard changes and exit	With this item you can close BIOS setup without saving the changes made. The system is then rebooted.	OK / cancel	
Discard changes	In the event that settings were made which the user can no longer remember, changes can be reset as long as they haven't been saved.	OK / cancel	
Load CMOS defaults	This item loads the CMOS default values, which are defined by the DIP switch settings. These settings are loaded for all BIOS configurations.	OK / cancel	

Table 154: 855GME (XTX) Exit menu - setting options

1.9 BIOS default settings

The CMOS Profile Hex switch (for position, see the figure "Interface overview - APC810, 2 card slot variant (bottom)" on page 45) can be used to load pre-defined BIOS profile settings based on the position.

Figure 139: CMOS Profile Hex Switch

Information:

The switch position that is set upon delivery represents the optimum BIOS default values for this system and should therefore not be changed.

If the function "load setup defaults" is chosen in the main BIOS setup menu, or if exit is selected (or <F9> is pressed) in the individual setup screens, the following BIOS settings are the optimized values that will be used.

Profile number	Optimized for	Switch position	Note
Profile 0	**Reserved**	**0**	
Profile 1	**System unit 5PC810.SX02-00 / 5PC810.SX01-00**	**1**	
Profile 2	**System unit 5PC810.SX05-00**	**2**	
Profile 3	System unit 5PC820-SX01-00	3	The default settings for this profile can be found in the APC820 user's manual. This can be downloaded for free from the B&R homepage.

Table 155: Profile overview

The following pages provide an overview of the BIOS default settings for the different CMOS profile switch position. Yellow highlighted settings are variations in the BIOS default profile (=profile 0).

1.9.1 Main

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
System time	-	-	-	
System date	-	-	-	
BIOS ID	-	-	-	
Processor	-	-	-	
CPU frequency	-	-	-	
System memory	-	-	-	
Product revision	-	-	-	
Serial number	-	-	-	
BC Firmware rev.	-	-	-	
MAC Address (ETH1)	-	-	-	
Boot counter	-	-	-	
Running time	-	-	-	

Table 156: 945GME Main profile setting overview

1.9.2 Advanced

ACPI configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
ACPI Aware O/S	Yes	Yes	Yes	
ACPI Version Features	ACPI v2.0	ACPI v2.0	ACPI v2.0	
ACPI APIC support	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Suspend mode	S1 (POS)	S1 (POS)	S1 (POS)	
USB Device Wakeup from S3/S4	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Active cooling trip point	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Passive cooling trip point	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Critical trip point	105°C	105°C	105°C	

Table 157: 945GME Advanced - ACPI configuration profile setting overview

PCI configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Plug & Play O/S	No	**Yes**	**Yes**	
PCI latency timer	64	64	64	
Allocate IRQ to PCI VGA	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Allocate IRQ to SMBUS HC	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Allocate IRQ to PCIEX2	Yes	Yes	Yes	
PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion				
IRQ3	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	
IRQ4	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	
IRQ5	Available	Available	Available	
IRQ6	Available	Available	Available	
IRQ7	Available	Available	Available	
IRQ9	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	
IRQ10	Available	Available	Available	
IRQ11	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	
IRQ12	Available	Available	Available	
IRQ14	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	
IRQ15	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	
PCI Interrupt Routing				
PIRQ A (VGA,PCIEX0, ETH2,UHCI2)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ B (AC97,PCIEX1, ETH1)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ C (PCIEX2)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ D (SATA,UHCI1,SMB, PCIEX3)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ E (INTD,UHCI3,PATA)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ F (INTA)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ G (INTB)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ H (INTC,UHCI0,EHCI)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
1st Exclusive PCI	-	-	-	
2nd Exclusive PCI	-	-	-	

Table 158: 945GME Advanced - PCI configuration profile setting overview

PCI Express Configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Active State Power-Management	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
PCIE Port 0	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PCIE Port 1	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PCIE Port 2	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PCIE Port 3	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PCIE Port 4 (ETH2)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PCIE Port 5 (ETH1)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PCIE High Priority Port	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Res. PCIE Hotplug Resource	No	No	No	
PCIE Port 0 IOxAPIC Enable	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
PCIE Port 1 IOxAPIC Enable	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
PCIE Port 2 IOxAPIC Enable	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
PCIE Port 3 IOxAPIC Enable	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	

Table 159: 945GME Advanced - PCI Express configuration profile setting overview

Graphics configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Primary Video Device	Internal VGA	Internal VGA	Internal VGA	
Internal Graphics Mode Select	Enabled, 8MB	Enabled, 8MB	Enabled, 8MB	
DVMT Mode Select	DVMT Mode	DVMT Mode	DVMT Mode	
DVMT/FIXED Memory	128MB	128MB	128MB	
Boot Display Device	Auto	Auto	Auto	
Boot Display Preference	SDVO-B SDVO-C LFP	SDVO-B SDVO-C LFP	SDVO-B SDVO-C LFP	
Local Flat Panel Type	Auto	Auto	Auto	
Local Flat Panel Scaling	Centering	Centering	Centering	
SDVO Port B Device	DVI	DVI	DVI	
SDVO Port C Device	DVI	DVI	DVI	
SDVO/DVI Hotplug Support	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Display Mode Persistence	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	

Table 160: 945GME Advanced - Graphics configuration profile setting overview

CPU configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
MPS Revision	1.4	1.4	1.4	
Max CPUID Value Limit	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Execute Disable Bit	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Core Multi-Processing	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Intel (R) SpeedStep (tm) tech.	Automatic	Automatic	Automatic	
Max. CPU frequency	xxxx MHz	xxxx MHz	xxxx MHz	
C1 Config.	Default	Default	Default	
C2 Config.	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
C3 Config.	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
C4 Config.	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	

Table 161: 945GME Advanced - CPU configuration profile setting overview

Chipset configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
DRAM Frequency	Auto	Auto	Auto	
Memory Hole	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
DIMM Thermal Control	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
DT in SPD	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
TS on DIMM	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
High Precision Event Timer	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
IOAPIC	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
APIC ACPI SCI IRQ	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
C4 On C3	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	

Table 162: 945GME Advanced - Chipset configuration profile setting overview

I/O interface configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Onboard Audio Controller	AC97	AC97	AC97	

Table 163: 945GME Advanced - I/O Interface Configuration profile setting overview

Clock configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Spread spectrum	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	

Table 164: 945GME Advanced - Clock configuration profile setting overview

IDE Configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
ATA/IDE Configuration	Compatible	Compatible	Compatible	
Legacy IDE Channels	SATA Pri, PATA Sec	SATA Pri, PATA Sec	SATA Pri, PATA Sec	
Configure SATA as	-	-	-	
Hard disk write protect	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
IDE Detect Time Out (Sec)	35	35	35	
ATA(PI) 80Pin Cable Detection	Host & device	Host & device	Host & device	
Primary IDE master				
Type	Auto	Auto	Auto	
LBA/Large mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
Block (multi-sector transfer)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIO mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
DMA mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
S.M.A.R.T.	Auto	Auto	Auto	
32Bit data transfer	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Primary IDE slave				
Type	Auto	Auto	Auto	
LBA/Large mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
Block (multi-sector transfer)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIO mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
DMA mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
S.M.A.R.T.	Auto	Auto	Auto	
32Bit data transfer	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Secondary IDE master				
Type	Auto	Auto	Auto	
LBA/Large mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
Block (multi-sector transfer)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIO mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
DMA mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
S.M.A.R.T.	Auto	Auto	Auto	
32Bit data transfer	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	

Table 165: 945GME Advanced - IDE configuration profile setting overview

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Secondary IDE slave				
Type	Auto	Auto	Auto	
LBA/Large mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
Block (multi-sector transfer)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIO mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
DMA mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
S.M.A.R.T.	Auto	Auto	Auto	
32Bit data transfer	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	

Table 165: 945GME Advanced - IDE configuration profile setting overview (cont.)

USB configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
USB function	8 USB ports	8 USB ports	8 USB ports	
USB 2.0 controller	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Legacy USB support	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
USB Legacy POST-Always	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
USB keyboard legacy support	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
USB mouse legacy support	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
USB storage device support	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Port 64/60 emulation	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
USB 2.0 controller mode	HiSpeed	HiSpeed	HiSpeed	
BIOS EHCI hand-off	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
USB beep message	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
USB stick default emulation	Hard disk	Hard disk	Hard disk	
USB mass storage reset delay	20 Sec	20 Sec	20 Sec	

Table 166: 945GME Advanced - USB configuration profile setting overview

Keyboard/mouse configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Bootup Num-lock	On	On	On	
Typematic rate	Fast	Fast	Fast	

Table 167: 945GME Advanced - Keyboard/Mouse Configuration profile setting overview

Remote access configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Remote access	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Serial port BIOS update	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	

Table 168: 945GME Advanced - Remote Access Configuration profile setting overview

CPU board monitor

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
H/W Health Function	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	

Table 169: 945GME Advanced - CPU Board Monitor profile setting overview

Baseboard/panel features

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Panel control				
Select panel number	-	-	-	
Version	-	-	-	
Brightness	100%	100%	100%	
Temperature	-	-	-	
Fan speed	-	-	-	
Keys/LEDs	-	-	-	
Baseboard monitor				
CMOS battery	-	-	-	
Board I/O	-	-	-	
Board ETH2	-	-	-	
Board Power	-	-	-	
Power supply				
Slide-in drive 1	-	-	-	
Slide-in drive 2	-	-	-	
ETH2 Controller	-	-	-	
Case 1	-	-	-	
Case 2	-	-	-	
Case 3	-	-	-	
Case 4	-	-	-	
Legacy devices				
COM A	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Base I/O address	3F8	3F8	3F8	
Interrupt	IRQ4	IRQ4	IRQ4	

Table 170: 945GME Advanced - Baseboard/Panel Features profile setting overview

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
COM B	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Base I/O address	2F8	2F8	2F8	
Interrupt	IRQ3	IRQ3	IRQ3	
COM C	Enabled	**Disabled**	**Disabled**	
Base I/O address	3E8	-	-	
Interrupt	IRQ11	-	-	
COM D	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
COM E	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
CAN	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Hardware security key	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Base I/O address	378	378	378	
ETH2 LAN Controller	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
ETH2 MAC Address	-	-	-	

Table 170: 945GME Advanced - Baseboard/Panel Features profile setting overview (cont.)

1.9.3 Boot

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Boot priority selection	Type based	Type based	Type based	
1st boot device	Onboard LAN	**Primary master**	**Primary master**	
2nd boot device	Primary master	**Primary slave**	**Primary slave**	
3rd boot device	Primary slave	**USB floppy**	**USB floppy**	
4th boot device	USB floppy	**USB removable device**	**USB removable device**	
5th boot device	USB removable device	**USB hard disk**	**USB hard disk**	
6th boot device	USB CDROM	USB CDROM	USB CDROM	
7th boot device	Secondary master	Secondary master	Secondary master	
8th boot device	Secondary slave	Secondary slave	Secondary slave	
Quick boot	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Quiet boot	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Automatic boot list retry	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
AddOn ROM display mode	Keep current	Keep current	Keep current	
Hold on errors	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Hit "DEL" Message Display	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Interrupt 19 capture	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
PXE boot to LAN (ETH1)	Enabled	**Disabled**	**Disabled**	
Slide-in 2 optional ROM	Enabled	**Disabled**	Enabled	
Power loss control	Turn on	Turn on	Turn on	

Table 171: 945GME Boot profile setting overview

1.9.4 Security

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Supervisor password	-	-	-	
User password	-	-	-	
Boot sector virus protection	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Hard disk security user password	-	-	-	
Hard disk security master password	-	-	-	

Table 172: 945GME Security profile setting overview

1.9.5 Power

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Power management/APM	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Suspend time out	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Video power down mode	Suspend	Suspend	Suspend	
Hard disk power down mode	Suspend	Suspend	Suspend	
Keyboard & PS/2 mouse	MONITOR	MONITOR	MONITOR	
FDC/LPT/COM ports	MONITOR	MONITOR	MONITOR	
Primary Master IDE	MONITOR	MONITOR	MONITOR	
Primary Slave IDE	MONITOR	MONITOR	MONITOR	
Secondary Master IDE	MONITOR	MONITOR	MONITOR	
Secondary Slave IDE	MONITOR	MONITOR	MONITOR	
Resume on ring	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Resume on PME#	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Resume on RTC alarm	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Power button mode	On/Off	On/Off	On/Off	

Table 173: 945GME Power profile setting overview

1.10 BIOS Error signals (beep codes)

While the Automation PC 810 is booting, the following messages and errors can occur with BIOS. These errors are signaled by different beeping codes.

1.10.1 BIOS 945GME

Beeping code	Meaning	Necessary user action
1 x short	Memory refresh failed.	Load BIOS defaults. In the event that the error persists, send industrial PC to B&R for testing.
2 x short	Parity error: POST error (error in one of the hardware testing procedures)	Check the placement of the inserted card. In the event that the error persists, send industrial PC to B&R for testing.
3 x short	Base 64 KB memory failure: Basic memory defect, RAM error within the initial 64 KB.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
4 x short	Timer not operational: System timer.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
5 x short	Processor error: Processor defect.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
6 x short	8042 gate A20 failure: Keyboard controller defect (block 8042/ A20 gate). Processor cannot switch to protected mode.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
7 x short	Processor exception interrupt error: Virtual mode exception error (CPU generated an interrupt error.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
8 x short	Display memory read/write error: Video memory not accessible; graphic card defect or not built in (no fatal error).	Check inserted graphic card position and eventually exchange. In the event that the error persists, send industrial PC to B&R for testing.
9 x short	ROM-checksum error: ROM-BIOS-checksum incorrect, EPROM, EEPROM or Flash-ROM component defect, BIOS defect or incorrectly updated.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
10 x short	CMOS shutdown register read/write error: CMOS cannot be read/written.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
11 x short	Cache Error / external Cache bad: L2 - Cache on the mainboard is defected.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.

Table 174: BIOS post code messages BIOS 945GME

1.11 Distribution of resources

1.11.1 RAM address assignment

RAM address	Address in Hex	Resource
(TOM - 192 kB) – TOM[1)]	N.A.	ACPI reclaim, MPS and NVS area[2)]
(TOM - 8 MB - 192 kB) – (TOM - 192 kB)	N.A.	VGA frame buffer[3)]
1024 kB – (TOM - 8 MB - 192 kB)	100000h - N.A.	Extended memory
869 kB – 1024 kB	0E0000h - 0FFFFFh	Runtime BIOS
832 kB – 869 kB	0D0000h - 0DFFFFh	Upper memory
640 kB – 832 kB	0A0000h - 0CFFFFh	Video memory and BIOS
639 kB – 640 kB	09FC00h - 09FFFFh	Extended BIOS data
0 – 639 kB	000000h - 09FC00h	Conventional memory

Table 175: RAM address assignment

1) TOM - **T**op **of** **m**emory: max. installed DRAM
2) Only if ACPI Aware OS is set to "YES" in the setup.
3) The VGA frame buffer can be reduced to 1 MB in the setup.

1.11.2 I/O address assignment

I/O address	Resource
0000h - 00FFh	Motherboard resources
0170h - 0177h	Secondary IDE channel
01F0h - 01F7h	Primary IDE channel
0238h - 023Fh	COM5
0278h - 027Fh	Hardware Security Key (LPT2)
02E8h - 02EFh	COM4
02F8h - 02FFh	COM2
0376h - 0376h	Secondary IDE channel command port
0377h - 0377h	Secondary IDE channel status port
0378h - 037Fh	Hardware Security Key (LPT1)
0384h - 0385h	CAN controller
03B0h - 03DFh	Video system
03E8h - 03EFh	COM3
03F6h - 03F6h	Primary IDE channel command port
03F7h - 03F7h	Primary IDE channel status port
03F8h - 03FFh	COM1
0480h - 04BFh	Motherboard resources
04D0h - 04D1h	Motherboard resources
0800h - 087Fh	Motherboard resources
0CF8h - 0CFBh	PCI config address register
0CFCh - 0CFFh	PCI config data register
0D00h - FFFFh	PCI / PCI Express bus [1)]
4100h - 417Fh	MTCX
FF00h - FF07h	IDE bus master register

Table 176: I/O address assignment

1) The BIOS assigns the PCI and PCI Express Bus I/O resources from FFF0h downward. Devices that are not compatible with PnP/PCI/PCI Express cannot use the I/O resources in this area.

1.11.3 Interrupt assignments in PCI mode

IRQ		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	NMI	NONE
System timer		●																	
Keyboard			●																
IRQ cascade				●															
COM1 (Serial port A)					❍	●	❍	❍	❍			❍	❍	❍					
COM2 (Serial port B)					●	❍	❍	❍	❍			❍	❍	❍					
ACPI[1)]											●								
Real-time clock										●									
Coprocessor (FPU)															●				
Primary IDE channel																●			
Secondary IDE channel																	●		
B&R	COM3 (COM C)				❍	❍	❍	❍	❍			❍	❍	❍					●
	COM4 (COM D)				❍	❍	❍	❍	❍			❍	❍	❍					●
	COM5 (COM E)				❍	❍	❍	❍	❍			❍	❍	❍					●
	CAN				❍	❍	❍	❍	❍			❍	❍	❍				❍	●

Table 177: IRQ interrupt assignments in PCI mode

1) **A**dvanced **C**onfiguration and **P**ower **I**nterface.

● ... Default setting
❍ ... Optional setting

1.11.4 Interrupt assignments in APCI mode

A total of 23 IRQs are available in the APIC mode (**A**dvanced **P**rogrammable **I**nterrupt **C**ontroller). The activation of this option is only effective if it takes place before the operating system (Windows XP) is activated.

IRQ		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	NMI	NONE
System timer		●																									
Keyboard			●																								
IRQ cascade				●																							
COM1 (Serial port A)					❍	●	❍	❍	❍			❍	❍	❍													
COM2 (Serial port B)					●	❍	❍	❍	❍			❍	❍	❍													
ACPI[1)]											●																
Real-time clock										●																	
Coprocessor (FPU)															●												
Primary IDE channel																●											
Secondary IDE channel																	●										
B&R	COM3 (COM C)				❍	❍	❍	❍	❍			❍	❍	❍													●
	COM4 (COM D)				❍	❍	❍	❍	❍			❍	❍	❍													●
	COM5 (COM E)				❍	❍	❍	❍	❍			❍	❍	❍													●
	CAN				❍	❍	❍	❍	❍			❍	❍	❍												❍	●
PIRQ A [2)]																		●									
PIRQ B [3)]																			●								
PIRQ C [4)]																				●							
PIRQ D [5)]																					●						
PIRQ E [6)]																						●					
PIRQ F[7)]																							●				
PIRQ G[8)]																								●			
PIRQ H [9)]																									●		

Table 178: IRQ interrupt assignments in APIC mode

1) **A**dvanced **C**onfiguration and **P**ower **I**nterface.

2) PIRQ A: for PCIe; UHCI host controller 3, VGA controller, PCI Express root port 0, Intel High Definition Audio controller, PCI-EX to SATA bridge

3) PIRQ B: for PCIe; AC'97 Audio, PCI Express root port 1, onboard Gigabit LAN controller

4) PIRQ C: for PCIe; UHCI host controller 2, parallel ATA controller in enhanced/native mode, PCI Express root port 2

5) PIRQ D: for PCIe; UHCI host controller 1, SMBus controller, PCI Express root port 3, Serial ATA controller in enhanced/native mode
6) PIRQ E: PCI Bus INTD
7) PIRQ F: PCI bus INTA
8) PIRQ G: PCI bus INTB
9) PIRQ H: PCI bus INTC, UHCI host controller 0, EHCI host controller

● ... Default setting
❍ ... Optional setting

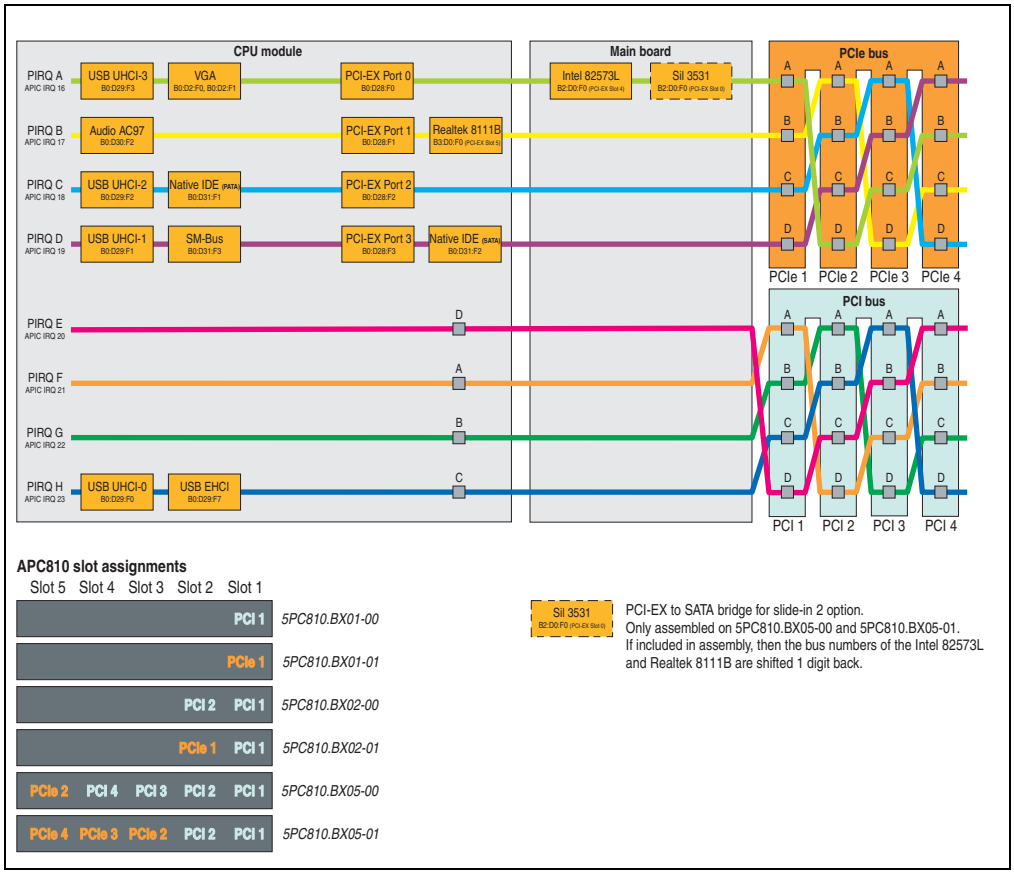


Figure 140: PCI and PCIe routing with activated APIC CPU boards B945GME (COM Express) for BIOS version ≤ 1.12

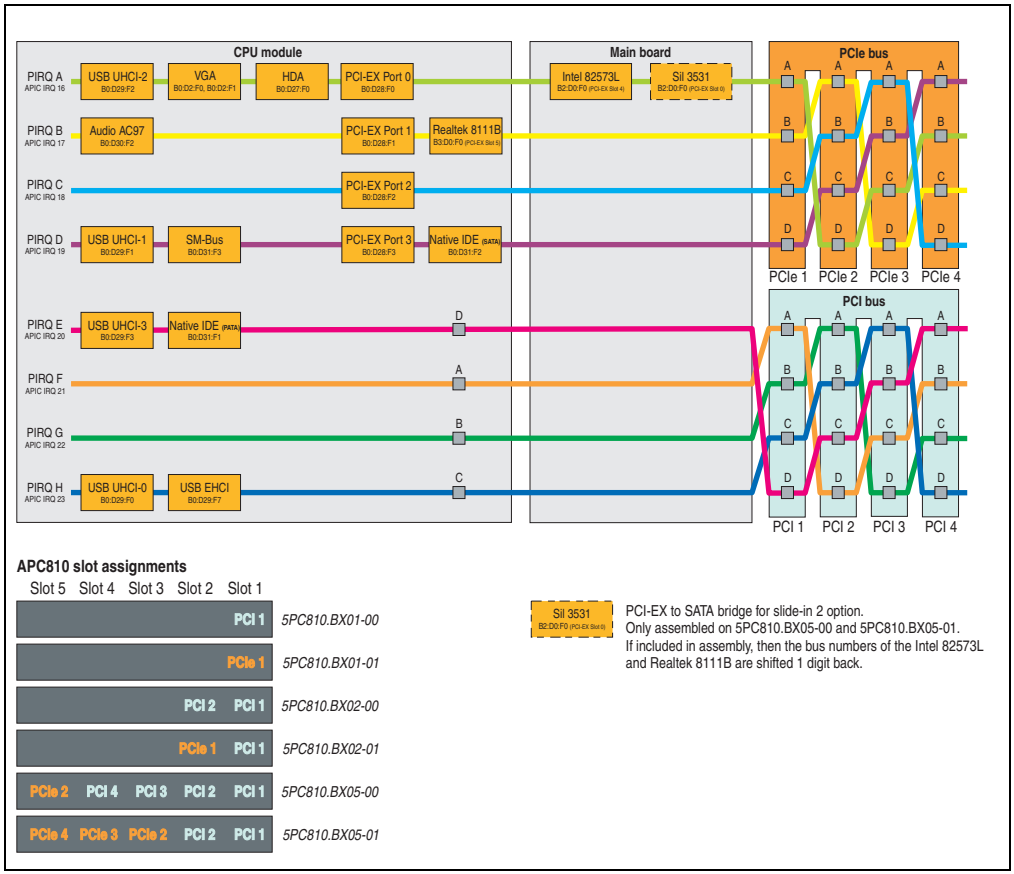


Figure 141: PCI and PCIe routing with activated APIC CPU boards B945GME (COM Express) for BIOS version ≥ 1.14

2. Upgrade information

Warning!

The BIOS and firmware on APC810 systems must be kept up to date. New versions can be downloaded from the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com).

2.1 BIOS upgrade

An upgrade might be necessary for the following reason:

- To update implemented functions or to add newly implemented functions or components to the BIOS setup (information about changes can be found in the Readme files of the BIOS upgrade).

2.1.1 What information do I need?

Information:

Individually saved BIOS settings are deleted when upgrading the BIOS.

Before you begin the upgrade, it helps to determine the various software versions.

Which BIOS version and firmware are already installed on the APC810?

This information can be found on the following BIOS setup page:

- After switching on the APC810, you can get to the BIOS Setup by pressing "Del".
- From the BIOS main menu "advanced", select "baseboard/panel features".

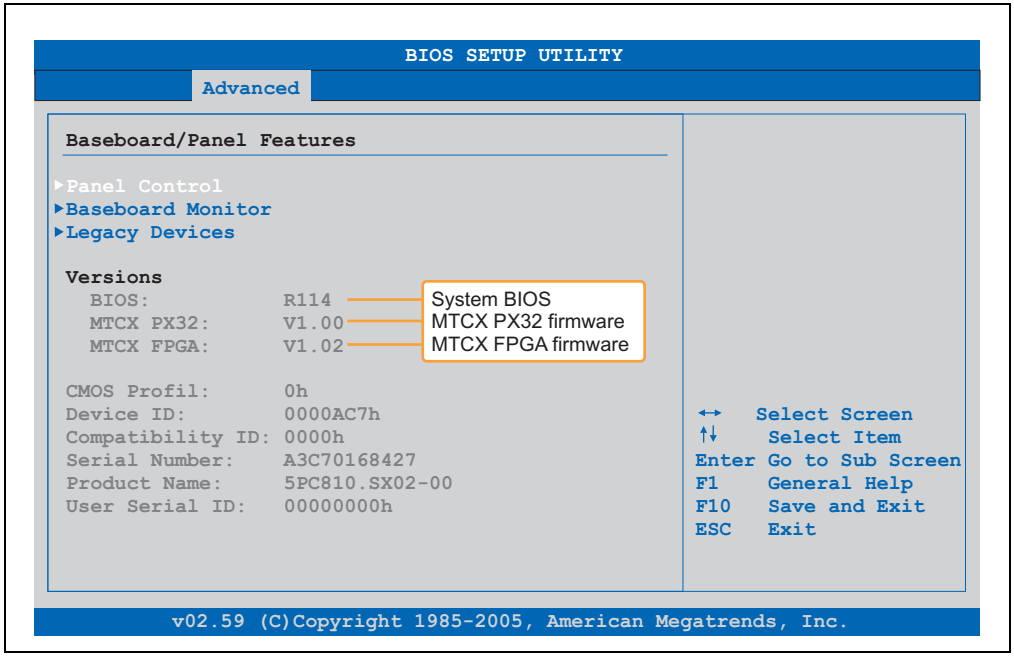


Figure 142: Software version

Which firmware is installed on the Automation Panel Link transmitter?

This information can be found on the following BIOS setup page:

- After switching on the APC810, you can get to the BIOS Setup by pressing "Del".
- From the BIOS main menu "advanced", select "baseboard/panel features" and then "panel control".

Information:

The version can only be displayed when an Automation Panel with an AP Link SDL transmitter (5AC801.SDL0-00) is connected.

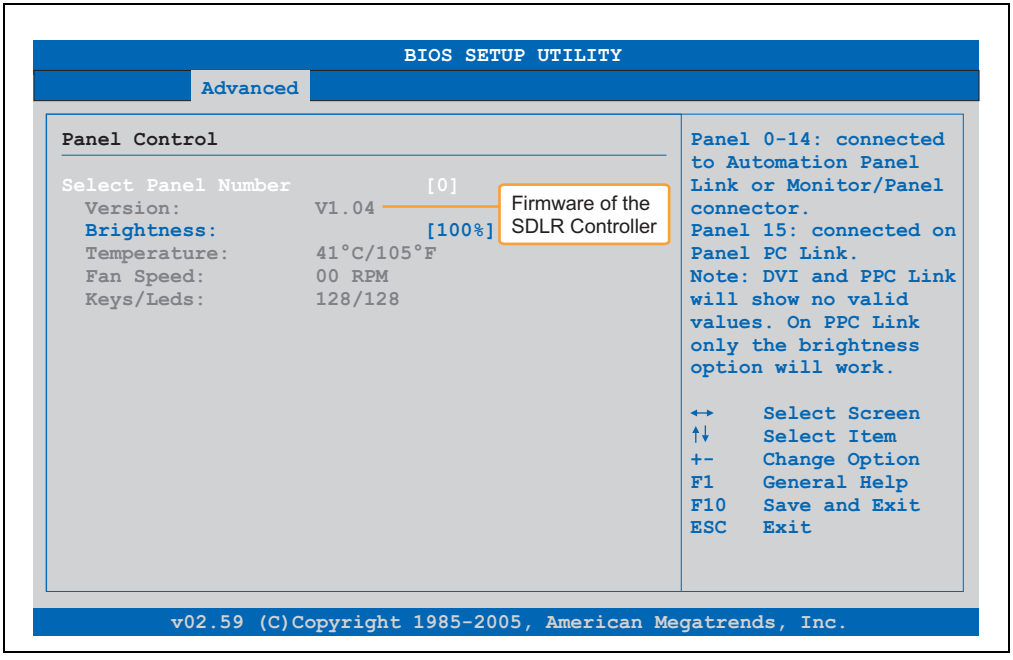


Figure 143: Firmware version of the AP Link SDL transmitter

2.1.2 BIOS upgrade for 945GME COM Express

- Download ZIP file from the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com)
- Create bootable media.

Information:

In MS-DOS, Win95 and Win98, a blank HD disk can be made bootable using the command line command "sys a:" or "format a: /s".
Information concerning creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP cab be found on page 287.

Information concerning creating a USB flash drive for a B&R upgrade can be found on page 289.

Information concerning creating a CompactFlash card for a B&R upgrade can be found on page 291.

- Copy the contents of the *.zip file to the bootable media. If the B&R upgrade was already added when the bootable media was created using the B&R Embedded OS Installer, then this step is not necessary.
- Connect the bootable media to the APC810 and reboot the device.
- The following boot menu will be shown after startup:

```
1. Upgrade AMI BIOS for B945 (5PC800.B945-00,-01,-02,-03,-04)

2. Exit
```

Concerning point 1:
BIOS is automatically upgraded (default after 5 seconds).

Concerning point 2:
Return to the shell (MS-DOS).

Information:

If you do not press a button within 5 seconds, then step 1 "Upgrade AMI BIOS for B945" is automatically carried out and the APC810 is automatically updated.

- The system must be rebooted after a successful upgrade.
- Reboot and press "Del" to enter the BIOS setup menu and load the setup defaults, then select "Save Changes and Exit".

2.2 Firmware upgrade

The "Upgrade APC800 MTCX" software makes it possible to update the firmware for multiple controllers (MTCX, SDLT, SDLR, UPSI), depending on the structure of the APC810 system.

Current "Upgrade APC800 MTCX" software can be downloaded directly from the service portal on the B&R homepage (**www.br-automation.com**).

2.2.1 Procedure

To carry out a firmware upgrade, the following steps should be taken:

- Download the zip file from the B&R homepage.
- Create bootable media.

Information:

In MS-DOS, Win95 and Win98, a blank HD disk can be made bootable using the command line command "sys a:" or "format a: /s".
Information concerning creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP cab be found on page 287.

Information concerning creating a USB flash drive for a B&R upgrade can be found on page 289.

Information concerning creating a CompactFlash card for a B&R upgrade can be found on page 291.

- Copy the contents of the *.zip file to the bootable media. If the B&R upgrade was already added when the bootable media was created using the B&R OS Installer, then this step is not necessary.
- Connect the bootable media to the APC810 and reboot the device.
- The boot menu is shown after startup
- The system must be powered off and on again after a successful upgrade.

Information:

The following boot menu options including descriptions are based on Version 1.00 of the APC800 upgrade (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT, UPSI) disk. In some cases, these descriptions might not match the version you are currently using.

Boot menu options:

```
1. Upgrade MTCX (APC810) PX32 and FPGA

2. Upgrade SDLT (APC810) only
```

```
3. Upgrade SDLR (AP800/AP900) on monitor/panel

   3.1 Upgrade SDLR on AP 0 (AP800/AP900)

   3.2 Upgrade SDLR on AP 1 (AP800/AP900)

   3.3 Upgrade SDLR on AP 1 (AP800/AP900)

   3.4 Upgrade SDLR on AP 1 (AP800/AP900)

   3.5 Upgrade all SDLR (AP800/AP900)

   3.6 Return to main menu

4. Upgrade SDLR (AP800/AP900) on AP link slot

   4.1 Upgrade SDLR on AP 8 (AP800/AP900)

   4.2 Upgrade SDLR on AP 9 (AP800/AP900)

   4.3 Upgrade SDLR on AP 10 (AP800/AP900)

   4.4 Upgrade SDLR on AP 11 (AP800/AP900)

   4.5 Upgrade all SDLR (AP800/AP900)

   4.6 Return to main menu

5. Upgrade add-on UPS (firmware and battery settings)

   5.1 Upgrade Add-On UPS Firmware (5AC600.UPSI-00)

   5.2 Upgrade Battery Settings (5AC600.UPSB-00)

   5.3 Return to main menu

6. Exit
```

Concerning point 1:
Automatically upgrade PX32 and FPGA for MTCX (default after 5 seconds).

Concerning point 2:
The FPGA of the SDLT controller on the AP Link slot is automatically updated.

Concerning point 3:
Submenu 1 is opened for upgrading the SDLR controller on the Monitor/Panel plug.

3.1 Upgrade SDLR on AP 0 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 0.

3.2 Upgrade SDLR on AP 1 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 1.

3.3 Upgrade SDLR on AP 1 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 2.

3.4 Upgrade SDLR on AP 3 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 3.

3.5 Upgrade all SDLR (AP800/AP900)
All SDLR controllers are automatically updated on all Automation Panels on the Monitor/Panel (default after 5 sec).

3.6 Return to main menu
Returns to the main menu

Concerning point 4:
Submenu 2 is opened for upgrading the SDLR controller on the AP Link slot.

4.1 Upgrade SDLR on AP 8 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 8.

4.2 Upgrade SDLR on AP 9 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 9.

4.3 Upgrade SDLR on AP 10 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 10.

4.4 Upgrade SDLR on AP 11 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 11.

4.5 Upgrade all SDLR (AP800/AP900)
All SDLR controllers are automatically updated on all Automation Panels on the AP Link slot (default after 5 sec).

4.6 Return to main menu
Returns to the main menu.

Concerning point 5:
Submenu 3 for the add-on UPS firmware and upgrade and the battery settings upgrade is opened.

5.1 Upgrade add-on UPS firmware (5AC600.UPSI-00)
The firmware for the add-on UPS is updated.

5.2 Upgrade battery settings (5AC600.UPSB-00)
The battery settings for 5AC600.UPSB-00 are automatically updated.

5.3 Return to main menu
Returns to the main menu.

Concerning point 6:
Return to the shell (MS-DOS).

Information:

The system must be powered off and on again after a successful upgrade.

2.2.2 Possible upgrade problems and software dependencies (for V1.00)

- The SDLR firmware can only be updated if an Automation Panel with Automation Panel Link Transceiver (5DLSDL.1000-01) and Automation Panel Link Receiver (5DLSDL.1000-00) is connected.
- Automation Panel Link transceivers (5DLSDL.1000-01) or Automation Panel Link receivers (5DLSDL.1000-00) with a Firmware version lower than or equal to V00.10 can no longer be combined with Automation Panel Link transceivers (5DLSDL.1000-01) or Automation Panel Link receivers (5DLSDL.1000-00) with a Firmware higher than or equal to V01.04. Daisy Chain mode is not possible with such a combination.
- If a UPS (e.g. 5AC600.UPSI-00) + battery unit (e.g. 5AC600.UPSB-00) is connected to the system and operable, then after an upgrade of the MTCX or SDLT you must either disconnect the battery or push the Power button (to put the system in Standby mode), before executing the required power off/on. If not, the firmware upgrade will not work because the UPS buffers the system.
- The function Legacy Mouse Support and Keyboard Controller Reset is only provided with the combination of MTCX PX32 V00.12 and MTCX FPGA V00.09 (included in APC810 MTCX upgrade disk V00.05).

2.3 Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP

- Place an empty 1.44 MB HD diskette in the disk drive
- Open Windows Explorer
- Right-click on the 3½" Floppy icon and select "Format...".

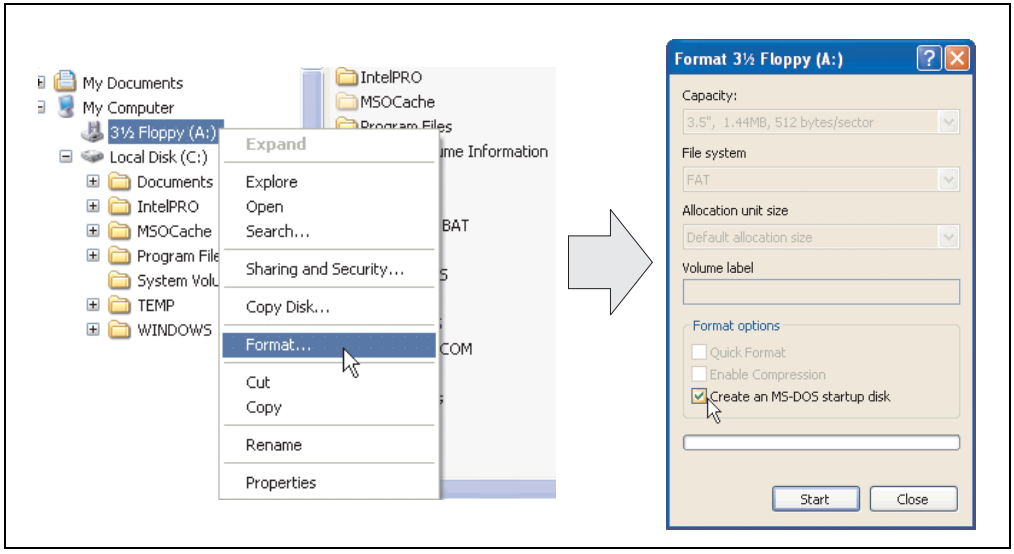


Figure 144: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 1

- Then select the checkbox **"Create an MS-DOS startup disk"**, press **"Start"** and acknowledge the warning message with "OK".

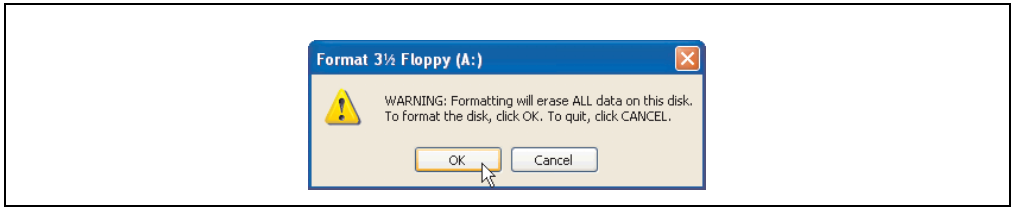


Figure 145: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 2

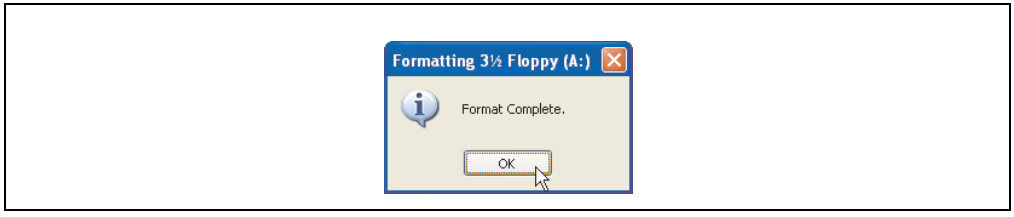


Figure 146: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 3

After creating the startup disk, some of the files must be deleted because of the size of the update.

When doing this, all files (hidden, system files, etc.) must be shown on the diskette.

In the Explorer, go to the "Tools" menu, select "Folder Options..." and open the "View" tab - now deactivate the option "Hide protected operating system files (Recommended)" (activated as default) and activate the option "Show hidden files and folders".

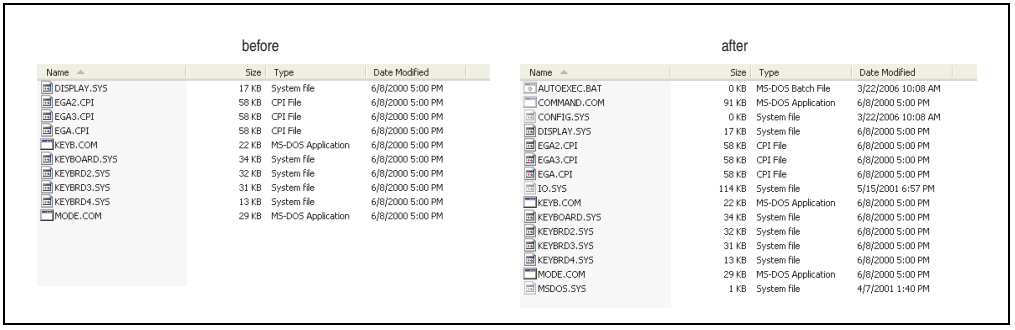


Figure 147: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 4

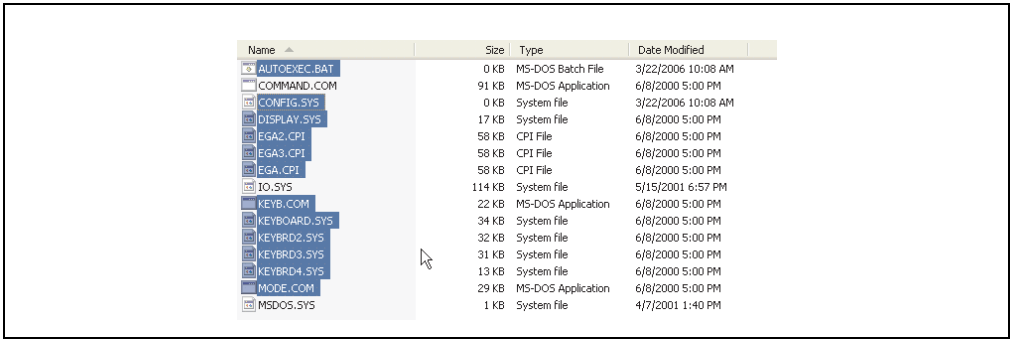


Figure 148: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 5

Now all files (marked) except Command.com, IO.sys and MSDOS.sys can be deleted.

2.4 Creating a bootable USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files

When used in connection with a B&R industrial PC, it is possible to upgrade BIOS from one of the USB flash drives available from B&R. To do this, the USB flash drive must be prepared accordingly. This is done with the B&R Embedded OS Installer, which can be downloaded for free from the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com).

2.4.1 Requirements

The following peripherals are required for creating a bootable USB flash drive:

- B&R USB flash drive
- B&R Industrial PC
- USB Media Drive
- B&R Embedded OS Installer (V3.00 or higher)

2.4.2 Procedure

- Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
- If the drive list is not refreshed automatically, the list must be updated using the command **Drives > Refresh**.
- Mark the desired USB flash drive in the drive list.
- Change to the **Action** tab and select **Install a B&R Update to a USB flash drive** as type of action.
- Enter the path to the MS-DOS operating system files. If the files are part of a ZIP archive, then click on the button **By ZIP file...**. If the files are stored in a directory on the hard drive, then click on the button **By folder...**.
- In the **B&R Upgrade** text box, it's also possible to enter the path to the ZIP file for the B&R Upgrade Disk and select the file.
- Click on the **Start action** button in the toolbar.

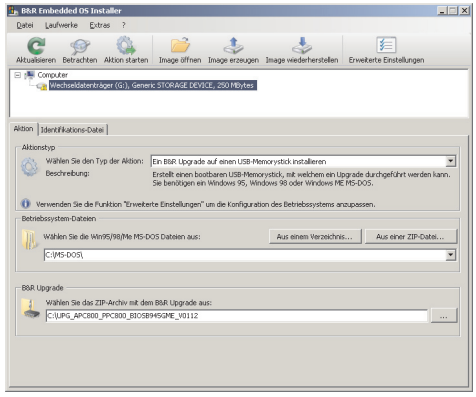


Figure 149: Creating a USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files

2.4.3 Where do I get MS-DOS?

Information concerning creating an MS-DOS boot diskette can be found in section 2.3 "Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP" on page 287. Then the files from the diskette are to be copied to your hard drive.

2.5 Creating a bootable CompactFlash card for B&R upgrade files

When used in connection with a B&R industrial PC, it is possible to upgrade BIOS from one of the CompactFlash cards available from B&R. To do this, the CompactFlash card must be prepared accordingly. This is done with the B&R Embedded OS Installer, which can be downloaded for free from the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com).

2.5.1 Requirements

The following peripherals are required for creating a bootable CompactFlash card:

- CompactFlash card
- B&R Industrial PC
- B&R Embedded OS Installer (V3.10 or higher)

2.5.2 Procedure

- Insert the CompactFlash card in the CF slot on the industrial PC.
- If the drive list is not refreshed automatically, the list must be updated using the command **Drives > Refresh**.
- Select the desired CompactFlash card from the drive list.
- Change to the **Action** tab and select **Install a B&R Update to a CompactFlash card** as type of action.
- Enter the path to the MS-DOS operating system files. If the files are part of a ZIP archive, then click on the button **By ZIP file...**. If the files are stored in a directory on the hard drive, then click on the button **By folder...**.
- In the **B&R Upgrade** text box, it's also possible to enter the path to the ZIP file for the B&R Upgrade Disk and select the file.
- Click on the **Start action** button in the toolbar.

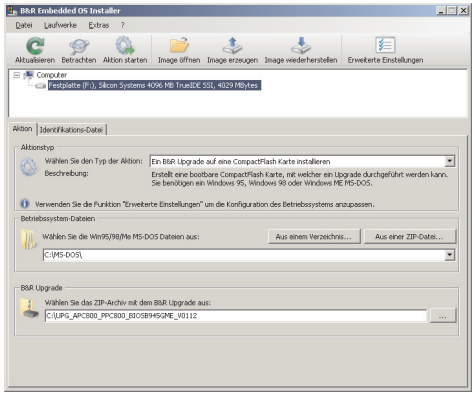


Figure 150: Creating a CompactFlash card for B&R upgrade files

2.5.3 Where do I get MS-DOS?

Information concerning creating an MS-DOS boot diskette can be found in section 2.3 "Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP" on page 287. Then the files from the diskette are to be copied to your hard drive.

2.6 Upgrade problems

Potential upgrade problems are listed in the Liesmich.txt or Readme.txt files on the upgrade disks.

3. Automation PC 810 with MS-DOS

Figure 151: Automation PC 810 with MS-DOS

Model number	Short description	Note
9S0000.01-010	**OEM MS-DOS 6.22 German (disk)** OEM MS-DOS 6.22 German disks Only delivered with a new PC.	
9S0000.01-020	**OEM MS-DOS 6.22 English (disk)** OEM MS-DOS 6.22 English disks Only delivered with a new PC.	

Table 179: Model numbers - MS-DOS

3.1 Known problems

Either no drivers are available for the following hardware components or only with limitations:

- AC97 Sound - no support
- USB 2.0 - only USB 1.1 rates can be reached.
- „Graphics Engine 2“ and therefore Extended Desktop mode also cannot be used.
- A few "ACPI control" BIOS functions cannot be used.

The following table shows the tested resolutions and color depths on the Monitor / Panel connector with 945GME CPU boards.

Resolutions for DVI	Color depth		
	8-bit	16-bit	24-bit
640 x 480	✓	✓	✓
800 x 600	✓	✓	✓
1024 x 768	✓	✓	✓
1280 x 1024	✓	✓	✓
Resolutions for RGB	**Color depth**		
	8-bit	**16-bit**	**24-bit**
640 x 480	✓	✓	✓
800 x 600	✓	✓	✓
1024 x 768	✓	✓	✓
1280 x 1024	✓	✓	✓
1600 x 1200	✓	✓	✓
1920 x 1440	✓	✓	

Table 180: Tested resolutions and color depths for DVI and RGB signals

4. Automation PC 810 with Windows XP Professional

Figure 152: Windows XP Professional Logo

Model number	Short description	Note
5SWWXP.0600-GER	**WinXP Professional with SP3, GER** Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, German. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWXP.0600-ENG	**WinXP Professional with SP3, ENG** Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, English. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWXP.0600-MUL	**WinXP Professional with SP3, MUL** Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, multi-language. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWXP.0500-GER	**WinXP Professional with SP 2c, GER** Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, German. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWXP.0500-ENG	**WinXP Professional with SP 2c, ENG** Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, English. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWXP.0500-MUL	**WinXP Professional with SP 2c, MUL** Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, multi-language. Only available with a new device.	

Table 181: Model numbers - Windows XP Professional

4.1 Installation

Upon request, B&R can pre-install the required Windows XP Professional version on the desired mass memory (add-on hard disk, slide-in hard disk). All of the drivers required for operation (graphics, network, etc.) are also installed when doing so.

4.1.1 Installation on PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-03

The following steps are necessary for installing Windows XP Professional on the PCI SATA RAID controller:

1) Download the RAID driver from the B&R homepage (**www.br-automation.com**) and copy the files to a diskette.
2) Connect the Media Drive (5MD900.USB2-01 or 5MD900.USB2-00) to the USB port.
3) Insert the diskette and Windows XP Professional CD in the the Media Drive and boot from the CD.
4) Press the F6 key during setup to install a third-party SCSI or a driver.
5) Press the "s" key when asked about installing an additional drive. Insert the disk in the floppy drive. Press "Enter" and select the driver.
6) Follow the setup instructions.
7) The setup copies the files to the Windows XP Professional folder and restarts the Automation PC 810.

For 5PCI slot model

The following steps are necessary when installing to a slide-in HDD being operated in the slide-in slot 2 (located behind the PCI to SATA Bridge) on the APC810:

1) Download the Si3531 SATA driver from the B&R homepage (**www.br-automation.com**) and copy the files to a diskette.
2) Connect the Media Drive (5MD900.USB2-01 or 5MD900.USB2-00) to the USB port.
3) Insert the diskette and Windows XP Professional CD in the the Media Drive and boot from the CD.
4) Press the F6 key during setup to install a third-party SCSI or a driver.
5) Press the "s" key when asked about installing an additional drive. Insert the disk in the floppy drive. Press "Enter" and select the driver.
6) Follow the setup instructions.
7) The setup copies the files to the Windows XP Professional folder and restarts the Automation PC 810.

4.2 Drivers

The latest drivers for all released operating systems can be found in the download area (Service - Material Related Downloads - BIOS / Drivers / Updates) on the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

5. Automation PC 810 with Windows XP Embedded

Figure 153: Windows XP Embedded Logo

Model number	Short description	Note
5SWWXP.0426-ENG	**WinXPe FP2007 APC810 B945GME** Order Microsoft OEM Windows XP embedded Feature Pack 2007, English; for APC810 with CPU boards 5PC800.B945-00, 5PC800.B945-01, 5PC800.B945-02, 5PC800.B945-03, 5PC800.B945-04, 5PC800.B945-05; CompactFlash separately (at least 512 MB).	

Table 182: Model numbers - Windows XP Embedded

5.1 General information

Windows XP Embedded is the modular version of the desktop operating system Windows XP Professional. Windows XP Embedded is based on the same binary files as Windows XP Professional and is optimally tailored to the hardware being used. In other words, only the functions and modules required by the respective device are included. Windows XP Embedded is also based on the same reliable code as Windows XP Professional. It provides industry with leading reliability, improvements in security and performance, and the latest technology for Web browsing and extensive device support.

5.2 Features with FP2007 (Feature Pack 2007)

The feature list shows the most important device functions in Windows XP Embedded with Feature Pack 2007 (FP2007).

Function	Present
Enhanced write filter (EWF)	✓
File Based Write Filter	✓
Page file	configurable
Administrator account	✓
User account	configurable
Explorer shell	✓
Registry Filter	✓
Internet Explorer 6.0 + SP2	✓
Internet information service (IIS)	-
Terminal service	✓
Windows Firewall	✓
MSN-Explorer	-
Outlook Express	-
Administrative Tools	✓
Remote Desktop	✓
Remote Assistance	-
.NET Framework	-
ASP.NET	-
Codepages/User Locale/Keyboard	✓
Disk Management Service	✓
Windows Installer Service	✓
Class Installer	✓
CoDevice Installer	✓
Media Player	-
DirectX	-
Accessories	✓
Number of fonts	89

Table 183: Device functions in Windows XP Embedded with FP2007

5.3 Installation

Upon request, Windows XP Embedded can be pre-installed at B&R Austria on a suitable CompactFlash card (at least 512 MB). The APC810 system is then automatically configured after it has been switched on for the first time. This procedure takes approximately 30 minutes, and the device will be rebooted a number of times.

5.4 Drivers

All drivers required for operation are preinstalled on the operating system. If an older driver version is installed, the latest version can be downloaded from the B&R homepage (**www.br-automation.com**) and installed. A potentially activated "Enhanced Write Filter (EWF)" must be taken into consideration.

5.4.1 Touch screen driver

The touch screen driver must be manually installed in order to operate Automation Panel 800 or Automation Panel 900 touch screen devices. The driver can be downloaded from the download area on the B&R homepage (**www.br-automation.com**). A potentially activated "Enhanced Write Filter (EWF)" must be taken into consideration.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

6. Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center

The ADI (Automation Device Interface) enables access to specific functions of B&R devices. Settings for this device can be read and edited using the B&R Control Center applet in the control panel.

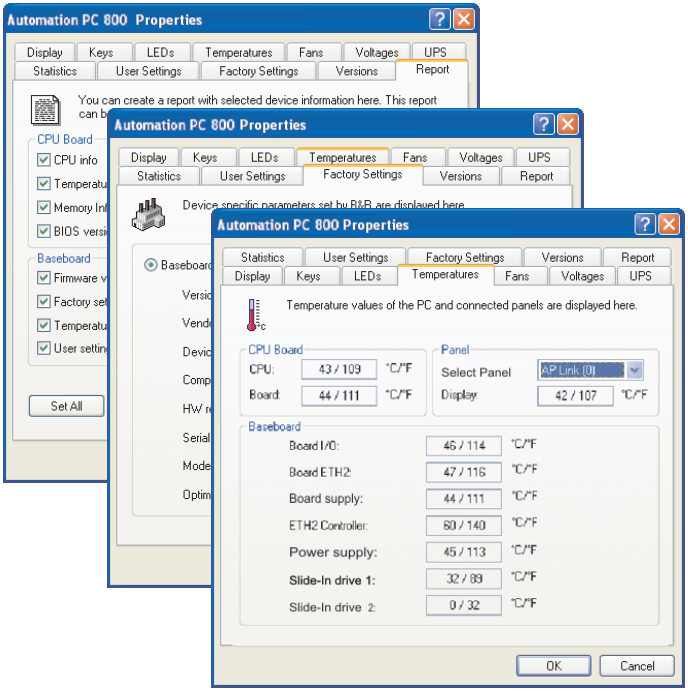


Figure 154: ADI Control Center Screenshots - Examples

Information:

The displayed temperature and voltage values (e.g. CPU temperature, core voltage, battery voltage) on the corresponding ADI page represent uncalibrated information values. These cannot be used to draw any conclusions about any hardware alarms or error conditions. The hardware components used have automatic diagnostics functions that can be applied in the event of error.

6.1 Functions

- Adjusting the display-specific parameters of connected Panels
- Reading of device-specific keys

- Activation of device specific LEDs on a foil keypad
- Reading temperatures, fan speeds, statistical data, and switch settings
- Reading user settings and factory settings
- Reading software versions
- Updating and securing firmware
- Creating reports about the current system (support assistance)
- Setting the SDL equalizer value for the SDL cable adjustment
- Configuring an optional mounted UPS
- Change the user serial ID.

Supports following systems:

System	Operating system	Note
Automation PC 820	Windows XP Professional	Installation using its own setup
	Windows XP Embedded	Content of B&R Windows XP Embedded image
Automation PC 810	Windows XP Professional	Installation using its own setup
	Windows XP Embedded	Content of B&R Windows XP Embedded image
Automation PC 620	Windows XP Professional	Installation using its own setup
	Windows XP Embedded	Content of B&R Windows XP Embedded image
	Windows CE	Content of B&R Windows CE image
Panel PC 700	Windows XP Professional	Installation using its own setup
	Windows XP Embedded	Content of B&R Windows XP Embedded image
Power Panel BIOS devices	Windows XP Embedded	Content of B&R Windows XP Embedded image
	Windows CE	Content of B&R Windows CE image
Mobile Panel BIOS devices	Windows XP Embedded	Content of B&R Windows XP Embedded image
	Windows CE	Content of B&R Windows CE image
Automation Panel 800	-	Together with Automation PC 620 / Automation PC 800 and Panel PC 700
Automation Panel 900	-	Together with Automation PC 620 / Automation PC 800 and Panel PC 700

Table 184: System support - ADI driver

A detailed description of the Control Center can be found in the integrated online help.

The B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) driver (also contains Control Center) can be downloaded for free from the download area on the B&R homepage (**www.br-automation.com**).

6.2 Installation

The latest version of the ADI driver for the existing target system can be found in the download area (Service - Material Related Downloads - BIOS / Drivers / Updates) on the B&R homepage (**www.br-automation.com**).

1. Download and unzip the ZIP archive

2. Close all applications

3. Run BrSetup.exe (e.g. double-click on it in Explorer).

- or -

Right click on BrSetup.inf in explorer and select "Install".

Information:

The ADI driver and B&R control center are already included in the Windows XP Embedded operating system.

If a more current ADI driver version exists (see the B&R homepage download area), it can be installed later. A potentially activated "Enhanced Write Filter (EWF)" must be taken into consideration when installing.

6.3 SDL equalizer setting

The equalizer makes it possible to adjust the strength of the video signal to the SDL cable length. This allows you to improve the visual representation on the display. The SDL equalizer can be set under the "Display" tab under "Settings".

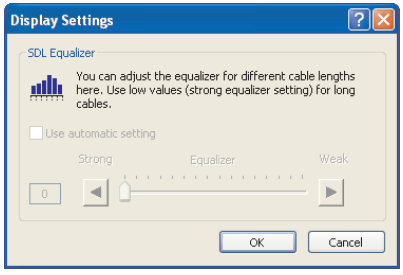


Figure 155: ADI Control Center - SDL equalizer settings

The value is optimally defined for the cable length when using the "Automatic setting".

The equalizer value can only be changed if the function is supported by Automation Panel 900 (starting with Panel Firmware version 1.04 or higher).

6.4 UPS configuration

Here, the status values for an optionally installed B&R APC620 UPS can be displayed and the battery settings for the UPS can be changed, updated, and saved. The system settings for the UPS can also be configured.

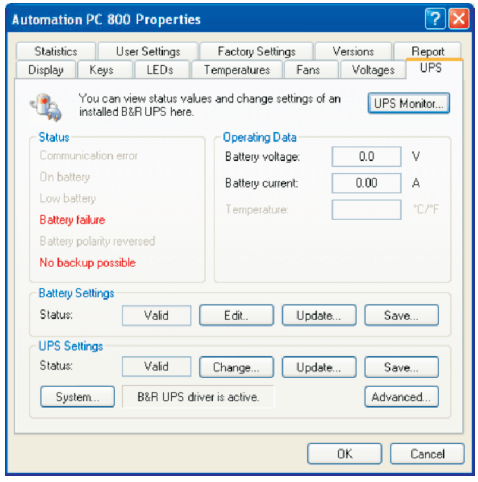


Figure 156: ADI Control Center - UPS settings

Caution!

The installed UPS must be selected and configured in the Control Panel using the energy options in order for battery operation to be supported.

Information for Windows XP Embedded:

The UPS service is supported starting with B&R Windows Embedded Version 2.10 or higher.

6.4.1 Configuration of UPS operation for the B&R APC810 UPS

1) Open the energy options dialog box in the Control Panel.
2) Go to the UPS tab and click on "Select".
3) Set the manufacturer to "Bernecker + Rainer" and the model to "APC810 UPS" and click on "Finish". The value for the COM connection is only required for a serially connected UPS and is ignored by the APC810 UPS driver.
4) Click on "Apply" to begin UPS operation. After a few seconds the UPS status and details are displayed.

Information:

- **Administrator rights are required in order to change the energy options or display the UPS status.**
- **In a German version of Windows XP Professional the battery status is displayed as "low" in the energy options, even if the battery is OK (Windows error). In an English version, three battery status levels are displayed: unknown, OK, replace. A low battery status is never displayed.**

6.4.2 Display status values for UPS

1) Open the Control Center in the Control Panel.
2) Select UPS tab.

The displayed values are updated automatically.

Information:

Notes:

The "reversed battery polarity" status is only displayed in UPS firmware version 1.08 or higher.

In UPS firmware version 1.07 or smaller, a change between battery operation and normal operation can lead to communication errors.

Select UPS monitor to display UPS status changes since the last time the system or UPS driver was started.

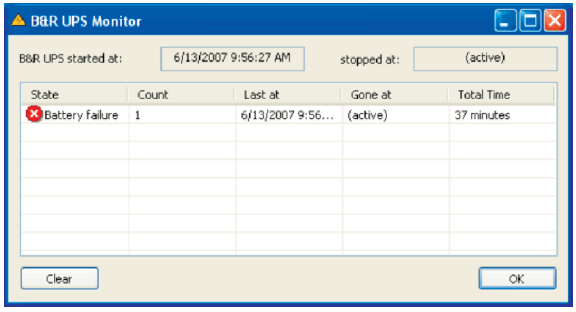


Figure 157: ADI Control Center - UPS monitor

The dialog box is updated automatically when the status changes.

To remove a status from the list, click on delete.

Information:

The current status of the UPS is also displayed when the UPS service is started in the Windows Control Panel on the UPS page in the energy options.

6.4.3 Change UPS battery settings

1) Open the Control Center in the Control Panel.
2) Select UPS tab.
3) Under "Battery settings," click on "Edit". Clicking on "Open" opens a dialog box.
4) Select and open the file containing the battery settings.

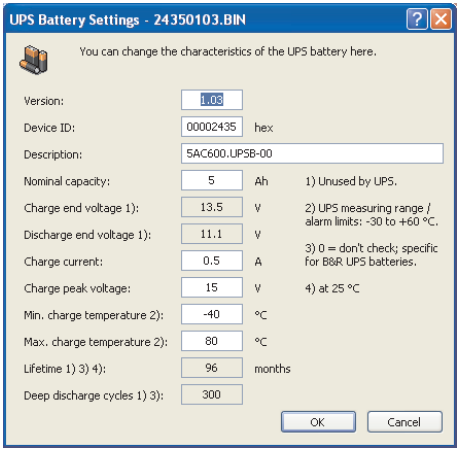


Figure 158: ADI Control Center - UPS battery settings

In this dialog box you can change settings for the UPS.

Information:

To make settings for batteries not from B&R, it is best to make a copy of a file with battery settings from B&R under a new name and make adjust the settings in this file for the battery being used.

Current files with settings for batteries from B&R can be updated using B&R's "Upgrade APC800 MTCX".

Information:

If you would like to change the current battery settings on the UPS, they must first be saved in a file.

6.4.4 Update UPS battery settings

1) Open the Control Center in the Control Panel.
2) Select UPS tab.
3) Under "Battery settings", click on "Update". Clicking on "Open" opens a dialog box.
4) Select and open the file containing the battery settings. The "Download" dialog box is opened.

The transfer can be aborted by clicking on "Cancel" in the Download dialog box. "Cancel" is disabled when the flash memory is being written to.

Caution!

- **The UPS cannot be operated while updating the battery settings.**
- **If the transfer is interrupted, then the procedure must be repeated until the battery settings have been updated successfully. Otherwise battery operation will no longer be possible.**

Deleting the data in flash memory can take several seconds depending on the memory block being used. The progress indicator is not updated during this time.

Information:

The UPS is automatically restarted after a successful download. This can cause a brief failure in the UPS communication.

6.4.5 Save UPS battery settings

1) Open the Control Center in the Control Panel.
2) Select UPS tab.
3) Under "Battery settings", click on "Save". "Save under" dialog box opened.
4) Enter a file name or select an existing file and click on "Save".

The transfer can be aborted by clicking on "Cancel" in the Download dialog box.

6.4.6 Configure UPS system settings

1) Open the Control Center in the Control Panel.
2) Select UPS tab.
3) Under UPS settings, click on "System". The energy options dialog box in the Control Panel is opened.

Further information regarding the UPD system settings can be found in the Windows help.

Information:

Administrator rights are required in order to change the energy options or display the UPS status.

6.4.7 Configuring the "UL compliant operation"

1) Open the Control Center in the Control Panel.

2) Select UPS tab.

3) Under UPS settings, click on "Change". This opens the following dialog box:

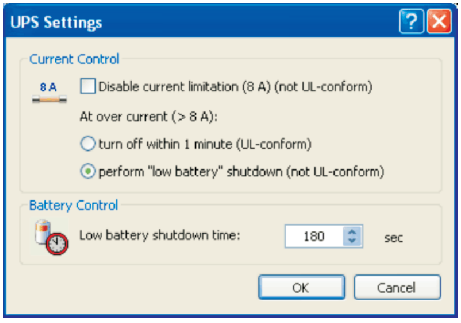


Figure 159: ADI Control Center - UPS settings

Information:

- **For UL compliant operation, ADI driver version 1.80 and UPS firmware version 1.10 are minimum requirements.**
- **The UL compliant operation is switched on by default.**

If the "Low Battery" shutdown option is activated, the LowBatteryFlag is set at over-current, and a low battery shutdown is executed (for more information on low battery shutdown, see "Low battery shutdown" on page 312). If the UL compliant operation is reactivated, the following warning is displayed.

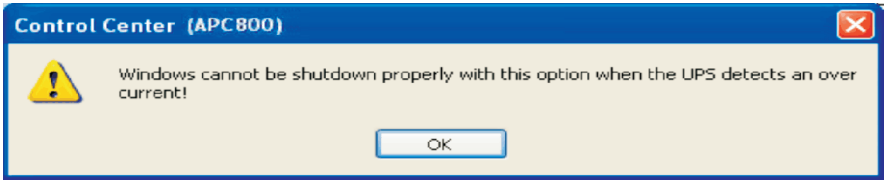


Figure 160: ADI control center warning

6.4.8 Change additional UPS settings

1) Open the Control Center in the Control Panel.

2) Select UPS tab.

3) Under UPS settings, click on "Advanced". This opens the following dialog box:

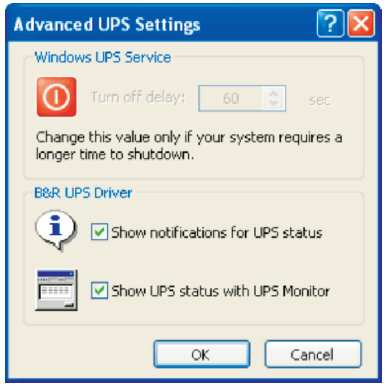


Figure 161: ADI Control Center - Advanced UPS settings

Information:

Administer rights are required in order to display this dialog box.

Change turn-off time for UPS

Under "Windows UPS Service", you can enter the turn-off time in seconds. This is the length of time that the UPS waits before switching off the power supply.

Information:

This time is evaluated by the Windows UPS Service, but can not be set in the UPS system settings of the energy options. This value should only be changed if the system requires longer than the default setting of 180 seconds to shut down.

Caution!

The time entered must be longer than the time required to shut down the operating system.

Activate UPS messages

Under "B&R UPS driver", activate the checkbox "UPS status messages". Any changes to the UPS status will then trigger a message from the B&R UPS driver.

Information:

Shutting down the system is only reported by the Windows UPS Service. The UPS Service also sends other messages if they are activated in the UPS system settings energy options. These messages are only displayed when the Windows Alerter and Windows Messenger[1)] are active and the PC is logged on to a network. Additionally, some conditions of the B&R APC810 UPS are not detected by the Windows UPS Service, and are therefore do not trigger messages (e.g. when there are no battery settings on the UPS). The Windows Services can be found in the Control Panel under Administrative Tools - Services.

1) The Windows Alerter is supported starting with B&R Windows Embedded Version 2.10 or higher.

If the checkbox "Display UPS status with UPS monitor" is also activated, a new message is not displayed for every change, but only a general message and request for you to start the B&R UPS monitor. As long as the UPS monitor is active, no new messages are displayed.

Information:

Regardless of these options, all changes to the UPS status are logged in Windows event protocol (under "Application").

6.4.9 Procedure following power failure

Over-current shutdown

If an over-current >8A is present during battery operation for a duration of 16 seconds, the over-current shutdown is executed. A turn-off time of one minute is available to the system.

If the supply is regenerated during this time, then the shut down process is aborted.

Information:

The over-current shutdown has the highest priority.

Low battery shutdown

If the LowBatteryFlag is set during power failure, then the "low battery" shutdown is executed. This prevents the battery from dying. Once the turn-off time expires (3 minutes by default), the UPS shuts down.

If an "over-current" shutdown or "standard" shutdown is detected during the shutdown process, the "low battery" shutdown is replaced by the respective process.

Standard shutdown

The standard shutdown is effective when the UPS service is active, the turn-off time is 3 minutes by default.

If the power supply returns during the shutdown process, the shutdown timer runs until the APC810 enters standby mode. Then the turn-off time is reduced to 4 seconds.

Chapter 5 • Standards and certifications

1. Applicable European guidelines

- EMC guidelines 2004/108/EG
- Low-voltage guidelines 2006/95/EG
- Machine guidelines 98/37/EG beginning 12/29/2009: 2006/42/EG

2. Overview of standards

The Automation PC 810 as an entire device meets the following standards:

Standard	Description
EN 55011 Class A	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), radio disturbance product standard, industrial, scientific, and medical high-frequency devices (ISM devices), limit values and measurement procedure; group 1 (devices that do not create HF during material processing) and group 2 (devices that create HF during material processing)
EN 55022 Class A	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), radio disturbance characteristics, information technology equipment (ITE devices), limits and methods of measurement
EN 55024 Class A	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), immunity characteristics, information technology equipment (ITE devices), limits and methods of measurement
EN 60060-1	High-voltage test techniques - part 1: General specifications and testing conditions
EN 60068-2-1	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test A: Dry cold
EN 68068-2-2	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test B: Dry heat
EN 60068-2-3	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test and guidance: Damp heat, constant
EN 60068-2-6	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test: Vibration (sinusoidal)
EN 60068-2-14	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test N: Change of temperature
EN 60068-2-27	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test and guidance: Shock
EN 60068-2-30	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test and guidance: Damp heat, cyclic
EN 60068-2-31	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test: Drop and topple, primarily for equipment-type specimens
EN 60068-2-32	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test: Free fall
EN 60204-1	Safety of machinery, electrical equipment on machines - part 1: General requirements
EN 60529	Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)
EN 60664-1	Insulation coordination for equipment within low-voltage systems - part 1: Principles, requirements and tests

Table 185: Overview of standards

Standard	Description
EN 60721-3-2	Classification of environmental conditions - part 3: Classification of groups of environmental parameters and their severities, section 2: Transport
EN 60721-3-3	Classification of environmental conditions - part 3: Classification of groups of environmental parameters and their severities, section 3: Stationary use at weather-protected locations
EN 61000-3-2	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 3-2: Limits for harmonic current emissions (equipment input current ≤ 16 A per phase)
EN 61000-3-3	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 3-3: Limitation of voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, equipment with rated current ≤ 16 A per phase, and not subject to conditional connection.
EN 61000-3-11	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 3-11: Limitation of voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, equipment with rated current ≤ 75 A per phase, and subject to conditional connection.
EN 61000-4-2	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-2: Testing and measuring techniques; electrostatic discharge immunity test
EN 61000-4-3	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-3: Testing and measuring techniques; radiated radio-frequency electromagnetic field immunity test
EN 61000-4-4	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-4: Testing and measuring techniques; electrical fast transient/burst immunity test
EN 61000-4-5	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-5: Testing and measuring techniques; surge immunity test
EN 61000-4-6	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-6: Testing and measuring techniques; immunity to conducted disturbances, induced by radio-frequency fields
EN 61000-4-8	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-8: Testing and measuring techniques; power frequency magnetic field immunity test
EN 61000-4-11	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-11: Testing and measuring techniques; voltage dips, short interruptions and voltage variations immunity tests
EN 61000-4-12	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-12: Testing and measuring techniques; oscillatory waves immunity test
EN 61000-6-2 (EN 50082-2)	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), generic immunity standard - part 2: industrial environments (EN 50082-2 has been replaced by EN 61000-6-2)
EN 61000-6-4 (EN 50081-2)	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), generic emission standard - part 2: industrial environments (EN 50081-2 has been replaced by EN 61000-6-4)
EN 61131-2 IEC 61131-2	Product standard, programmable logic controllers - part 2: Equipment requirements and tests
UL 508	Industrial control equipment (UL = Underwriters Laboratories)
VDE 0701-1	Service, modification, and testing of electrical devices - part 1: General requirements
47 CFR	Federal Communications Commission (FCC), 47 CFR Part 15 Subpart B Class A

Table 185: Overview of standards (cont.)

3. Requirements for emissions

Emissions	Test carried out according to	Limits according to
Network-related emissions	EN 55011 / EN 55022	EN 61000-6-4: Generic standard (industrial areas)
		EN 55011: Industrial, scientific, and medical (ISM) radio-frequency equipment, class A (industrial areas)
		EN 55022: Information technology equipment (ITE devices), class A (industrial areas)
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		EN 50091-2: Uninterruptible power systems (UPS), class A
		47 CFR Part 15 Subpart B Class A (FCC)
Emissions, Electromagnetic emissions	EN 55011 / EN 55022	EN 61000-6-4: Generic standard (industrial areas)
		EN 55011: Industrial, scientific, and medical (ISM) radio-frequency equipment, class A (industrial areas)
		EN 55022: Information technology equipment (ITE devices), class A (industrial areas)
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		EN 50091-2: Uninterruptible power systems (UPS), class A
		47 CFR Part 15 Subpart B Class A (FCC)
Harmonic currents for devices with an input current of ≤ 16 A per line	EN 61000-3-2	EN 61000-3-2: Limits for harmonic current emissions (equipment input current ≤ 16 A per phase)
Voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, equipment with rated current ≤ 16 A per phase, and not subject to conditional connection.	EN 61000-3-3	EN 61000-3-3: Limitation of voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, for equipment with rated current less than or equal to ≤ 16 A per phase and not subject to conditional connection, class A/D
Voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, equipment with rated current ≤ 75 A per phase, and subject to conditional connection.	EN 61000-3-11	EN 61000-3-11: Limitation of voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, for equipment with rated current less than or equal to ≤ 75 A per phase and subject to conditional connection, class A/D

Table 186: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for emissions

3.1 Network related emissions

Test carried out according to EN 55011 / EN 55022	Limits according to EN 61000-6-4	Limits according to EN 55011 class A	Limits according to EN 55022 class A
Power mains connections 150 kHz - 500 kHz	-	79 dB (µV) Quasi-peak value 66 dB (µV) Average	79 dB (µV) Quasi-peak value 66 dB (µV) Average
Power mains connections 500 kHz - 30 MHz	-	73 dB (µV) Quasi-peak value 60 dB (µV) Average	73 dB (µV) Quasi-peak value 60 dB (µV) Average
AC mains connections 150 kHz - 500 kHz	79 dB (µV) Quasi-peak value 66 dB (µV) Average	-	-
AC mains connections 500 kHz - 30 MHz	73 dB (µV) Quasi-peak value 60 dB (µV) Average	-	-
Other connections 150 kHz - 500 kHz	-	-	97 - 87 dB (µV) and 53 - 43 dB (µA) Quasi-peak value 84 - 74 dB (µV) and 40 - 30 dB (µA) Average
Other connections 500 kHz - 30 MHz	-	-	87 dB (µV) and 43 dB (µA) Quasi-peak value 74 dB (µV) and 30 dB (µA) Average
Test carried out according to EN 55011 / EN 55022	**Limits according to EN 61000-6-4**	**Limits according to EN 61131-2**	**Limits according to 47 CFR Part 15 Subpart B Class A**
Power mains connections [1)] 150 kHz - 500 kHz	79 dB (µV) Quasi-peak value 66 dB (µV) Average	-	-
Power mains connections 500 kHz - 30 MHz	73 dB (µV) Quasi-peak value 60 dB (µV) Average	-	-
AC mains connections 150 kHz - 500 kHz	-	79 dB (µV) Quasi-peak value 66 dB (µV) Average	79 dB (µV) Quasi-peak value 66 dB (µV) Average
AC mains connections 500 kHz - 30 MHz	-	73 dB (µV) Quasi-peak value 60 dB (µV) Average	73 dB (µV) Quasi-peak value 60 dB (µV) Average

Table 187: Test requirements - Network-related emissions for industrial areas

Other connections 150 kHz - 500 kHz	Only informative For line lengths > 10 m 40 - 30 dB (ƒÊA) Quasi-peak value 30 - 20 dB (ƒÊA) Average	-	-
Other connections 500 kHz - 30 MHz	Only informative For line lengths > 10 m 30 dB (ƒÊA) Quasi-peak value 20 dB (ƒÊA) Average	-	-

Table 187: Test requirements - Network-related emissions for industrial areas (cont.)

1) AC network connections only with EN 61131-2

3.2 Emissions / Electromagnetic emissions

Test carried out according to EN 55011 / EN 55022	Limits according to EN 61000-6-4	Limits according to EN 55011 class A	Limits according to EN 55022 class A
30 MHz - 230 MHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 40 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	< 40 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	< 40 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value
230 MHz - 1 GHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 47 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	< 47 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	< 47 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value
Test carried out according to EN 55011 / EN 55022	**Limits according to EN 61131-2**	**Limits according to EN 50091-2 Class A**	
30 MHz - 230 MHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 40 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	< 40 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	
230 MHz - 1 GHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 47 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	< 47 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	
Test carried out	**Limits according to 47 CFR Part 15 Subpart B class A**		
30 MHz - 88 MHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 90 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value		
88 MHz - 216 MHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 150 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value		
216 MHz - 960 MHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 210 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value		
>960 MHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 300 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value		

Table 188: Test requirements - Electromagnetic emissions for industrial areas

4. Requirements for immunity to disturbances

Immunity	Test carried out according to	Limits according to
Electrostatic discharge (ESD)	EN 61000-4-2	EN 61000-6-2: Generic standard (industrial areas)
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		EN 55024: Information technology equipment (ITE devices)
Immunity to high-frequency electromagnetic fields (HF field)	EN 61000-4-3	EN 61000-6-2: Generic standard (industrial areas)
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		EN 55024: Information technology equipment (ITE devices)
Immunity to high-speed transient electrical disturbances (burst)	EN 61000-4-4	EN 61000-6-2: Generic standard (industrial areas)
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		EN 55024: Information technology equipment (ITE devices)
Immunity to surge voltages	EN 61000-4-5	EN 61000-6-2: Generic standard (industrial areas)
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		EN 55024: Information technology equipment (ITE devices)
Immunity to conducted disturbances	EN 61000-4-6	EN 61000-6-2: Generic standard (industrial areas)
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		EN 55024: Information technology equipment (ITE devices)
Immunity against magnetic fields with electrical frequencies	EN 61000-4-8	EN 61000-6-2: Generic standard (industrial areas)
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		EN 55024: Information technology equipment (ITE devices)
Immunity to voltage dips, short-term interruptions and voltage fluctuations	EN 61000-4-11	EN 61000-6-2: Generic standard (industrial areas)
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		EN 55024: Information technology equipment (ITE devices)
Immunity to damped vibration	EN 61000-4-12	EN 61000-6-2: Generic standard (industrial areas)
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		EN 55024: Information technology equipment (ITE devices)

Table 189: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for immunity

Evaluation criteria according to EN 61000-6-2

Criteria A:
The operating equipment must continue to work as intended **during** the test. There should be no interference in the operating behavior and no system failures below a minimum operating quality as defined by the manufacturer.

Criteria B:
The operating equipment must continue to work as intended **after** the test. There should be no interference in the operating behavior and no system failures below a minimum operating quality as defined by the manufacturer.

Criteria C:
A temporary function failure is permitted when the function restores itself, or the function can be restored by activating configuration and control elements.

Criteria D:
Deterioration or failure of the function, which can no longer be established (operating equipment destroyed).

4.1 Electrostatic discharge (ESD)

Test carried out according to EN 61000-4-2	Limits according to EN 61000-6-2	Limits according to EN 61131-2	Limits according to EN 55024
Contact discharge to powder-coated and bare metal housing parts	±4 kV, 10 discharges, criteria B	±4 kV, 10 discharges, criteria B	±4 kV, 10 discharges, criteria B
Discharge through the air to plastic housing parts	±8 kV, 10 discharges, criteria B	±8 kV, 10 discharges, criteria B	±8 kV, 10 discharges, criteria B

Table 190: Test requirements - Electrostatic discharge (ESD)

4.2 High-frequency electromagnetic fields (HF field)

Test carried out according to EN 61000-4-3	Limits according to EN 61000-6-2	Limits according to EN 61131-2	Limits according to EN 55024
Housing, completely wired	80 MHz - 1 GHz, 10 V/m, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, length 3 seconds, criteria A	80 MHz - 1 GHz, 1.4 - 2 GHz, 10 V/m, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, length 3 seconds, criteria A 800-960 MHz (GSM), 10 V/m, pulse modulation with 50% duty cycle, criteria A	80 MHz - 1 GHz, 1.4 - 2 GHz, 3 V/m, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, length 3 seconds, criteria A

Table 191: Test requirements - High-frequency electromagnetic fields (HF field)

4.3 High-speed transient electrical disturbances (Burst)

Test carried out according to EN 61000-4-4	Limits according to EN 61000-6-2	Limits according to EN 61131-2	Limits according to EN 55024
AC power I/O	±2 kV, Criteria B	-	±1 kV, Criteria B
AC power inputs	-	±2 kV, Criteria B	-
AC power outputs	-	±1 kV, Criteria B	-
DC power I/O >10 m [1)]	±2 kV, Criteria B	-	±0.5 kV, Criteria B
DC power inputs >10 m	-	±2 kV, Criteria B	-
DC power outputs >10 m	-	±1 kV, Criteria B	-
Functional ground connections, signal lines and I/Os >3 m	±1 kV, Criteria B	±1 kV, Criteria B	±0.5 kV, Criteria B
Unshielded AC I/O >3 m	-	±2 kV, Criteria B	-
Analog I/O	±1 kV, Criteria B	±1 kV, Criteria B	-

Table 192: Test requirements - High-speed transient electrical disturbances (burst)

1) For EN 55024 without length limitation.

4.4 Surge voltages (Surge)

Test carried out according to EN 61000-4-5	Limits according to EN 61000-6-2	Limits according to EN 61131-2	Limits according to EN 55024
AC power I/O, L to L	±1 kV, Criteria B	±1 kV, Criteria B	±1 kV, Criteria B
AC power I/O, L to PE	±2 kV, Criteria B	±2 kV, Criteria B	±2 kV, Criteria B
DC power I/O, L+ to L-, >10 m	±0.5 kV, Criteria B	-	-
DC power I/O, L to PE, >10 m	±0.5 kV, Criteria B	-	±0.5 kV, Criteria B
DC power inputs, L+ to L-	-	±0.5 kV, Criteria B	-
DC power inputs, L to PE	-	±1 kV, Criteria B	-
DC power outputs, L+ to L-	-	±0.5 kV, Criteria B	-
DC power outputs, L to PE	-	±0.5 kV, Criteria B	-
Signal connections >30 m	±1 kV, Criteria B	±1 kV, Criteria B	±1 kV, Criteria B
All shielded cables	-	±1 kV, Criteria B	-

Table 193: Test requirements - Surge voltages

4.5 Conducted disturbances

Test carried out according to EN 61000-4-6	Limits according to EN 61000-6-2	Limits according to EN 61131-2	Limits according to EN 55024
AC power I/O	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, length 3 seconds, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 3 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, length 3 seconds, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 3 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, criteria A

Table 194: Test requirements - Conducted disturbances

Test carried out according to EN 61000-4-6	Limits according to EN 61000-6-2	Limits according to EN 61131-2	Limits according to EN 55024
DC power I/O	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, length 3 seconds, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 3 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, length 3 seconds, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 3 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, criteria A
Functional ground connections	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, length 3 seconds, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 3 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, length 3 seconds, criteria A	-
Signal connections >3 m	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, length 3 seconds, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 3 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, length 3 seconds, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 3 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, criteria A

Table 194: Test requirements - Conducted disturbances (cont.)

4.6 Magnetic fields with electrical frequencies

Test carried out according to EN 61000-4-8	Limits according to EN 61000-6-2	Limits according to EN 61131-2	Limits according to EN 55024
Test direction x, test in the field of an induction coil 1 m x 1 m	30 A/m, criteria A	30 A/m, criteria A	50 Hz, 1 A/m, criteria A
Test direction y, test in the field of an induction coil 1 m x 1 m	30 A/m, criteria A	30 A/m, criteria A	50 Hz, 1 A/m, criteria A
Test direction z, test in the field of an induction coil 1 m x 1 m	30 A/m, criteria A	30 A/m, criteria A	50 Hz, 1 A/m, criteria A

Table 195: Test requirements - Magnetic fields with electrical frequencies

4.7 Voltage dips, fluctuations and short-term interruptions

Test carried out according to EN 61000-4-11	Limits according to EN 61000-6-2	Limits according to EN 61131-2	Limits according to EN 55024
AC power inputs	Voltage dip 70% (30% reduction), 0.5 periods, criteria B	-	Voltage dip < 5% (> 95% reduction), 0.5 half-oscillations, criteria B
AC power inputs	Voltage dip 40% (60% reduction), 5 periods, criteria C	-	Voltage dip 70% (30% reduction), 25 half-oscillations, criteria C
AC power inputs	Voltage dip 40% (60% reduction), 50 periods, criteria C	-	-
AC power inputs	Voltage interruptions < 5% (> 95% reduction), 250 periods, criteria C	-	Voltage interruptions < 5% (> 95% reduction), 250 half-oscillations, criteria C
AC power inputs	-	20 interruptions, 0.5 periods, criteria A	-
DC power inputs	-	20 interruptions for 10 ms < UN - 15%, criteria A	-

Table 196: Test requirements - Voltage dips, fluctuations, and short-term interruptions

4.8 Damped oscillations

Test carried out according to EN 61000-4-12	Limits according to EN 61131-2		
Power I/O, L to L	±1 kV, 1 MHz, repeat rate 400/seconds, length 2 seconds, connection lengths 2 m, criteria B		
Power I/O, L to PE	±2.5 kV, 1 MHz, repeat rate 400/seconds, length 2 seconds, connection lengths 2 m, criteria B		

Table 197: Test requirements - Damped vibration

5. Mechanical conditions

Vibration	Test carried out according to	Limits according to
Vibration operation	EN 60068-2-6	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		EN 60721-3-3 class 3M4
Vibration during transport (packaged)	EN 60068-2-6	EN 60721-3-2 class 2M1
		EN 60721-3-2 class 2M2
		EN 60721-3-2 class 2M3
Shock during operation	EN 60068-2-27	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		EN 60721-3-3 class 3M4
Shock during transport (packaged)	EN 60068-2-27	EN 60721-3-2 class 2M1
		EN 60721-3-2 class 2M2
		EN 60721-3-2 class 2M3
Toppling (packaged)	EN 60068-2-31	EN 60721-3-2 class 2M1
		EN 60721-3-2 class 2M2
		EN 60721-3-2 class 2M3
Free fall (packaged)	EN 60068-2-32	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers

Table 198: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for vibration

5.1 Vibration during operation

Test carried out according to EN 60068-2-6	Limits according to EN 61131-2		Limits according to EN 60721-3-3 class 3M4		
Vibration during operation: Uninterrupted duty with moveable frequency in all 3 axes (x, y, z), 1 octave per minute	10 sweeps for each axis		10 sweeps for each axis		
	Frequency	**Limit value**	**Frequency**	**Limit value**	
	5 - 9 Hz	Amplitude 3.5 mm	2 - 9 Hz	Amplitude 3 mm	
	9 - 150 Hz	Acceleration 1 g	9 - 200 Hz	Acceleration 1 g	

Table 199: Test requirements - Vibration during operation

5.2 Vibration during transport (packaged)

Test carried out according to EN 60068-2-6	Limits according to EN 60721-3-2 class 2M1		Limits according to EN 60721-3-2 class 2M2		Limits according to EN 60721-3-2 class 2M3	
Vibration during transport: Uninterrupted duty with moveable frequency in all 3 axes (x, y, z)	10 sweeps for each axis, packaged		10 sweeps for each axis, packaged		10 sweeps for each axis, packaged	
	Frequency	**Limit value**	**Frequency**	**Limit value**	**Frequency**	**Limit value**
	2 - 9 Hz	Amplitude 3.5 mm	2 - 9 Hz	Amplitude 3.5 mm	2 - 8 Hz	Amplitude 7.5 mm
	9 - 200 Hz	Acceleration 1 g	9 - 200 Hz	Acceleration 1 g	8 - 200 Hz	Acceleration 2 g
	200 - 500 Hz	Acceleration 1.5 g	200 - 500 Hz	Acceleration 1.5 g	200 - 500 Hz	Acceleration 4 g

Table 200: Test requirements - Vibration during transport (packaged)

5.3 Shock during operation

Test carried out according to EN 60068-2-27	Limits according to EN 61131-2	Limits according to EN 60721-3-3 class 3M4	
Shock during operation: Pulse (half-sine) stress in all 3 axes (x, y, z)	Acceleration 15 g, length 11 ms, 18 shocks	Acceleration 10 g, length 11 ms	

Table 201: Test requirements - Shock during operation

5.4 Shock transport (packaged)

Test carried out according to EN 60068-2-27	Limits according to EN 60721-3-2 class 2M1	Limits according to EN 60721-3-2 class 2M2	Limits according to EN 60721-3-2 class 2M3
Pulse (half-sine) stress in all 3 axes (x, y, z)	Acceleration 10 g, Length 11 ms, each 3 shocks, packaged	Acceleration 30 g, Length 6 ms, each 3 shocks, packaged	Acceleration 100 g, Length 6 ms, each 3 shocks, packaged

Table 202: Test requirements - Shock during transport

5.5 Toppling

Test carried out according to EN 60068-2-31	Limits according to EN 60721-3-2 class 2M1		Limits according to EN 60721-3-2 class 2M2		Limits according to EN 60721-3-2 class 2M3	
Drop and topple	Devices: Drop/topple on each edge, packaged		Devices: Drop/topple on each edge, packaged		Devices: Drop/topple on each edge, packaged	
	Weight	**Required**	**Weight**	**Required**	**Weight**	**Required**
	<20 kg	Yes	<20 kg	Yes	<20 kg	Yes
	20 - 100 kg	-	20 - 100 kg	Yes	20 - 100 kg	Yes
	>100 kg	-	>100 kg	-	>100 kg	Yes

Table 203: Test requirements - Toppling

5.6 Free fall (packaged)

Test carried out according to EN 60068-2-32	Limits according to EN 61131-2		Limits according to EN 60721-3-2 class 2M1		Limits according to EN 60721-3-2 class 2M2		Limits according to EN 60721-3-2 class 2M3	
Free fall	Devices with delivery packaging each with 5 fall tests		Devices packaged		Devices packaged		Devices packaged	
	Weight	**Height**	**Weight**	**Height**	**Weight**	**Height**	**Weight**	**Height**
	<10 kg	1.0 m	<20 kg	0.25 m	<20 kg	1.2 m	<20 kg	1.5 m
	10 - 40 kg	0.5 m	20 - 100 kg	0.25 m	20 - 100 kg	1.0 m	20 - 100 kg	1.2 m
	>40 kg	0.25 m	>100 kg	0.1 m	>100 kg	0.25 m	>100 kg	0.5 m
	Devices with product packaging each with 5 fall tests							
	Weight	**Height**						
	<10 kg	0.3 m						
	10 - 40 kg	0.3 m						
	>40 kg	0.25 m						

Table 204: Test requirements - Free fall

6. Climate conditions

Temperature / humidity	Test carried out according to	Limits according to
Worst case operation	UL 508	UL 508: Industrial control equipment EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Dry heat	EN 60068-2-2	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Dry cold	EN 60068-2-1	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Large temperature fluctuations	EN 60068-2-14	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Temperature fluctuations in operation	EN 60068-2-14	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Humid heat, cyclic	EN 60068-2-30	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Humid heat, constant (storage)	EN 60068-2-3	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers

Table 205: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for temperature and humidity

6.1 Worst case during operation

Test carried out according to UL 508	Limits according to UL 508	Limits according to EN 61131-2	
Worst case during operation. Operation of the device with the max. ambient temperature specified in the data sheet at the max. specified load	3 hours at max. ambient temperature (min. +40°C) Duration approx. 5 hours	3 hours at max. ambient temperature (min. +40°C) duration approx. 5 hours	

Table 206: Test requirements - Worst case during operation

6.2 Dry heat

Test carried out according to EN 60068-2-2	Limits according to EN 61131-2		
Dry heat	16 hours at +70°C for 1 cycle, then 1 hour acclimatization and function testing, duration approximately 17 hours		

Table 207: Test requirements - Dry heat

6.3 Dry cold

Test carried out according to EN 60068-2-1	Limits according to EN 61131-2		
Dry cold	16 hours at -40°C for 1 cycle, then 1 hour acclimatization and function testing, duration approximately 17 hours		

Table 208: Test requirements - Dry cold

6.4 Large temperature fluctuations

Test carried out according to EN 60068-2-14	Limits according to EN 61131-2		
Large temperature fluctuations	3 hours at -40° C and 3 hours at +70°C, 2 cycles, then 2 hours acclimatization and function testing, duration approximately 14 hours		

Table 209: Test requirements - Large temperature fluctuations

6.5 Temperature fluctuations in operation

Test carried out according to EN 60068-2-14	Limits according to EN 61131-2		
Open devices: These can also have a housing and are installed in switching cabinets	3 hours at +5° C and 3 hours at 55°C, 5 cycles, temperature gradient 3°C / min, the unit is occasionally supplied with voltage during testing, duration approximately 30 hours		
Closed devices: These are devices whose data sheet specifies a surrounding housing (enclosure) with the corresponding safety precautions	3 hours at +5°C and 3 hours at +55°C, 5 cycles, temperature gradient 3°C / min, the unit is occasionally supplied with voltage during testing, duration approximately 30 hours		

Table 210: Test requirements - Temperature fluctuations in operation

6.6 Humid heat, cyclical

Test carried out according to EN 60068-2-30	Limits according to EN 61131-2		
Alternating climate	24 hours at +25°C / +55°C and 97% / 83% RH, 2 cycles, then 2 hours acclimatization, function testing and insulation, duration approximately 50 hours		

Table 211: Test requirements - Humid heat, cyclic

6.7 Humid heat, constant (storage)

Test carried out according to EN 60068-2-3	Limits according to EN 61131-2		
Humid heat, constant (storage)	48 hours at +40°C and 92.5% RH, then insulation test within 3 hours, duration approximately 49 hours		

Table 212: Test requirements - Humid heat, constant (storage)

7. Safety

Safety	Test carried out according to	Limits according to
Ground resistance	EN 61131-2	EN 60204-1: Electrical equipment of machines
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Insulation resistance		EN 60204-1: Electrical equipment of machines
High voltage	EN 60060-1	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		UL 508: Industrial control equipment
Residual voltage	EN 61131-2	EN 60204-1: Electrical equipment of machines
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Leakage current		VDE 0701-1: Service, changes and testing of electrical devices
Overload	UL 508	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		UL 508: Industrial control equipment
Simulation component defect	UL 508	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		UL 508: Industrial control equipment
Voltage range		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers

Table 213: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for safety

7.1 Ground resistance

Test carried out according to EN 61131-2	Limits according to EN 60204-1[1)]		Limits according to EN 61131-2
Ground resistance: housing (from any metal part to the ground terminal)	Smallest effective cross section of the protective ground conductor for the branch being tested	Maximum measured voltage drop at a test current of 10 A	Test current 30 A for 2 min, < 0.1 Ω
	1.0 mm²	3.3 V	
	1.5 mm²	2.6 V	
	2.5 mm²	1.9 V	
	4.0 mm²	1.4 V	
	> 6.0 mm²	1.0 V	

Table 214: Test requirements - Ground resistance

1) See EN 60204-1:1997 page 62, table 9.

7.2 Insulation resistance

Test carried out	Limits according to EN 60204-1[1)]		
Insulation resistance: main circuits to protective ground conductor	> 1 MΩ at 500 V DC voltage		

Table 215: Test requirements - Insulation resistance

1) See EN 60204-1:1997 page 62, table 9.

7.3 High voltage

Test carried out according to EN 60060-1	Limits according to EN 61131-2[1)]				Limits according to UL 508		
High voltage: Primary circuit to secondary circuit and to protective ground circuit (transformers, coils, varistors, capacitors and components used to protect against over-voltage can be removed before the test)	Input voltage	Test voltage			Input voltage	Test voltage	
		1.2/50 µs voltage surge peak	AC, 1 min	DC, 1 min		AC, 1 min	DC, 1 min
	0 - 50 VAC 0 - 60 VDC	850 V	510 V	720 V	≤ 50 V	500 V	707 V
	50 - 100 VAC 60 - 100 VDC	1360 V	740 V	1050 V	> 50 V	1000 V + 2 x U_N	(1000 V + 2 x U_N) x 1.414
	100 - 150 VAC 100 - 150 VDC	2550 V	1400 V	1950 V			
	150 - 300 VAC 150 - 300 VDC	4250 V	2300 V	3250 V			
	300 - 600 VAC 300 - 600 VDC	6800 V	3700 V	5250 V			
	600 - 1000 VAC 600 - 1000 VDC	10200 V	5550 V	7850 V			

Table 216: Test requirements - High voltage

1) See EN 61131-2:2003 page 104, table 59.

7.4 Residual voltage

Test carried out according to EN 61131-2	Limits according to EN 60204-1	Limits according to EN 61131-2	
Residual voltage after switching off	< 60 V after 5 sec (active parts) < 60 V after 1 sec (plug pins)	< 60 V after 5 sec (active parts) < 60 V after 1 sec (plug pins)	

Table 217: Test requirements - Residual voltage

7.5 Leakage current

Test carried out	Limits according to VDE 0701-1		
Leakage current: Phase to ground	< 3.5 mA		

Table 218: Test requirements - Leakage current

7.6 Overload

Test carried out according to UL 508	Limits according to EN 61131-2	Limits according to UL 508	
Overload of transistor outputs	50 switches, 1.5 I_N, 1 sec on / 9 sec off	50 switches, 1.5 I_N, 1 sec on / 9 sec off	

Table 219: Test requirements - Overload

7.7 Defective component

Test carried out according to UL 508	Limits according to EN 61131-2	Limits according to UL 508	
Simulation of how components in power supply became defective	Non-flammable surrounding cloth No contact with conductive parts	Non-flammable surrounding cloth No contact with conductive parts	

Table 220: Test requirements - Defective component

7.8 Voltage range

Test carried out according to	Limits according to EN 61131-2			
Supply voltage	Measurement value	Tolerance min/max		
	24 VDC 48 VDC 125 VDC	-15% +20%		
	24 VAC 48 VAC 100 VAC 110 VAC 120 VAC 200 VAC 230 VAC 240 VAC 400 VAC	- 15% +10%		

Table 221: Test requirements - Voltage range

8. Other tests

Other tests	Test carried out according to	Limits according to
Protection type	-	EN 60529: Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)
Degree of pollution	-	EN 60664-1: Insulation coordination for equipment within low-voltage systems - part 1: Principles, requirements and tests

Table 222: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for other tests

8.1 Protection

Test carried out according to	Limits according to EN 60529		
Protection of the operating equipment	IP2. Protection against large solid foreign bodies ≥ 12.5 mm diameter		
Protection of personnel	IP2. Protection against touching dangerous parts with fingers		
Protection against water permeation with damaging consequences	IP.0 Not protected		

Table 223: Test requirements - Protection

9. International certifications

B&R products and services comply with applicable standards. They are international standards from organizations such as ISO, IEC and CENELEC, as well as national standards from organizations such as UL, CSA, FCC, VDE, ÖVE, etc. We give special consideration to the reliability of our products in an industrial environment.

Certifications	
USA and Canada	All important B&R products are tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories and checked quarterly by a UL inspector. This mark is valid for the USA and Canada and simplifies certification of your machines and systems in these areas.
Europe	All harmonized EN standards for the applicable guidelines are met.

Table 224: International certifications

Chapter 6 • Accessories

1. Overview

Model number	Short description	Note
0TB103.9	**Plug 24V 5.08 3-pin screw clamps** 24 VDC 3-pin connector, female. Screw clamps, 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	**Plug 24V 5.08 3-pin cage clamps** 24 VDC 3-pin connector, female. Cage clamps, 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0AC201.91	**Lithium batteries, 4 pcs**. Lithium batteries, 4 pcs., 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	
4A0006.00-000	**Lithium battery (1x)** Lithium battery, 1 pc., 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	
5AC600.UPSI-00	**Add-on UPS module** Order UPS module for Automation PC, cable (5CAUPS.0005-00 or 5CAUPS.0030-00) and battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00) separately.	
5AC600.UPSB-00	**Battery unit 5 Ah** UPS battery unit for the add-on UPS module	
5CAUPS.0005-00	**UPS cable 0.5 m** Connection cable between add-on UPS module and UPS battery unit, length 0.5 meters	
5CAUPS.0030-00	**UPS cable 3 m** Connection cable between add-on UPS module and UPS battery unit, length 3 meters	
5AC801.FA01-00	**APC810 replacement fan filter 1CS 5 pcs.**	
5AC801.FA02-00	**APC810 replacement fan filter 2CS 5 pcs.**	
5AC801.FA05-00	**APC810 replacement fan filter 5CS 5 pcs.**	
5AC900.1000-00	**Adapter DVI-A/m to CRT DB15HD/f** Adapter DVI (plug) to CRT (socket), for connecting a standard monitor DVI-I interface.	
5CFCRD.0512-04	**CompactFlash 512 MB B&R** CompactFlash card with 512 MB SLC NAND flash and IDE/ATA interface	
5CFCRD.1024-04	**CompactFlash 1024 MB B&R** CompactFlash card with 1024 MB SLC NAND flash and IDE/ATA interface	
5CFCRD.2048-04	**CompactFlash 2048 MB B&R** CompactFlash card with 2048 MB SLC NAND flash and IDE/ATA interface	
5CFCRD.4096-04	**CompactFlash 4096 MB B&R** CompactFlash card with 4096 MB SLC NAND flash and IDE/ATA interface	
5CFCRD.8192-04	**CompactFlash 8192 MB B&R** CompactFlash card with 8192 MB SLC NAND flash and IDE/ATA interface	

Table 225: Model numbers - Accessories

Model number	Short description	Note
5CFCRD.0064-03	**CompactFlash 64 MB SSI** CompactFlash card with 64 MB SLC NAND flash and IDE/ATA interface	
5CFCRD.0128-03	**CompactFlash 128 MB SSI** CompactFlash card with 128 MB SLC NAND flash and IDE/ATA interface	
5CFCRD.0256-03	**CompactFlash 256 MB SSI** CompactFlash card with 256 MB SLC NAND flash and IDE/ATA interface	
5CFCRD.0512-03	**CompactFlash 512 MB SSI** CompactFlash card with 512 MB SLC NAND flash and IDE/ATA interface	
5CFCRD.1024-03	**CompactFlash 1024 MB SSI** CompactFlash card with 1024 MB SLC NAND flash and IDE/ATA interface	
5CFCRD.2048-03	**CompactFlash 2048 MB SSI** CompactFlash card with 2048 MB SLC NAND flash and IDE/ATA interface	
5CFCRD.4096-03	**CompactFlash 4096 MB SSI** CompactFlash card with 4096 MB SLC NAND flash and IDE/ATA interface	
5CFCRD.8192-03	**CompactFlash 8192 MB SSI** CompactFlash card with 8192 MB SLC NAND flash and IDE/ATA interface	
5MD900.USB2-01	**USB 2.0 drive DVD-RW/CD-RW FDD CF USB** USB 2.0 drive combination; Consists of DVD-R/RW/DVD+R/RW/CD-RW, FDD, CompactFlash slot (type II), USB connection (type A front side, type B back side); 24 VDC.	
5MMUSB.2048-00	**USB flash drive 2 GB SanDisk** USB 2.0 flash drive 2 GB	
0PS102.0	**Power supply, 1-phase, 2.1 A** 24 VDC power supply, 1 phase, 2.1 A, input 100-240 VAC, wide range, DIN rail installation	
0PS104.0	**Power supply, 1-phase, 4.2 A** 24 VDC power supply, 1 phase, 4.2 A, input 115/230 VAC, auto select, DIN rail mounting	
0PS105.1	**Power supply, 1-phase, 5 A** 24 VDC power supply, 1 phase, 5 A, input 115/230 VAC, manual select, DIN rail mounting	
0PS105.2	**Power supply, 1-phase, 5 A, redundant** 24 VDC power supply, 1 phase, 5 A, redundant through parallel operation, input 115/230 VAC, manual select, DIN rail mounting	
0PS110.1	**Power supply, 1-phase, 10 A** 24 VDC power supply, 1 phase, 10 A, input 115/230 VAC, manual select, DIN rail mounting	
0PS110.2	**Power supply, 1-phase, 10 A, redundant** 24 VDC power supply, 1 phase, 10 A, redundant through parallel operation, input 115/230 VAC, manual select, DIN rail mounting	
0PS120.1	**Power supply, 1-phase, 20 A** 24 VDC power supply, 1 phase, 20 A, input 115/230 VAC, auto select, DIN rail mounting	
0PS305.1	**Power supply, 3-phase, 5 A** 24 VDC power supply, 3-phase, 5 A, input 400..500 VAC (3 phases), wide range, DIN rail mounting	
0PS310.1	**Power supply, 3-phase, 10 A** 24 VDC power supply, 3-phase, 10 A, input 400..500 VAC (3 phases), wide range, DIN rail mounting	
0PS320.1	**Power supply, 3-phase, 20 A** 24 VDC power supply, 3-phase, 20 A, input 400..500 VAC (3 phases), wide range, DIN rail mounting	

Table 225: Model numbers - Accessories (cont.)

Model number	Short description	Note
0PS340.1	**Power supply, 3-phase, 40 A** 24 VDC power supply, 3 phase, 40 A, input 115/230 VAC, auto select, DIN rail mounting	
5ACPCI.ETH1-01	**PCI Ethernet card 10/100 1 port** half size PCI Ethernet card, 1 Ethernet connection	
5ACPCI.ETH3-01	**PCI Ethernet card 10/100 3 port** half size PCI Ethernet card, 3 Ethernet connections	
5CAMSC.0001-00	**APC810 internal supply cable**	
5AC801.FRAM-00	**HDD replacement tray** APC810 SATA hard disk replacement tray	

Table 225: Model numbers - Accessories (cont.)

2. TB103 3-pin supply voltage connector

2.1 General information

This single row 3-pin terminal block is mainly used to connect the supply voltage.

2.2 Order data

Model number	Description	Figure
0TB103.9	Plug for the 24 V supply voltage (screw clamps)	0TB103.9
0TB103.91	Plug for the 24 V supply voltage (cage clamps)	0TB103.91

Table 226: Order data - Supply plug

2.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate those specified for the entire device. For the entire device where this accessory is installed, refer to the data provided specifically for the entire device.

Name	0TB103.9	0TB103.91
Number of pins	3	
Type of terminal	Screw clamps	Cage clamps
Distance between contacts	5.08 mm	

Table 227: Technical data - TB103 supply plug

Name	0TB103.9	0TB103.91
Resistance between contacts	≤ 5 mΩ	
Nominal voltage according to VDE / UL,CSA	250 V / 300 V	
Current load according to VDE / UL,CSA	14.5 A / 10 A per contact	
Terminal size	0.08 mm² - 3.31 mm²	
Cable type	Copper wires only (no aluminum wires!)	

Table 227: Technical data - TB103 supply plug (cont.)

3. Replacement CMOS batteries

The lithium battery is needed for buffering the BIOS CMOS data, the real-time clock (RTC), and SRAM data.

3.1 Order data

Model number	Description	Figure
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries, 4 pcs., 3 V / 950 mAh button cell	
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 1 piece, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell	

Table 228: Order data Lithium batteries

3.2 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate those specified for the entire device. For the entire device where this accessory is installed, refer to the data provided specifically for the entire device.

Features	0AC201.91	4A0006.00-000
Capacity	950 mAh	
Voltage	3 V	
Self discharge at 23°C	< 1% per year	
Storage time	Max. 3 years at 30°C	
Environmental characteristics		
Storage temperature	-20 to +60°C	
Relative humidity	0 to 95%, non-condensing	

Table 229: Technical data - Lithium batteries

4. Replacement fan filter

Information:

The fan filters are subject to wear, and should be checked with appropriate frequency to determine whether the air flow provides sufficient cooling. An exchange or cleaning of the filter kit is appropriate at that time.

Figure 162: Replacement fan

Model number	Short description	Note
5AC801.FA01-00	APC810 replacement fan filter 1CS 5 pcs.	
5AC801.FA02-00	APC810 replacement fan filter 2CS 5 pcs.	
5AC801.FA05-00	APC810 replacement fan filter 5CS 5 pcs.	

Table 230: Order data - Replacement fan filters

5. DVI - monitor adapter 5AC900.1000-00

This adapter enables a standard monitor to be connected to the DVI-I interface.

5.1 Order data

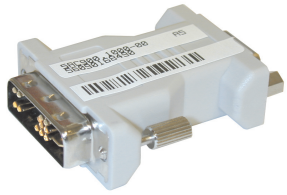
Model number	Description	Figure
5AC900.1000-00	Adapter DVI-A/m to CRT DB15HD/f Adapter DVI (plug) to CRT (socket), for connecting a standard monitor to a DVI-I interface.	

Table 231: Order data DVI - CRT adapter

6. CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-04

6.1 General information

Information:

B&R CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 and CompactFlash cards from a different manufacturer cannot be used in the same system at the same time. Due to differences in technology (older vs. newer technologies), problems can occur during system startup that are caused by the different boot times.

See chapter 3 "Commissioning", section 7 "Known problems / issues" on page 208.

Information:

The 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 CompactFlash cards are supported on B&R devices with WinCE Version ≥ 6.0 or higher.

6.2 Order data

Model number	Description	Figure
5CFCRD.0512-04	512 MB B&R CompactFlash card	CompactFlash card
5CFCRD.1024-04	1024 MB B&R CompactFlash card	
5CFCRD.2048-04	2048 MB B&R CompactFlash card	
5CFCRD.4096-04	4096 MB B&R CompactFlash card	
5CFCRD.8192-04	8192 MB B&R CompactFlash card	
5CFCRD.016G-04	16 GB B&R CompactFlash card [1]	

Table 232: Order data - CompactFlash cards

1) In preparation

6.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power can cause data to be lost! In very rare cases, the mass memory may also become damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, it is recommended to use a UPS device.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate those specified for the entire device. For the entire device where this accessory is installed, refer to the data provided specifically for the entire device.

Features	5CFCRD.0512-04	5CFCRD.1024-04	5CFCRD.2048-04	5CFCRD.4096-04	5CFCRD.8192-04
MTBF (at 25°C)	> 3,000,000 hours				
Maintenance	None				
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable error in 10^{14} bit read accesses				
Data retention	10 years				
Lifetime monitoring	Yes				
Supported operating modes	PIO Mode 0-6, Multiword DMA Mode 0-4, Ultra DMA Mode 0-4				
Continuous reading	Typically 35 MB/s (240X)[1) 2)] Max. 37 MB/s (260X)[1) 2)]	Typically 35 MB/s (240X)[1) 2)] Max. 37 MB/s (260X)[1) 2)]	Typically 35 MB/s (240X)[1) 2)] Max. 37 MB/s (260X)[1) 2)]	Typically 33 MB/s (220X)[1) 2)] Max. 34 MB/s (226X)[1) 2)]	Typically 27 MB/s (180X)[1) 2)] Max. 28 MB/s (186X)[1) 2)]
Continuous writing	Typically 17 MB/s (110X) Max. 20 MB/s (133X)	Typically 17 MB/s (110X) Max. 20 MB/s (133X)	Typically 17 MB/s (110X) Max. 20 MB/s (133X)	Typically 16 MB/s (106X) Max. 18 MB/s (120X)	Typically 15 MB/s (100X) Max. 17 MB/s (110X)
Endurance					
Guaranteed data volume [3)] Results for 5 years [3)]	50 TB 27.40 GB/day	100 TB 54.79 GB/day	200 TB 109.59 GB/day	400 TB 219.18 GB/day	800 TB 438.36 GB/day
Clear/write cycles Guaranteed Typical[4)]	100,000 2,000,000				
SLC flash	Yes				
Wear leveling	Static				
Error Correction Coding (ECC)	Yes				

Table 233: Technical data - CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-04

Support	5CFCRD.0512-04	5CFCRD.1024-04	5CFCRD.2048-04	5CFCRD.4096-04	5CFCRD.8192-04
Hardware	PP300/400, PPC700, PPC300, APC620, APC810, APC820				
Windows XP Professional	-	-	-	Yes	Yes
Windows XP Embedded	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows CE 6.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes 5)
Windows CE 5.0	-	-	-	-	-
PVI Transfer Tool	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)				
B&R Embedded OS Installer	≥ V3.0				
Mechanical characteristics					
Dimensions Length Width Thickness	 36.4 ±0.15 mm 42.8 ±0.10 mm 3.3 ±0.10 mm				
Weight	10 g				
Environmental characteristics					
Ambient temperature Operation Storage Transport	 0 to +70°C -65 to +150°C -65 to +150°C				
Relative humidity Operation / Storage / Transport	 Max. 85 % at 85°C				
Vibration Operation / Storage / Transport	 20 G peak, 20- 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 G RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)				
Shock Operation / Storage / Transport	 1.5k G peak, 0.5 ms 5 times (JEDEC JESD22, method B110) 30 G, 11 ms 1 time (IEC 68-2-27)				
Altitude	max. 15000 feet (4572 meters)				

Table 233: Technical data - CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 (cont.)

1) Speed specs with 1X = 150 KB/s. All specs refer to Samsung flash chips, CompactFlash cards in UDMA Mode 4, cycle time 30 ns in True-IDE Mode with sequential read/write test.

2) The file is written/read sequentially in True IDE mode with the DOS program Thruput.exe.

3) Endurance of B&R CF cards (linear written block size with ≥ 128 KB)

4) Depending on the average file size.

5) Not supported by B&R Embedded OS installer.

6.3.1 Temperature humidity diagram - Operation and storage

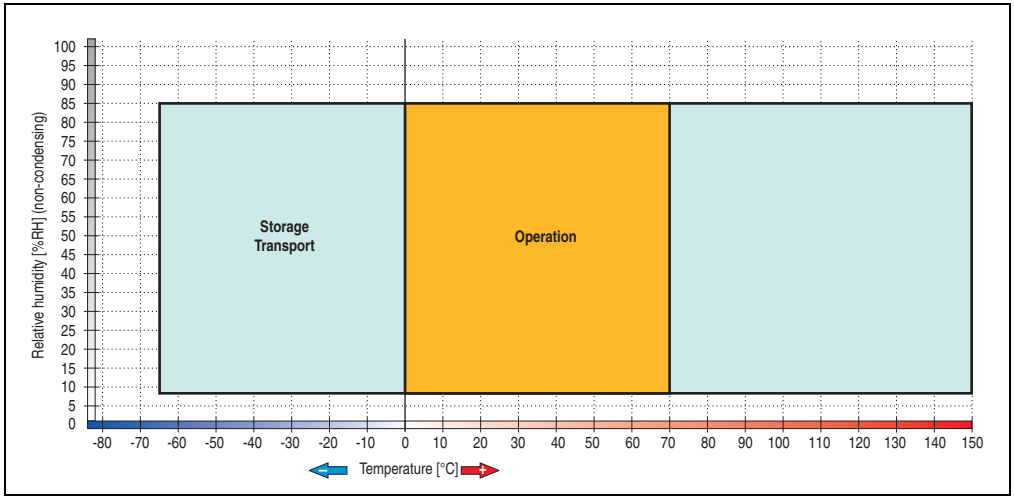


Figure 163: Temperature humidity diagram - CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-04

6.4 Dimensions

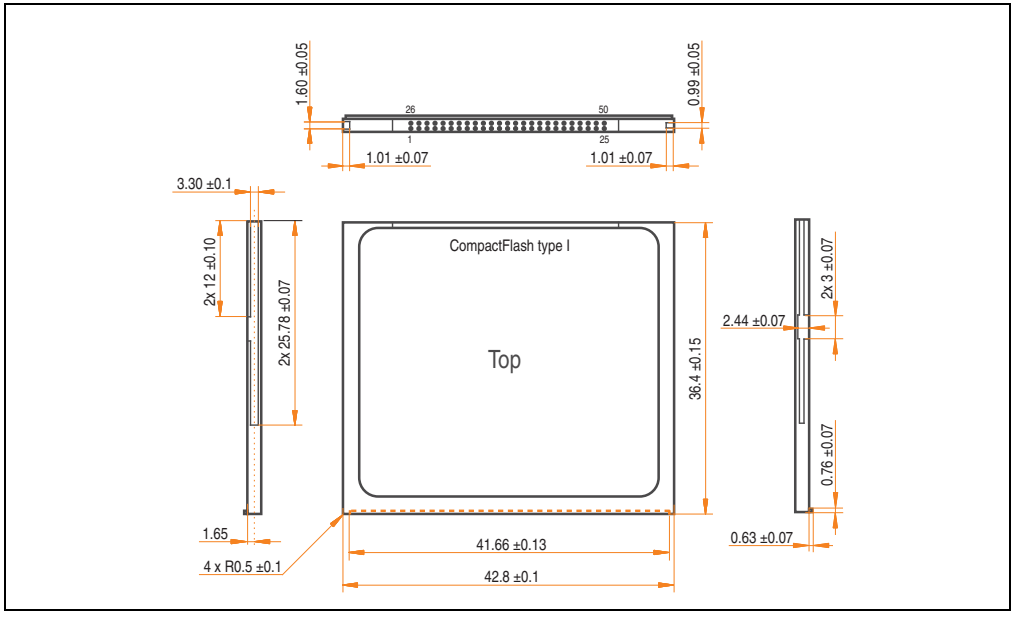


Figure 164: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I

6.5 Benchmark

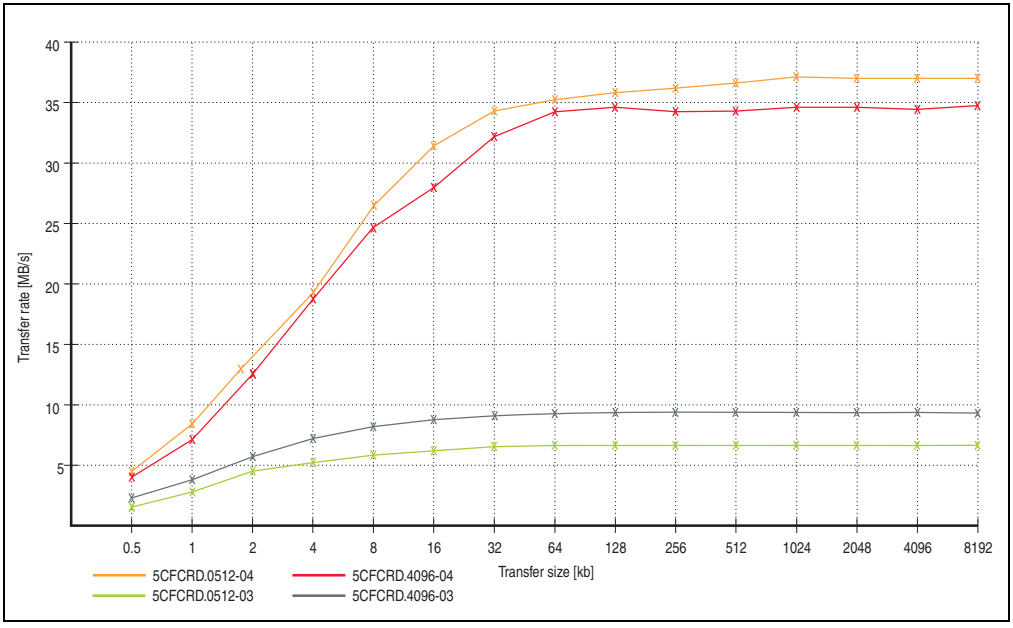


Figure 165: ATTO disk benchmark v2.34 comparison (reading)

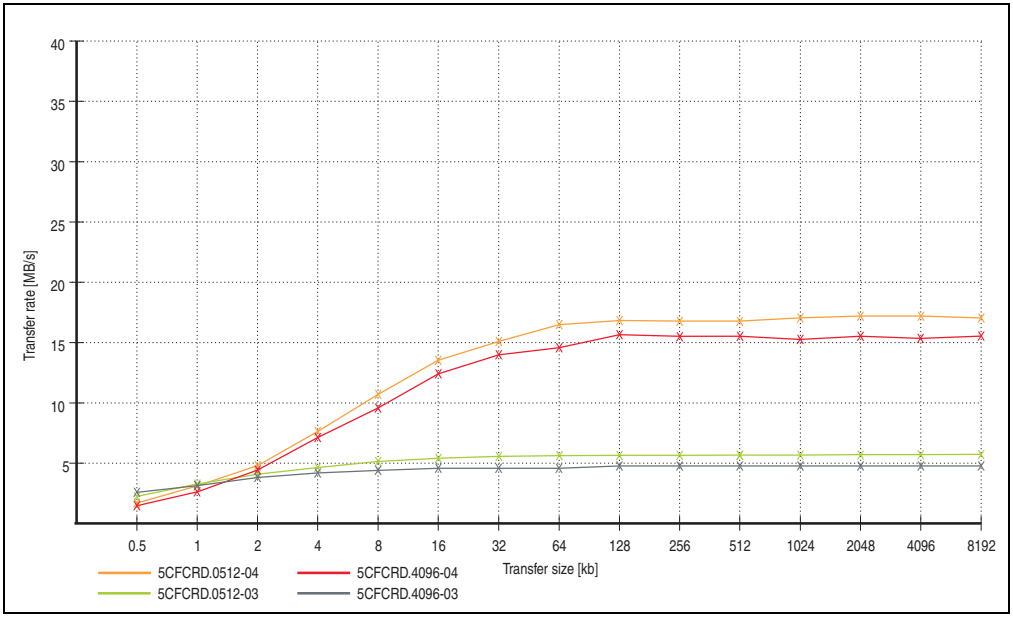


Figure 166: ATTO disk benchmark v2.34 comparison (writing)

7. CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-03

7.1 General information

Information:

Silicon Systems CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 and CompactFlash cards from a different manufacturer cannot be used in the same system at the same time. Due to differences in technology (older vs. newer technologies), problems can occur during system startup that are caused by the different boot times.

See chapter 3 "Commissioning", section 7 "Known problems / issues" on page 208.

Information:

On Windows CE 5.0 devices, 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 CompactFlash cards up to 1GB are supported.

7.2 Order data

Model number	Description	Figure
5CFCRD.0064-03	CompactFlash 64 MB SSI	CompactFlash card
5CFCRD.0128-03	CompactFlash 128 MB SSI	
5CFCRD.0256-03	CompactFlash 256 MB SSI	
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB SSI	
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1024 MB SSI	
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2048 MB SSI	
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4096 MB SSI	
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8,192 MB SSI	

Table 234: Order data - CompactFlash cards

7.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power can cause data to be lost! In very rare cases, the mass memory may also become damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, B&R recommends that you use a UPS device.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate those specified for the entire device. For the entire device where this accessory is installed, refer to the data provided specifically for the entire device.

Features	5CFCRD. 0064-03	5CFCRD. 0128-03	5CFCRD. 0256-03	5CFCRD. 0512-03	5CFCRD. 1024-03	5CFCRD. 2048-03	5CFCRD. 4096-03	5CFCRD. 8192-03
MTBF (at 25°C)	> 4,000,000 hours							
Maintenance	None							
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable error in 10^{14} bit read accesses							
Data retention	10 years							
Lifetime monitoring	Yes							
Supported operating modes	PIO Mode 0-4, Multiword DMA Mode 0-2							
Continuous reading	Typically 8 MB/s							
Continuous writing	Typically 6 MB/s							
Endurance								
Clear/write cycles Typical	> 2,000,000							
SLC flash	Yes							
Wear leveling	Static							
Error Correction Coding (ECC)	Yes							
Support								
Hardware	MP100/200, PP100/200, PP300/400, PPC700, PPC300, Provit 2000, Provit 5000, APC620, APC680, APC810, APC820							
Windows XP Professional	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes
Windows XP Embedded	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows CE 6.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes [1)]
Windows CE 5.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	-

Table 235: Technical data - CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-03

Support	5CFCRD. 0064-03	5CFCRD. 0128-03	5CFCRD. 0256-03	5CFCRD. 0512-03	5CFCRD. 1024-03	5CFCRD. 2048-03	5CFCRD. 4096-03	5CFCRD. 8192-03
PVI Transfer Tool	≥ V2.57 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.5.3.3005)							
B&R Embedded OS Installer	≥ V2.21							
Mechanical characteristics								
Dimensions Length Width Thickness	 36.4 ±0.15 mm 42.8 ±0.10 mm 3.3 ±0.10 mm							
Weight	11.4 g							
Environmental characteristics								
Ambient temperature Operation Storage Transport	 0 to +70°C -50 to +100°C -50 to +100°C							
Relative humidity Operation / Storage / Transport	 8 to 95 %, non-condensing							
Vibration Operation Storage / Transport	 max. 16.3 g (159 m/s^2 0-peak) max. 30 g (294 m/s^2 0-peak)							
Shock Operation Storage / Transport	 max. 1000 g (9810 m/s^2 0-peak) max. 3000 g (29430 m/s^2 0-peak)							
Altitude	Maximum 80,000 feet (24,383 meters)							

Table 235: Technical data - CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 (cont.)

1) Not supported by B&R Embedded OS installer.

7.3.1 Temperature humidity diagram - Operation and storage

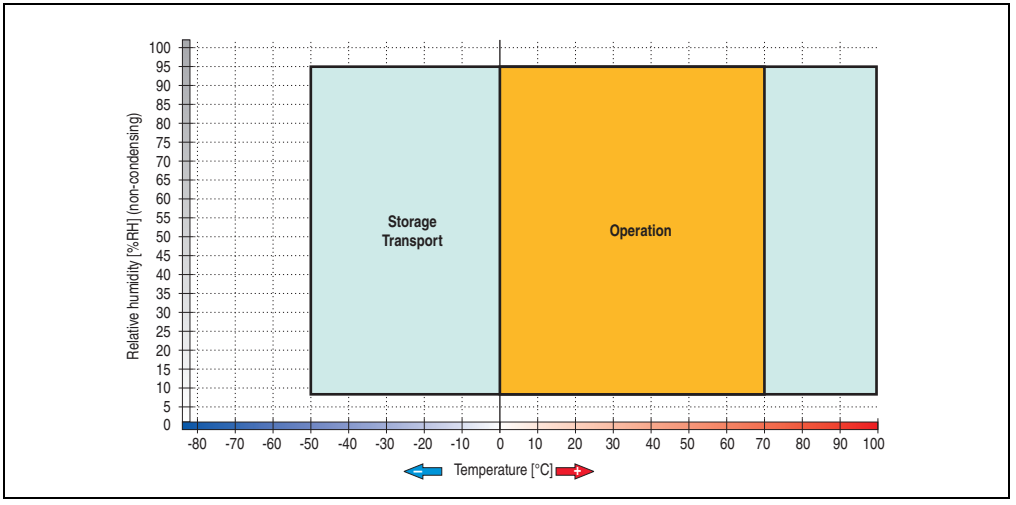


Figure 167: Temperature humidity diagram - CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-03

7.4 Dimensions

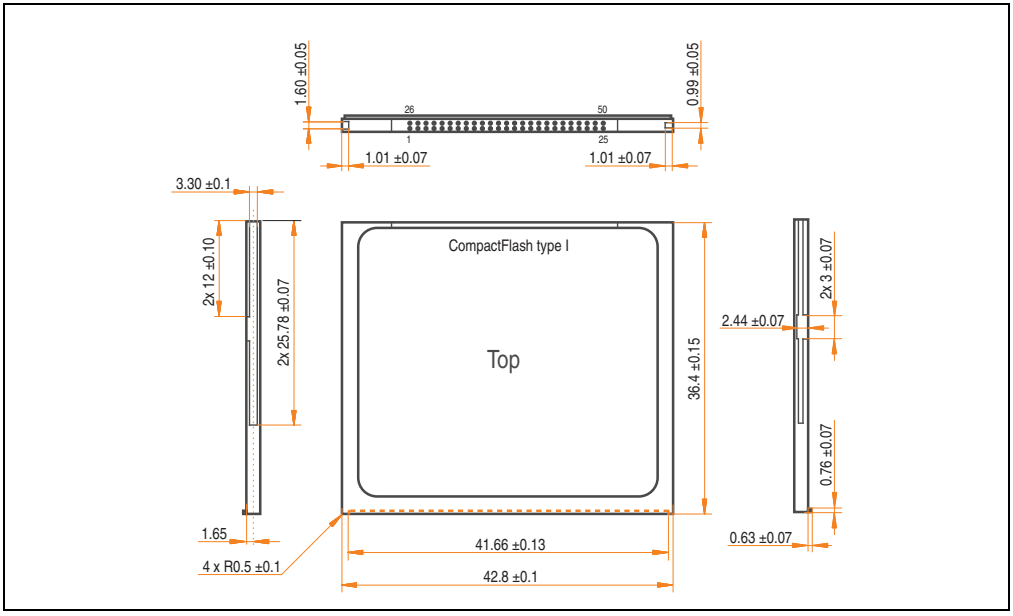


Figure 168: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I

8. USB Media Drive - 5MD900.USB2-01

Figure 169: USB Media Drive - 5MD900.USB2-01

8.1 Order data

Model number	Description	Note
5MD900.USB2-01	**USB 2.0 drive DVD-RW/CD-RW FDD CF USB** USB 2.0 drive combination, consists of DVD-R/RW/DVD+R/RW/CD-RW, FDD, CompactFlash slot (type II), USB connection (type A front, type B back); 24V DC.	

Table 236: Order data - Uninterruptible power supply

8.2 Features

- Desk-top or rack-mount operation (mounting rail brackets)
- Integrated USB diskette drive
- Integrated DVD-RW/CD-RW drive
- Integrated CompactFlash slot IDE/ATAPI (Hot Plug capable)
- Integrated USB 2.0 connection (up to 480 MBit high speed)
- +24 VDC supply (back side)
- USB/B 2.0 connection (back side)
- Optional front cover (see also section 8.9 "Front cover 5A5003.03 for the USB Media Drive" on page 356)

8.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate those specified for the entire device. For the entire device where this accessory is installed, refer to the data provided specifically for the entire device.

Features - entire device	5MD900.USB2-01 Rev. D0 and higher D0
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 MBit/s), full speed (12 MBit/s), to high speed (480 MBit/s)
Maximum cable length	5 m (without hub)
Power supply Rated voltage	 24 VDC ±25%
Features - diskette drive	
Data capacity	720 KB / 1.25 MB / 1.44 MB (formatted)
Data transfer rate	250 kBits (720 KB) or 500 kBits (1.25 MB and 1.44 MB)
Rotation speed	Up to 360 rpm
Diskette media	High density (2HD) or normal density (2DD) 3.5" diskettes
MTBF	30000 POH (Power-On Hours)
Features - DVD-RW/CD-RW drive	
Write speed CD-R CD-RW DVD-R DVD-RW DVD+R DVD+RW DVD+R (double layer) DVD-R (Double Layer) DVD-RAM[1)]	 10-24x 10-24x 2-6x 2-6x 3.3-8x 3.3-8x 2.4-4x 2-4x 3-5x
Reading rate CD DVD	 24x 8x
Data transfer rate	Max. 33.3 MB/s
Access time (average) CD/DVD	 130 ms (24x) / 130 ms (8x)
Revolution speed	Max. 5090 rpm ± 1%
Starting time (0 rpm to read access) CD DVD	 14 seconds (maximum) 15 seconds (maximum)
Host interface	IDE (ATAPI)

Table 237: Technical data - USB Media Drive 5MD900.USB2-01 Rev D0 and higher D0

Features - DVD-RW/CD-RW drive	5MD900.USB2-01
Readable media CD DVD	 CD/CD-ROM (12 cm, 8 cm), CD-R, CD-RW DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-RW. DVD-RAM, DVD+R, DVD+R (double layer), DVD+RW
Non-write protected media CD DVD	 CD-R, CD-RW DVD-R/RW, DVD-RAM (4.7 GB), DVD+R/RW, DVD+R (double layer)
Compatible formats	CD-DA, CD-ROM mode 1/mode 2 CD-ROM XA mode 2 (form 1, form 2) Photo CD (single/multi-session), Enhanced CD, CD text DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-RW, DVD-Video DVD RAM (4.7 GB, 2.6 GB) DVD+R, DVD+R (double layer), DVD+RW
Write-methods CD DVD	 Disk at once, session at once, packet write, track at once Disk at once, incremental, over-write, sequential, multi-session
Laser class	Class 1 laser
Data buffer capacity	8 MB
Noise level (complete read access)	Approx. 48 dBA in a distance of 50 cm
Lifespan Opening/closing the drawer	60000 POH (Power-On Hours) > 10000 times
CompactFlash slot layout	
CompactFlash Type Amount Connection	 Type I 1 slot IDE / ATAPI
CompactFlash LED	Signals read or write access to an inserted CompactFlash card
Hot Plug capable	Yes
Features - USB connections	
USB A on the front side Power supply Type Transfer rate	Connection of further peripheral devices Max. 500 mA 2.0 Low speed (1.5 MBit/s), full speed (12 MBit/s), to high speed (480 MBit/s)
USB B back side	Connection to the system
Mechanical characteristics	
Outer dimensions (without slide-in) Width Length Height	 70 mm 100 mm 9.5 mm
Weight	Approx. 1.1 kg (without front cover)
Environmental characteristics	
Ambient temperature[2)] Operation Storage Transport	 +5 to +45°C -20 to +60°C -40 to +60°C

Table 237: Technical data - USB Media Drive 5MD900.USB2-01 Rev D0 and higher D0 (cont.)

Environmental characteristics	5MD900.USB2-01
Relative humidity Operation Storage Transport	 20 to 80 %, non-condensing 5 to 90 %, non-condensing 5 to 95 %, non-condensing
Vibration Operation Storage Transport	 5 - 500 Hz: 0.3 g (2.9 m/s^2 0-peak) 10 - 100 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s^2 0-peak) 10 - 100 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s^2 0-peak)
Shock Operation Storage Transport	 Max. 5 g (49 m/s^2 0-peak) and 11 ms duration Max. 60 g (588 m/s^2 0-peak) and 11 ms duration Max. 60 g (588 m/s^2 0-peak) and 11 ms duration
Altitude	Max. 3000 meters

Table 237: Technical data - USB Media Drive 5MD900.USB2-01 Rev D0 and higher D0 (cont.)

1) DVD RAM drivers are not provided by the manufacturer. Support of DVD RAM function by the burning software "Nero" (model number 5SWUTI.0000-00) or other burning software packages and drivers from third party providers.

2) Temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. Derating the max. ambient temperature - typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).

8.4 Dimensions

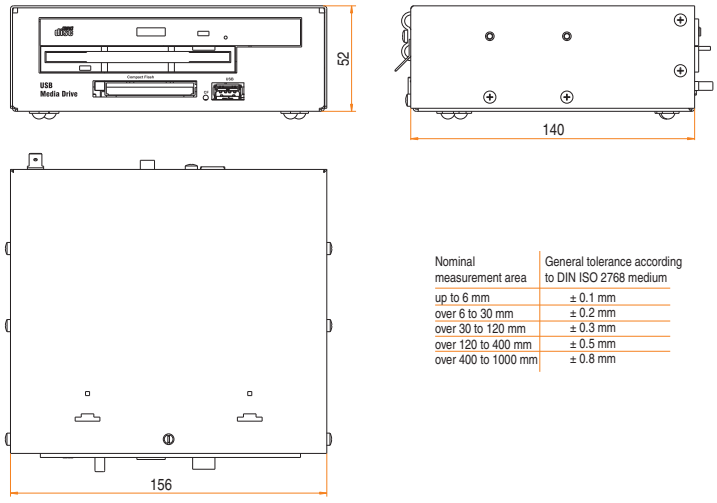
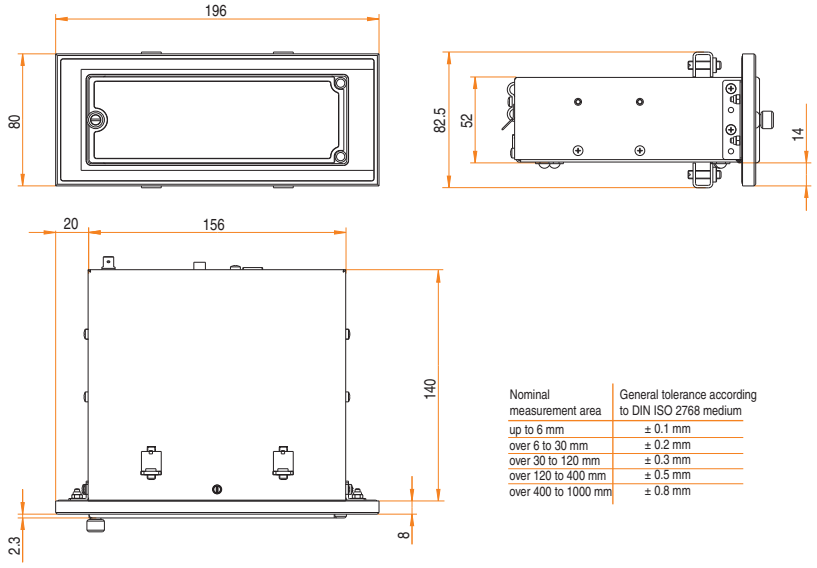


Figure 170: Dimensions - 5MD900.USB2-01

8.5 Dimensions with front cover



Nominal measurement area	General tolerance according to DIN ISO 2768 medium
up to 6 mm	± 0.1 mm
over 6 to 30 mm	± 0.2 mm
over 30 to 120 mm	± 0.3 mm
over 120 to 400 mm	± 0.5 mm
over 400 to 1000 mm	± 0.8 mm

Figure 171: Dimensions - USB Media Drive with front cover

8.5.1 Cutout installation

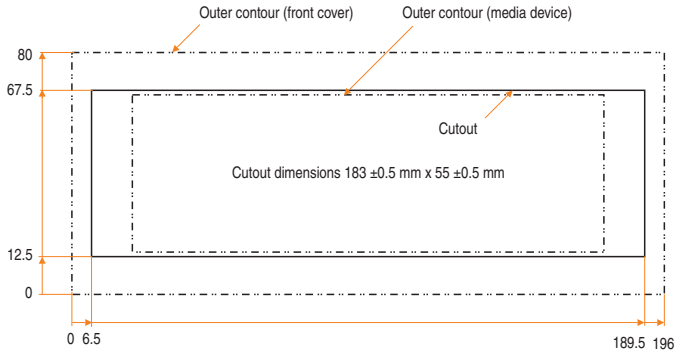


Figure 172: Installation cutout - USB Media Drive with front cover

8.6 Contents of delivery

Amount	Component
1	USB Media Drive complete unit
2	Mounting rail brackets

Table 238: Contents of delivery - USB Media Drive - 5MD900.USB2-01

8.7 Interfaces

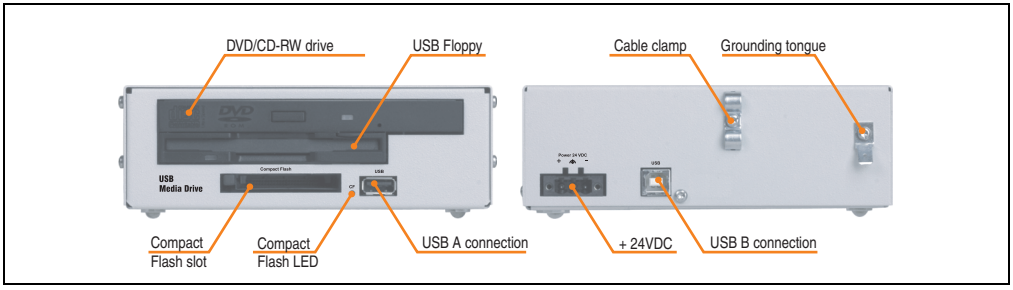


Figure 173: Interfaces - 5MD900.USB2-01

8.8 Installation

The USB Media Drive can be operated as a desk-top device (rubber feet) or as a rack-mount device (2 mounting rail brackets included).

8.8.1 Mounting orientation

Because of limits to the mounting orientation with the components used (floppy, DVD-CDRW drive), the USB media drive is only permitted to be mounted and operated as shown in the following figure.

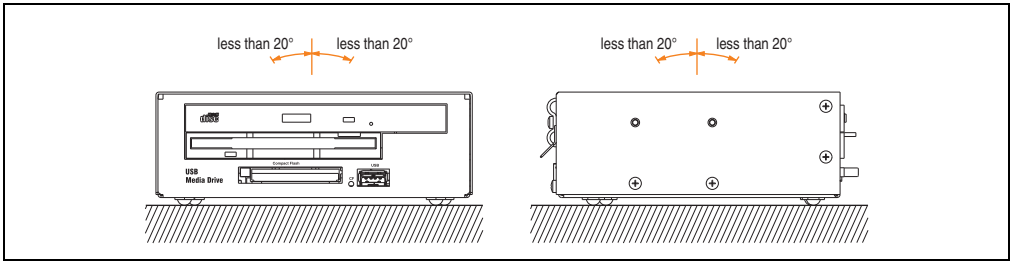


Figure 174: Mounting orientation - 5MD900.USB2-01

8.9 Front cover 5A5003.03 for the USB Media Drive

This front cover can also be mounted on the front of the USB media drive (model number 5MD900.USB2-00 or 5MD900.USB2-01) to protect the interface.

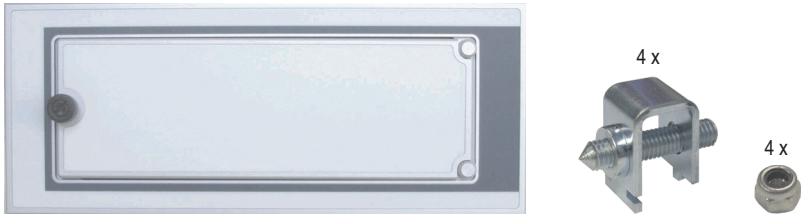


Figure 175: Front cover 5A5003.03

8.9.1 Technical data

Features	5A5003.03
Front cover design / colors Dark gray border around the cover Light gray background	 Pantone 432CV Pantone 427CV

Table 239: Technical data - 5A5003.03

8.9.2 Dimensions

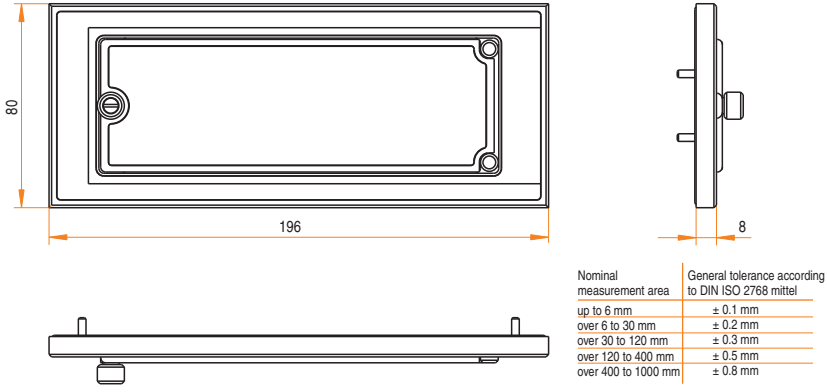


Figure 176: Dimensions - 5A5003.03

8.9.3 Installation

The front cover is attached with 2 mounting rail brackets (included with USB Media Drive) and 4 M3 locknuts. The USB media drive and front cover can be mounted as a whole in (for example) a switching cabinet door.

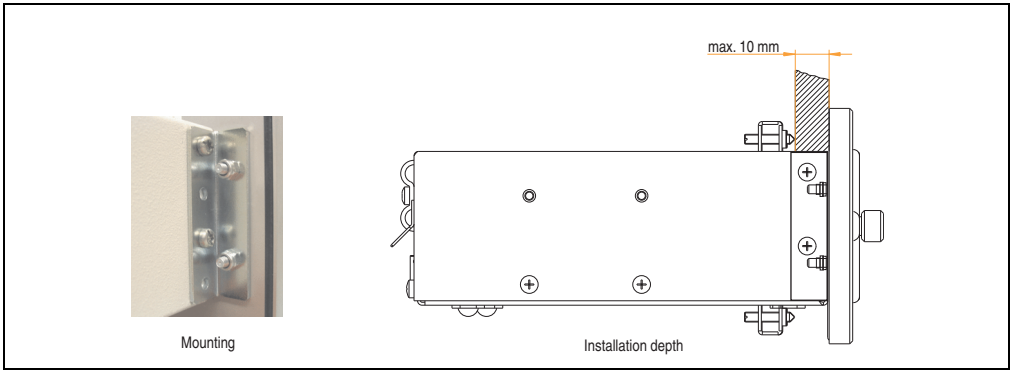


Figure 177: Front cover mounting and installation depth

8.9.4 Cutout installation

See the figure 172 "Installation cutout - USB Media Drive with front cover" on page 354.

9. USB flash drive

Information:

We reserve the right to supply alternative products due to the vast quantity of flash drives available on the market and their corresponding short product lifecycle. Therefore, the following measures might be necessary in order to boot from these flash drives:

- **The flash drive must be reformatted or in some cases even re-partitioned (set active partition).**
- **The flash drive must be at the top of the BIOS boot order, or alternatively the IDE controllers can also be deactivated in the BIOS. This can be avoided in most cases if a "`fdisk /mbr`" command is also executed on the USB flash drive.**

9.1 General information

USB flash drives are easy-to-exchange storage media. Because of the fast data transfer (USB 2.0), the USB flash drives are ideal for use as a portable memory medium. Without requiring additional drivers ("Hot Plug & Play" - except with Windows 98SE), the USB flash drive can be converted immediately into an additional drive where data can be read or written. Only USB flash drives from the memory specialists SanDisk are used.

9.2 Order data

Model number	Description	Figure
5MMUSB.2048-00	USB flash drive 2 GB SanDisk Cruzer Micro	

Table 240: Order data USB flash drives

9.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate those specified for the entire device. For the entire device where this accessory is installed, refer to the data provided specifically for the entire device.

Features	5MMUSB.2048-00
LED	1 LED (green), signals data transfer (send and receive)
Power supply Current requirements	Via the USB port 650 µA sleep mode, 150 mA read/write
Interface Type Transfer rate Sequential reading Sequential writing Connection	USB specification 2.0 high speed device, mass storage class, USB-IF and WHQL certified USB 1.1 and 2.0 compatible Up to 480 MBit (high speed) Max. 8.7 MB/second Max. 1.7 MB/second To each USB type A interface
MTBF (at 25°C)	100000 hours
Data retention	10 years
Maintenance	None
Operating system support	Windows CE 4.2, CE 5.0, ME, 2000, XP and Mac OS 9.1.x+, OS X v10.1.2+
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions Length Width Thickness	 52.2 mm 19 mm 7.9 mm
Environmental characteristics	
Ambient temperature Operation Storage Transport	 0 to +45°C -20 to +60°C -20 to +60°C
Relative humidity Operation Storage Transport	 10 to 90%, non-condensing 5 to 90%, non-condensing 5 to 90%, non-condensing
Vibration Operation Storage Transport	 At 10 - 500 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s^2 0 peak), oscillation rate 1/minute At 10 - 500 Hz: 4 g (39.2 m/s^2 0 peak), oscillation rate 1/minute At 10 - 500 Hz: 4 g (39.2 m/s^2 0 peak), oscillation rate 1/minute
Shock Operation Storage Transport	 Max. 40 g (392 m/s^2 0-peak) and 11 ms length Max. 80 g (784 m/s^2 0-peak) and 11 ms length Max. 80 g (784 m/s^2 0-peak) and 11 ms length

Table 241: Technical data - USB flash drive 5MMUSB.2048-00

Environmental characteristics	5MMUSB.2048-00
Altitude	
Operation	3,048 meters
Storage	12,192 meters
Transport	12,192 meters

Table 241: Technical data - USB flash drive 5MMUSB.2048-00 (cont.)

9.3.1 Temperature humidity diagram - Operation and storage

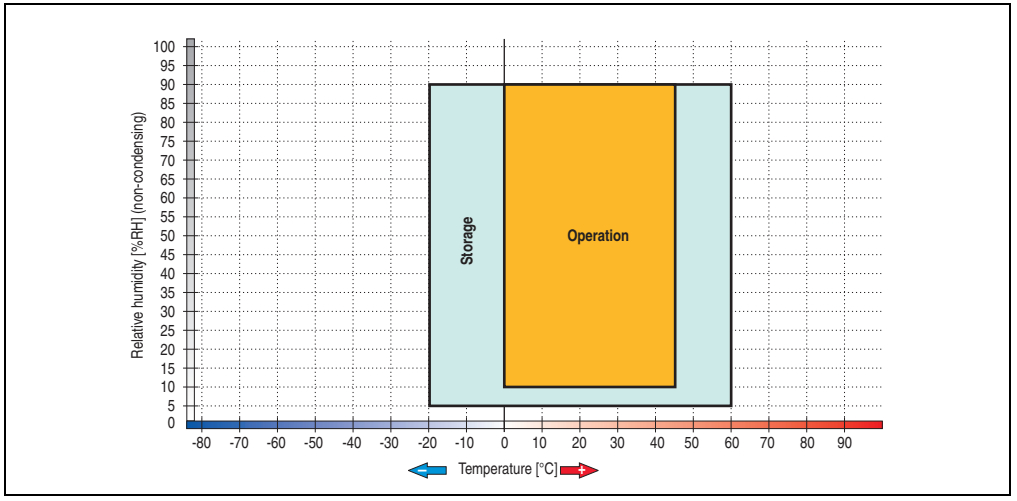


Figure 178: Temperature humidity diagram - USB flash drive - 5MMUSB.2048-00

Temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. Derating the max. ambient temperature - typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).

10. Uninterruptible power supply UPS

With the optionally integrated UPS, the Automation PC 810 makes sure that the PC system completes write operations even after a power failure occurs. When the UPS detects a power failure, it switches to battery operation immediately without interruption. This means that all running programs will be ended properly by the UPS software. This prevents the possibility of inconsistent data (only functions if the UPC is already configured and the driver is activated).

Information:

The monitor is not buffered by the UPS and will shut off when the power fails.

By integrating the charging circuit in the Automation PC 810 housing, the installation has been reduced to merely attaching the connection cable to the battery unit mounted next to the PC.

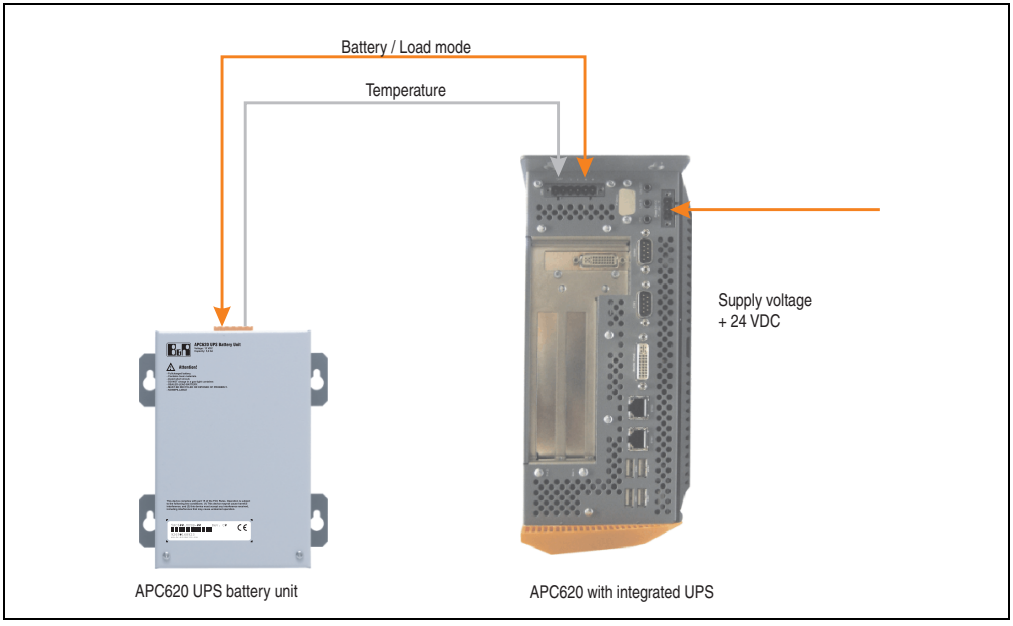


Figure 179: UPS principle

10.1 Model numbers

Model number	Description	Note
5AC600.UPSI-00	**Add-on UPS module** Order UPS module for Automation PC, cable (5CAUPS.0005-00 or 5CAUPS.0030-00) and battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00) separately.	

Table 242: Order data - Uninterruptible power supply

Model number	Description	Note
5AC600.UPSB-00	**5Ah battery unit** UPS battery unit for the add-on UPS module	
5CAUPS.0005-00	**0.5 meter UPS cable** Connection cable between add-on UPS module and UPS battery unit, length 0.5 meters	
5CAUPS.0030-00	**3 meter UPS cable** Connection cable between add-on UPS module and UPS battery unit, length 3 meters	

Table 242: Order data - Uninterruptible power supply

10.2 Features

- Long-lasting, maintenance-free rechargeable batteries
- Communication via integrated interfaces
- Temperature sensor
- Driver software
- Deep discharge protection

10.3 Requirements

4) Add-on UPS module 5AC600.UPSI-00
   For more on installing the add-on modules, see chapter 7 "Maintenance / Servicing", section "Installing the UPS module" on page 392.

5) Battery unit 5AC600.UPSB-00

6) UPS connection cable 0.5 m (5CAUPS.0005-00) or 3 m (5CAUPS.0030-00)

7) To configure: Automation Device Interface driver version 1.60 or higher (for the ADI Control Center)

   For info regarding configuration of the B&R UPS using the ADI Control Center, see chapter 6.4 "UPS configuration".

10.4 Individual components

10.4.1 Add-on UPS module 5AC600.UPSI-00

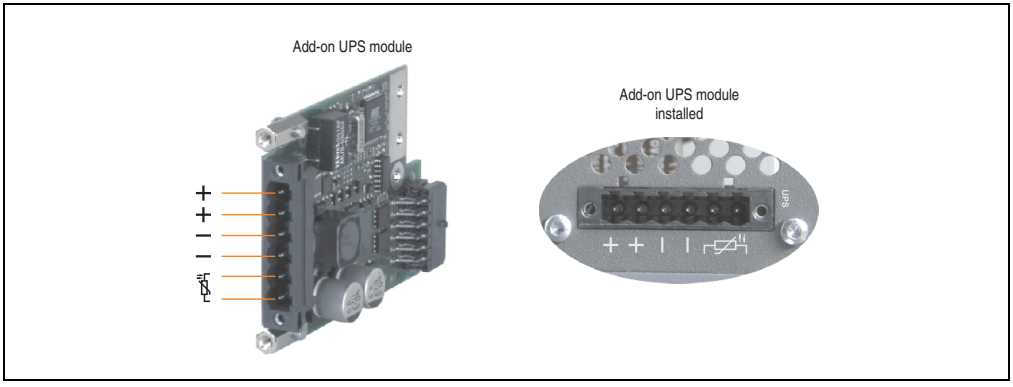


Figure 180: Add-on UPS module 5AC600.UPSI-00

Technical data

Features	5AC600.UPSI-00
Switching threshold mains / battery operation	15 / 13 V
Mains failure bridging	Max. 20 min at 150 W load
Charging current	Max. 0.5 A
Deep discharge protection	Yes, at 10 V on the battery unit
Short circuit protection	No
Power requirements	Max. 7.5 watts
Status indicators	Via the ADI Control Center (see section "Display status values for UPS" on page 305)
Configuration	Via the ADI Control Center (see section "UPS configuration" on page 304)

Table 243: Technical data - 5AC600.UPSI-00

Contents of delivery

The module is installed using the materials included in the delivery. For installation instructions, see chapter 7 "Maintenance / Servicing", section "Installing the UPS module" on page 392.

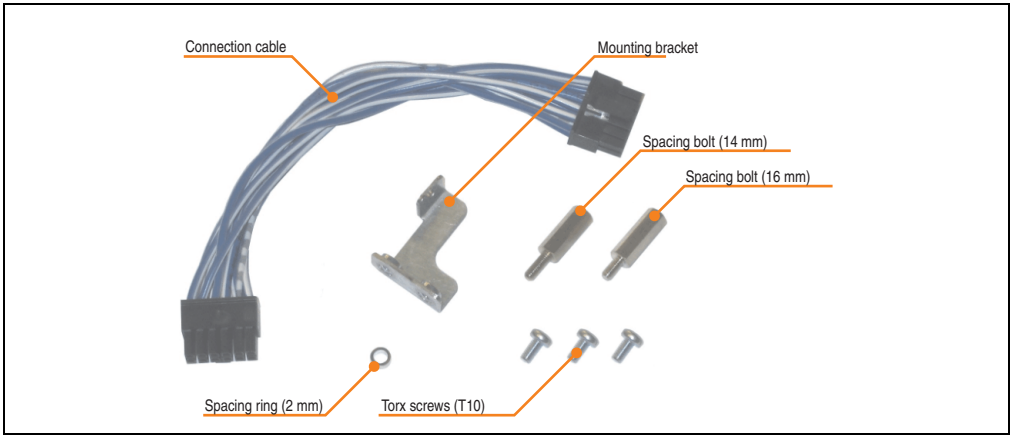


Figure 181: Add-on UPS module 5AC600.UPSI-00 - Installation materials

10.4.2 Battery unit 5AC600.UPSB-00

The battery unit is subject to wear and should be replaced regularly (at least following the specified lifespan).

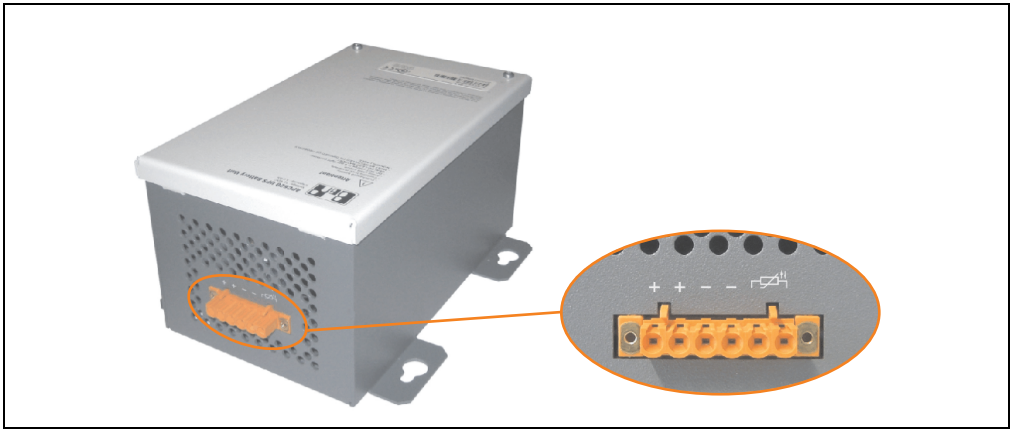


Figure 182: Battery unit 5AC600.UPSB-00

Technical data

Features	5AC600.UPSB-00
Battery Type Method	 Enersys Cyclon 2 V 5 Ah; (6 connected in series) Single cell (X cell)
Operating current	Max. 8 A
Deep discharge voltage	10 V
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Figure 185 "Dimensions - 5AC600.UPSB-00" on page 367
Temperature sensor	NTC resistance
Weight	Approx. 3.2 kg
Ambient temperature Operation Storage Transport	 -40 to +80°C -65 to +80°C -65 to +80°C
Relative humidity Operation Storage Transport	 5 to 95%, non-condensing 5 to 95%, non-condensing 5 to 95%, non-condensing
Altitude	Max. 3000 meters
Mounting instructions	See the section "Mounting instructions" on page 368.
Lifespan	10 years at 25°C (up to 80% battery capacity)
Maintenance interval during storage	Load once every 6 months

Table 244: Technical data - 5AC600.UPSB-00

Temperature life span diagram up to 20% battery capacity.

Temperature	Lifespan (days)
25	14600
30	9467
35	6139
40	3980
45	2581
50	1674
55	1085
60	704
65	456
70	296
75	192
80	124

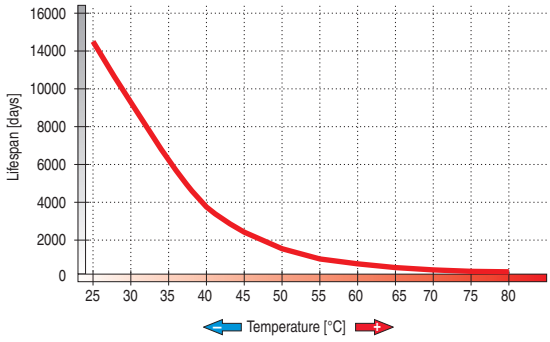


Figure 183: Temperature life span diagram

Deep discharge cycles

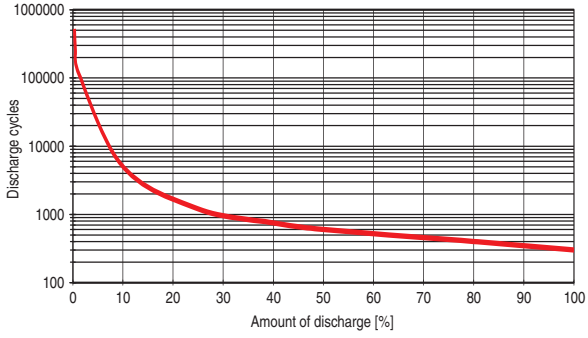


Figure 184: Deep discharge cycles

Dimensions

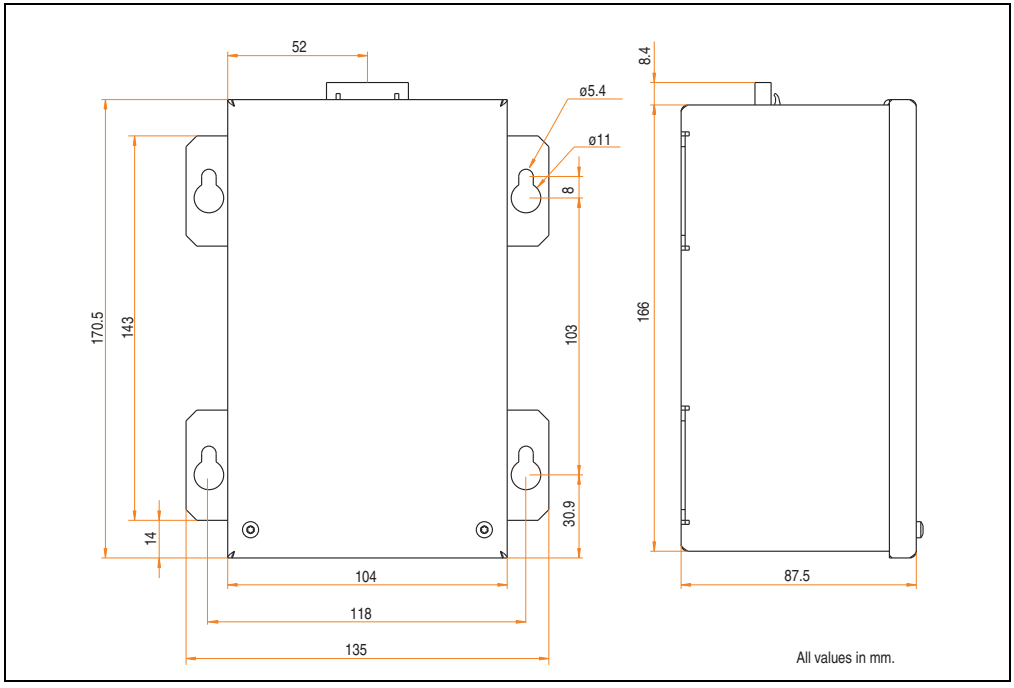


Figure 185: Dimensions - 5AC600.UPSB-00

Drilling template

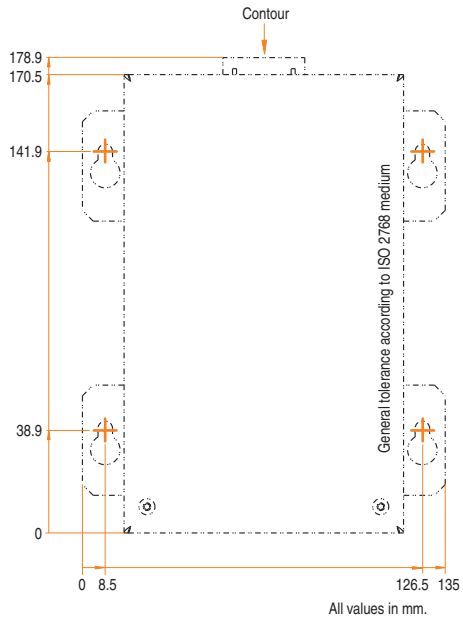


Figure 186: Drilling template for the battery unit

Mounting instructions

Due to the unique construction of these batteries, they can be stored and operated in any position.

10.4.3 UPS connection cable

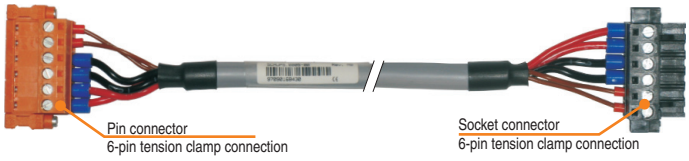


Figure 187: UPS connection cable

Technical data

Features	5CAUPS.0005-00	5CAUPS.0030-00
Length	0.5 m	3 m
Outer diameter	8.5 mm ± 0.2mm	
Connector type	6-pin plug connectors, tension clamp connection / 6-pin socket connectors, tension clamp connection	
Wire cross section Temperature sensor wire Voltage wire	 2 x 0.5 mm^2 (AWG 20) 4 x 2.5 mm^2 (AWG 13)	
Line resistance 0.5 mm^2 2.5 mm^2	 Max. 39 Ω/km Max. 7.98 Ω/km	
Flex radius Fixed installation Free-moving	 5 x wire cross-section 10 x wire cross-section	
Temperature range Moving Non-moving	 -5 to +80°C -30 to +80°C	
Weight	Approx. 143 kg/km	
Materials Cable shielding Color	 Thermoplastic PVC-based material Window gray (similar to RAL 7040)	
Peak operating voltage	12 V DC	
Testing AC voltage Wire/wire	 1500 V	
Operating voltage	Max. 300 V	
Current load	10 A at +20°C	

Table 245: Technical data - UPS connection cable

11. Power supplies

In order to meet demands for complete, comprehensive system solutions, power supplies are available in the B&R product line for mounting rail installation. This extensive spectrum ranges from single-phase power supplies that supply 2.1 A up to three-phase power supplies that supply 40 A. All switching power supplies can manage a wide range of AC and DC input voltages. This input ranges from 100 to 240 VAC or 400 to 500 VAC and from 85 to 375 VDC. Devices are protected against short circuit, overload, and open circuit, which allows them to be operated without functional limitations or derating even when overloads between 15% and 25% occur.

Figure 188: B&R power supplies (examples)

Two mini power supplies (PS102 and PS104) in robust plastic housing are available in the lower performance range. A well designed cooling concept allows several different mounting orientations. The functional DIN rail allows fast mounting and removal. Wiring is essentially performed in seconds thanks to the the cage clamp terminals used. The compact design, easy mounting and several different mounting orientations make the two smallest power supplies in this product line components that can be used practically anywhere.

11.1 Model numbers and brief technical overview

The technical data listed in the following tables should act as a brief selection guide. For more detailed technical data, data sheets are available for download from production description section of the B&R homepage (**www.br-automation.com**).

11.1.1 Single-phase power supplies

Features	0PS102.0	0PS104.0	0PS105.1	0PS105.2	0PS110.1	0PS110.2	0PS120.1
Output power	50 W	100 W	120 W	120 W	240 W	240 W	480 W
AC input voltage	85-264 V	85-132 V 184-264 V	85-132 V 176-264 V	85-132 V 176-264 V	85-132 V 176-264 V	85-132 V 176-264 V	85-132 V 176-264 V
DC input voltage	85-375 V	220-375 V	210-375 V	210-375 V	210-375 V	210-375 V	-

Table 246: Single-phase power supplies

Features	0PS102.0	0PS104.0	0PS105.1	0PS105.2	0PS110.1	0PS110.2	0PS120.1
Output voltage	24-28 V	24-28 V	24 V	24 V	24-28 V	24-28 V	24-28 V
Output current at 24 V	2.1 A	4.2 A	5 A	5 A	10 A	10 A	20 A
Parallel operation	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Current balancing	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes

Table 246: Single-phase power supplies

11.1.2 Three-phase power supplies

Features	0PS305.1	0PS310.1	0PS320.1	0PS340.1
Output power	120 W	240 W	490 W	960 W
AC input voltage	340-576 V	340-576 V	340-576 V	340-576 V
DC input voltage	450-820 V	450-820 V	450-820 V	450-820 V
Output voltage	24-28 V	24-28 V	24 V	24 V
Output current at 24 V	5 A	10 A	20 A	40 A
Parallel operation	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Current balancing	No	Yes	Yes	Yes

Table 247: Three-phase power supplies

12. PCI cards

12.1 PCI Ethernet card 10/100 1port - 5ACPCI.ETH1-01

The universal (3.3 V and 5 V) half-size PCI Ethernet card has a 10/100 MBit/s network connection and can be inserted in a 16-bit PCI slot and operated as an additional network interface.

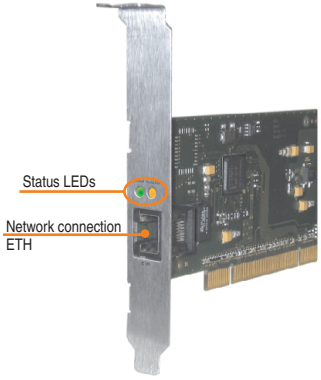


Figure 189: PCI Ethernet card 10/100 - 5ACPCI.ETH1-01

12.1.1 Technical data

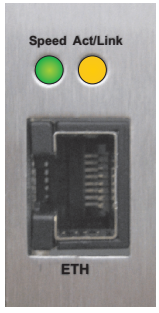
Ethernet connection			
Controller	Intel 82551ER		RJ45 twisted pair (10BaseT/100BaseT), female
Power supply	Universal card (2 notches) for 3.3 V or 5 V		
Cabling	S/STP (Cat5e)		
Transfer rate	10/100 MBit/s [1]		
Cable length	max. 100 m (min. Cat5e)		
LED	**On**	Off	
Green	100 MBit/s	10 MBit/s	
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available)	Activity (blinking) (Data transfer in progress)	

Table 248: Ethernet connection ETH

1) Both operating modes possible. Change-over takes place automatically.

12.1.2 Model number

Model number	Description	Note
5ACPCI.ETH1-01	**PCI Ethernet card 10/100** half size PCI Ethernet card, 1 Ethernet connection	

Table 249: Order data - PCI Ethernet Card 10/100

12.1.3 Driver support

A special driver is necessary for operating the Intel Ethernet controller 82551ER. Drivers for Windows XP Professional, Windows XP Embedded, and DOS are available for download on the B&R Homepage in the download area (**www.br-automation.com**).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

12.1.4 Dimensions

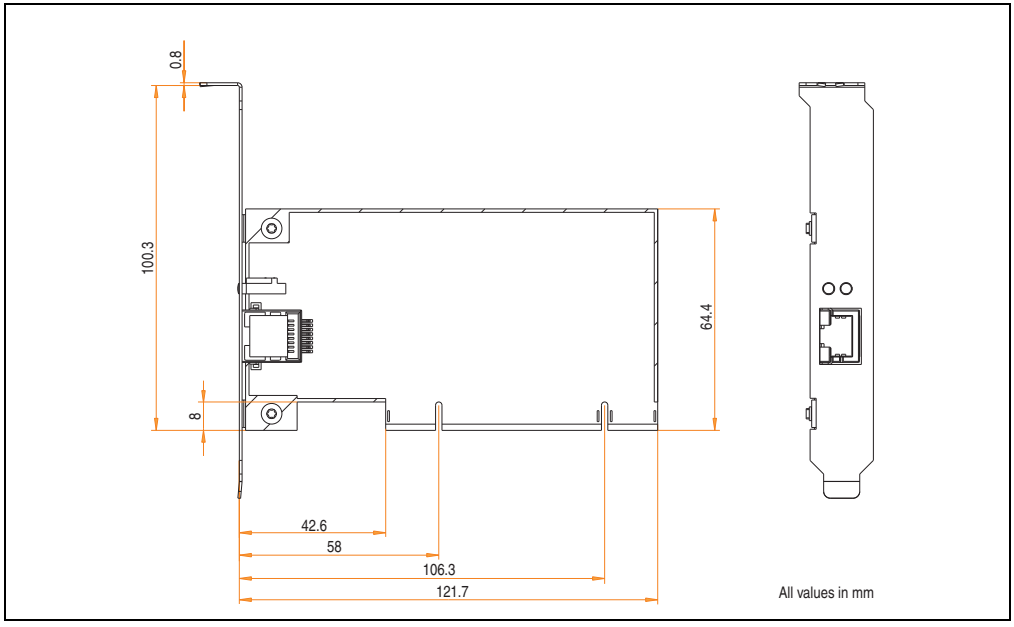


Figure 190: Dimensions - 5ACPCI.ETH1-01

12.2 PCI Ethernet card 10/100 - 5ACPCI.ETH3-01

The universal (3.3 V and 5 V) half-size PCI Ethernet card has three 10/100 MBit/s network connections and can be inserted in a 16-bit PCI slot and operated as an additional network interface.

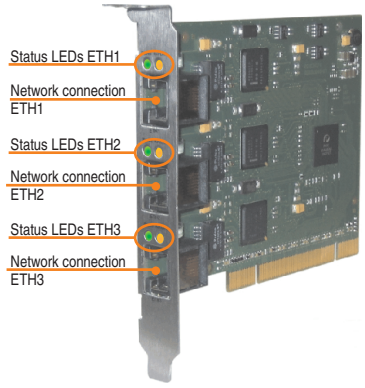


Figure 191: PCI Ethernet card 10/100 - 5ACPCI.ETH3-01

12.2.1 Technical data

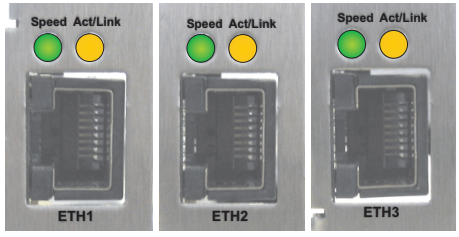
Ethernet connections			
Controller	each with Intel 82551ER		3 x RJ45 twisted pair (10BaseT/100BaseT), female 
Power supply	Universal card (2 notches) for 3.3 V or 5 V		
Cabling	each S/STP (Cat5e)		
Transfer rate	each 10/100 MBit/s [1]		
Cable length	each max. 100 m (min. Cat5e)		
LED	On	Off	
Green	100 MBit/s	10 MBit/s	
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available)	Activity (blinking) (Data transfer in progress)	

Table 250: Ethernet connections ETH1, ETH2, ETH3

1) Both operating modes possible. Change-over takes place automatically.

12.2.2 Model number

Model number	Description	Note
5ACPCI.ETH3-01	**PCI Ethernet card 10/100 3port** half size PCI Ethernet card, 3 Ethernet connections	

Table 251: Order data - PCI Ethernet Card 10/100

12.2.3 Driver support

A special driver is necessary for operating the Intel Ethernet controller 82551ER. Drivers for Windows XP Professional, Windows XP Embedded, and DOS are available for download on the B&R Homepage in the download area (**www.br-automation.com**).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

12.2.4 Dimensions

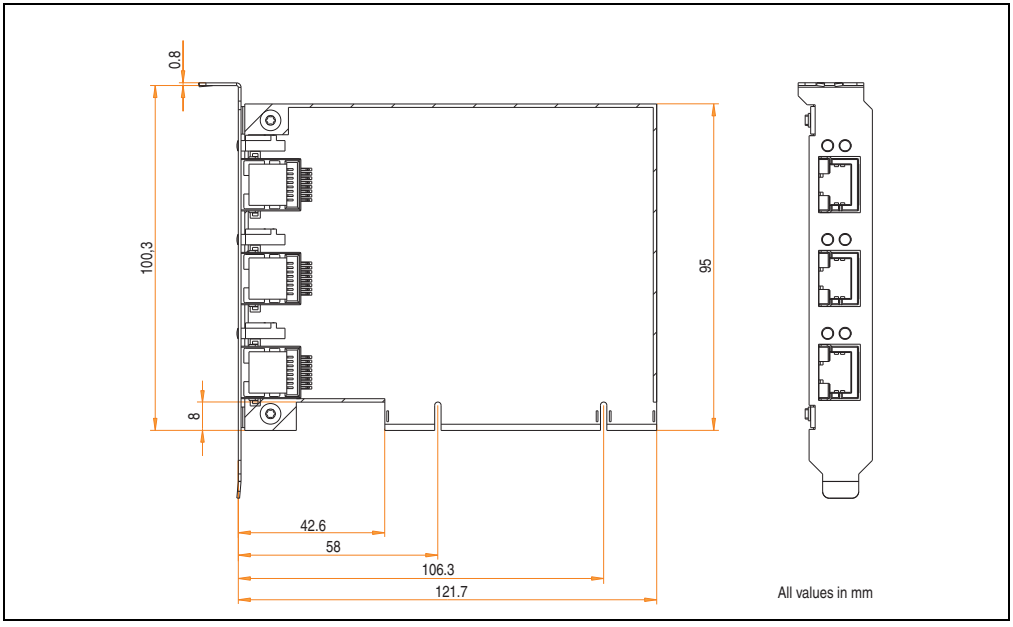


Figure 192: Dimensions - 5ACPCI.ETH3-01

13. APC810 internal supply cable 5CAMSC.0001-00

This supply cable is used internally e.g. to supply special PCI cards. It is connected to the APC810 main board. For requirements and procedures, see "Connection of an external device to the main board" on page 414.

Caution!

Cable can only be plugged in and unplugged when the device is turned off.

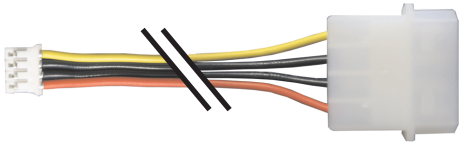


Figure 193: APC810 internal supply cable - 5CAMSC.0001-00

13.1 Model numbers

Model number	Description	Note
5CAMSC.0001-00	**APC810 internal supply cable**	

Table 252: Order data - APC810 supply cable

13.2 Technical data

Features	5CAMSC.0001-00
Length	100 mm ± 5 mm
Connector type	1x 4-pin male disk drive power plug, 1x 4-pin female plug housing
Wire cross section	AWG 22
Flexibility	Flexible

Table 253: Technical data - APC810 internal supply cable 5CAMSC.0001-00

14. HDD replacement tray 5AC801.FRAM-00

To ensure that a hard disk can be replaced as quickly as possible, we offer the possibility to mount a compartment to the APC810 in which a replacement HDD can be stored. For more information about installing the HDD replacement disk tray, see chapter 7 "Maintenance / Servicing", section 10 "Installing the HDD replacement disk tray" on page 410.

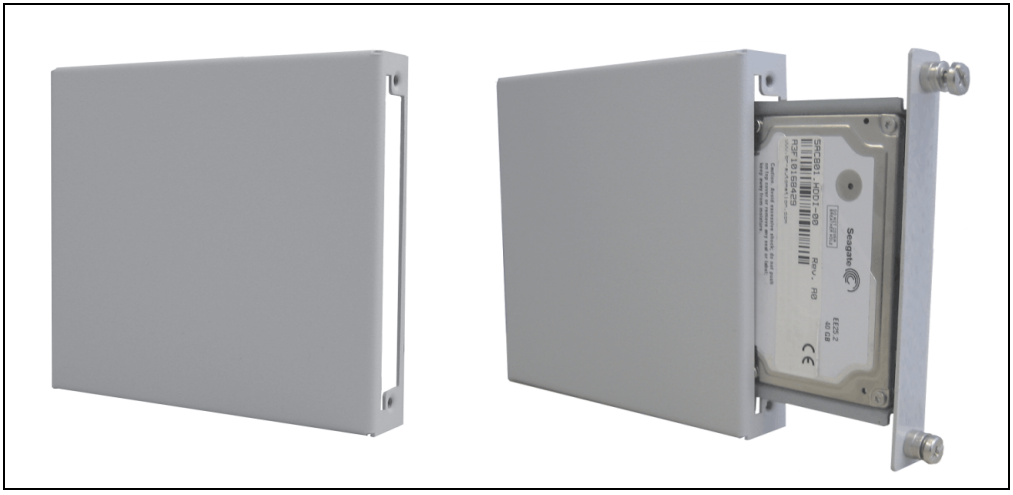


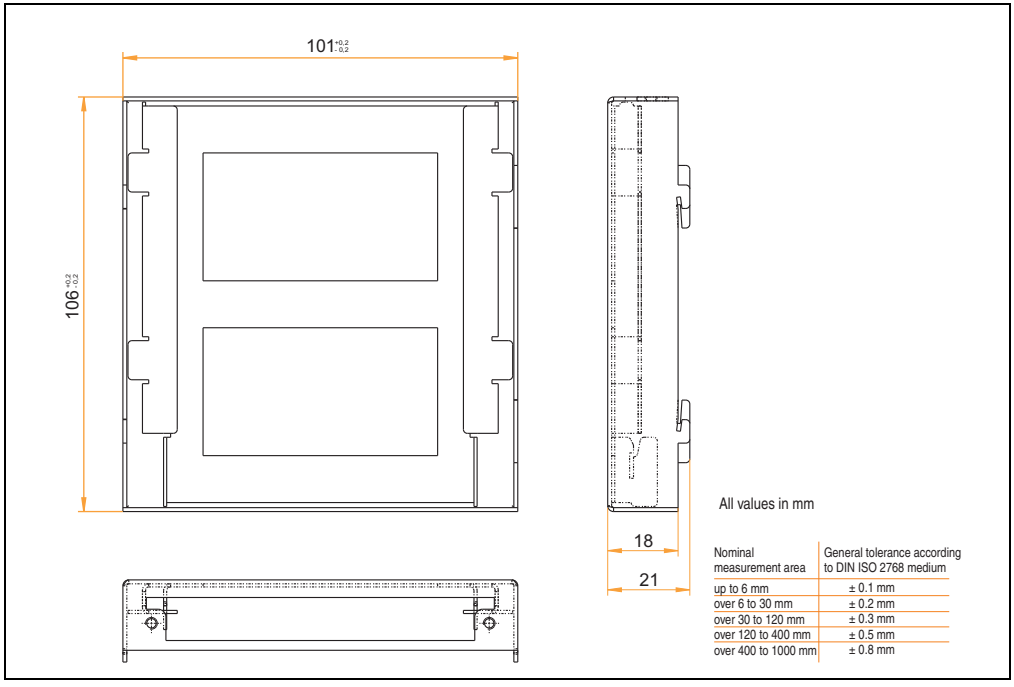
Figure 194: HDD replacement disk tray - 5AC801.FRAM-00

14.1 Model numbers

Model number	Description	Note
5AC801.FRAM-00	**HDD replacement disk tray** The replacement hard disk is not included in delivery and must be ordered separately. (Model numbers can be found in Chapter 1 "General information" on page 27.	

Table 254: Order data - HDD replacement disk tray

14.2 Dimensions



Nominal measurement area	General tolerance according to DIN ISO 2768 medium
up to 6 mm	± 0.1 mm
over 6 to 30 mm	± 0.2 mm
over 30 to 120 mm	± 0.3 mm
over 120 to 400 mm	± 0.5 mm
over 400 to 1000 mm	± 0.8 mm

Figure 195: Dimensions - HDD replacement disk tray

15. HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD 5SWHMI.0000-00

Figure 196: HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD 5SWHMI.0000-00

Model number	Short description	Note
5SWHMI.0000-00	**HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD**	

Table 255: Model number - HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD

This DVD contains drivers, utilities, software upgrades and user's manuals for B&R Panel system products (see B&R homepage – Industrial PCs, Visualization and Operation).

BIOS upgrades for the products

- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 680
- Panel PC 700
- Provit 2000 product families - IPC2000/2001/2002
- Provit 5000 product families - IPC5000/5600/5000C/5600C
- Power Panel 100 / Mobile Panel 100 BIOS devices
- Power Panel 100 / Mobile Panel 100 user boot logo
- Power Panel 100 / Mobile Panel 100 REMHOST utility

Drivers for the devices

- Automation Device Interface (ADI)
- Audio
- Chipset
- CD-ROM
- LS120
- Graphics
- Network
- PCI RAID controller
- Touch screen
- Touchpad
- Interface board

Updates

- Firmware upgrades (e.g. MTCX, SMXC)

Utilities & Tools

- ACOPOS
- Automation Device Interface (ADI)
- Miscellaneous
- MTC utilities
- Key editor
- MTC & Mkey utilities
- Mkey utilities
- UPS Configuration Software
- ICU ISA configuration
- Intel PCI NIC boot ROM
- Diagnostics
- CompactFlash lifespan calculation for Silicon Systems CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-03

Windows and embedded operating systems

- Thin client
- Windows CE
- Windows NT Embedded
- Windows XP Embedded

MCAD templates for

- Industrial PCs
- Visualization and operating devices
- Legend strip templates
- Template for custom design
- Control systems
- I/O systems
- Motion control

Documentation for

- B&R Windows CE
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 680
- Automation Panel 900
- Panel PC 700
- Power Panel 15/21/35/41
- Power Panel 100/200
- Provit 2000
- Provit 3030
- Provit 4000
- Provit 5000
- Provit Benchmark
- Provit Mkey
- Windows NT Embedded application guide
- Windows XP Embedded application guide
- Uninterruptible power supply

Service tools

- Acrobat Reader 5.0.5 (freeware in German, English, and French)
- Power Archiver 6.0 (freeware in German, English, and French)
- Internet Explorer 5.0 (German and English)
- Internet Explorer 6.0 (German and English)

Chapter 7 • Maintenance / Servicing

The following chapter describes service/maintenance work which can be carried out by a trained, qualified user.

1. Changing the battery

Information:

- **The product design allows the battery to be changed with the APC810 switched either on or off. In some countries, safety regulations do not allow batteries to be changed while the module is switched on.**
- **Any BIOS settings that have been made will remain when the battery is changed with the power turned off (stored in non-volatile EEPROM). The date and time must be reset later because this data is lost when the battery is changed.**
- **The battery should only be changed by qualified personnel.**

The following replacement lithium batteries are available: 4A0006.00-000 (1 pc.) and 0AC201.91 (4 pcs.).

1.1 Procedure

- Disconnect the power supply to the Automation PC 810.
- Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
- Remove the black plastic cover from the battery compartment and carefully pull out the battery using removal strips.

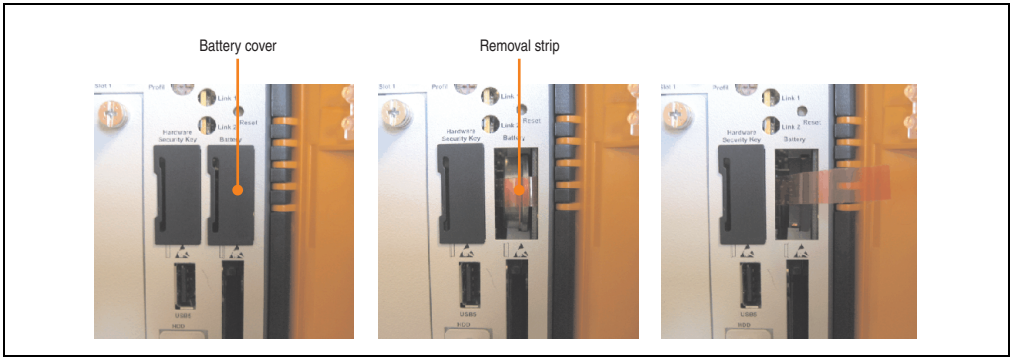


Figure 197: Remove battery

- The battery should not be held by its edges. Insulated tweezers may also be used for inserting the battery.

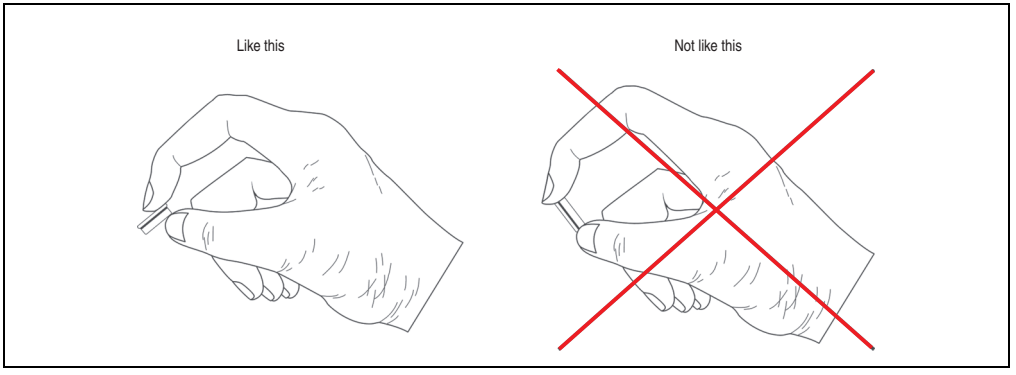


Figure 198: Battery handling

- Insert the new battery with correct polarity.

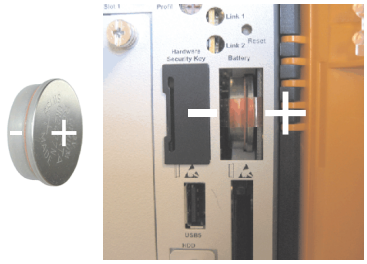


Figure 199: Battery polarity

- To make the next battery change easier, be sure the removal strip is in place when inserting battery.
- Reconnect power supply to the PC 810 (plug in power cable and press power button).
- Date and time might need to be reset in BIOS.

Warning!

Lithium batteries are considered hazardous waste. Used batteries should be disposed of according to local requirements.

2. Installing / exchanging a slide-in compact drive

Information:

The SATA I interface allows data carriers to be exchanged during operation (hot-plug). To utilize this capability, it must be supported by the operating system.

- Loosen and remove the two ¼ turn screws on the protective cover / slide-in compact drive.

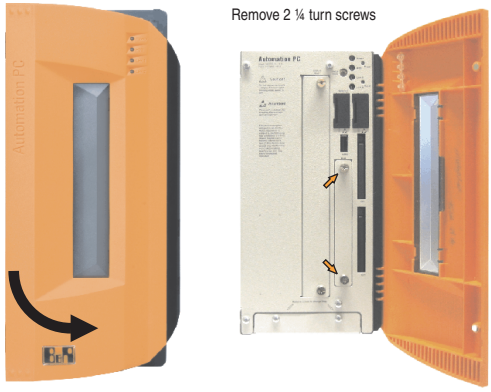


Figure 200: Loosening the ¼ turn screws

- Insert the compact SATA drive and fasten using the ¼ turn screws.

Figure 201: Inserting the compact SATA drive

3. Installing / exchanging a slide-in slot drive

Slide-in drives can be installed and exchanged in system units with 2 or 5 card slots.

3.1 Procedure

- Disconnect the power supply to the Automation PC 810.
- Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
- Remove the slide-in dummy module or slide-in drive by unscrewing the 2 ¼ turn screws.

Figure 202: Loosening the ¼ turn screws

- Insert the slide-in drive and tighten with both ¼ turn screws.

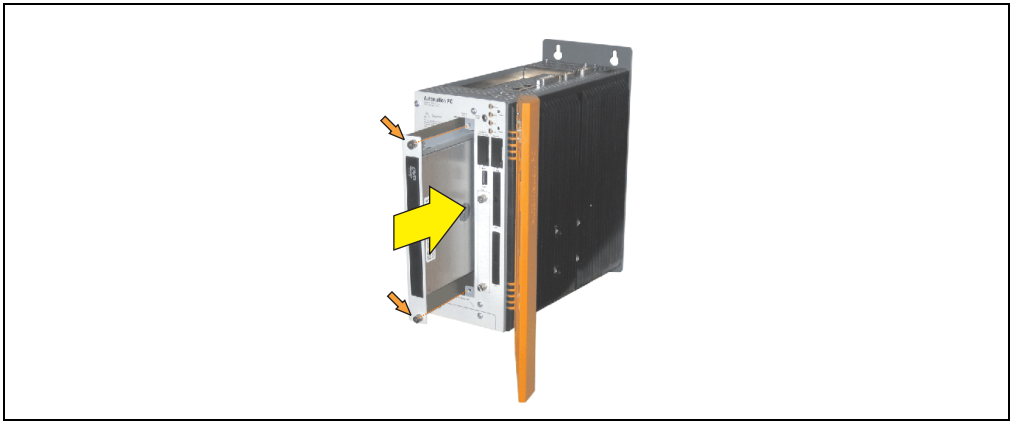


Figure 203: Installing the slide-in drive

4. Mounting the slide-in compact adapter

Slide-in compact adapters can be installed and exchanged in system units with 2 or 5 card slots. A slide-in compact drive (e.g. slide-in compact HDD) can be mounted in a slide-in slot using the slide-in compact adapter.

4.1 Procedure

- Disconnect the power supply to the Automation PC 810.
- Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
- Remove the slide-in dummy module or slide-in drive by unscrewing the 2 ¼ turn screws.

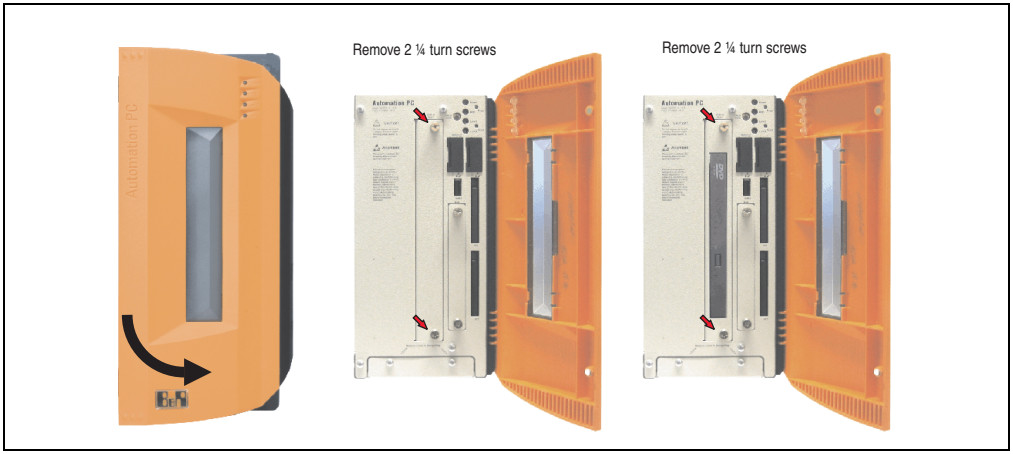


Figure 204: Loosening the ¼ turn screws

- Insert the slide-in compact adapters and tighten with both ¼ turn screws.

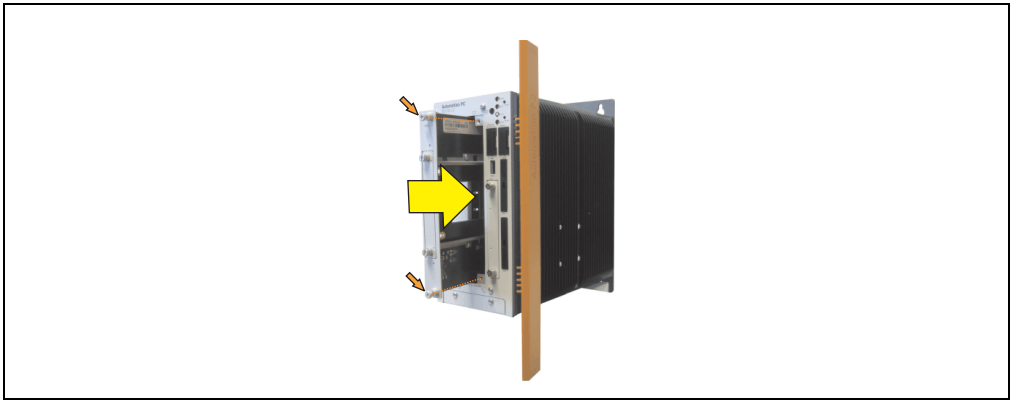


Figure 205: Installing the slide-in compact adapter

- Once it is mounted, the slide-in compact drive can be installed.

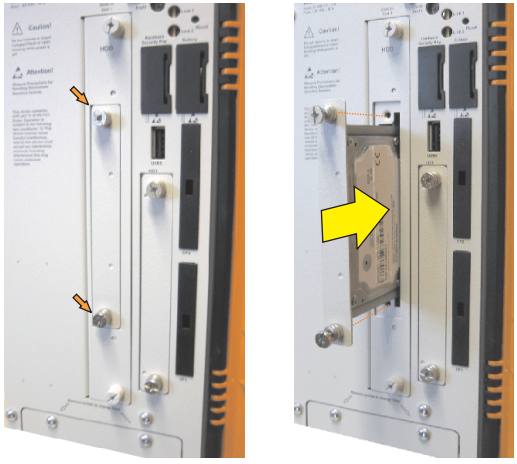


Figure 206: Mounting the slide-in compact drive

5. Installing / exchanging the fan kit

- Remove side cover (see section "Mounting the side cover" on page 405).
- After the screws have been removed, the fan kit cover can be removed toward the front.

Figure 207: Remove fan kit insert

- Insert the frame - Mount the contact board side to the sliding contacts on the system unit and fasten using the ¼ turn screws.

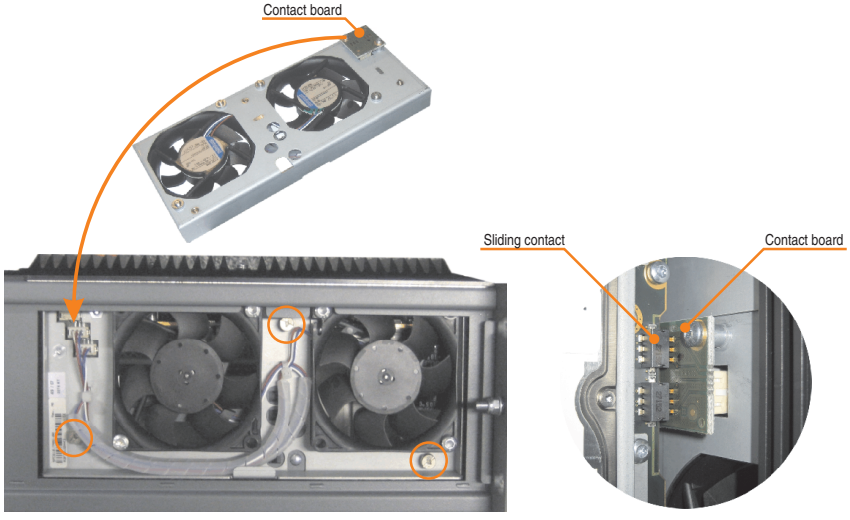


Figure 208: Inserting and fastening the fan kit

- Place the dust filter in the fan kit cover and secure with the filter clasp.

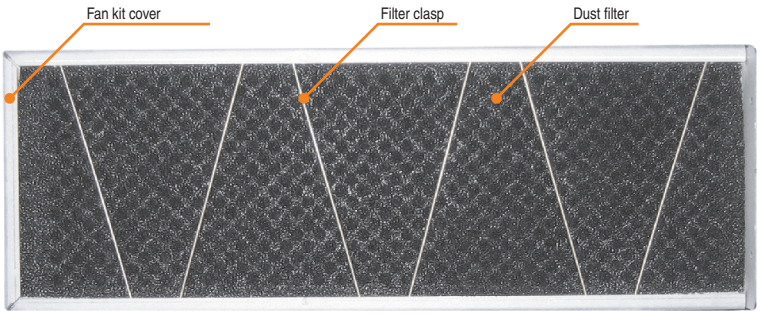


Figure 209: Securing the dust filter with the filter clasp

- Place the fan kit cover in the housing and fasten using the Torx screws removed earlier.

Information:

Regular control of the dust filter depending on area of use and degree of dirtiness.

Installation is the same as for all APC810 devices.

6. Installing the UPS module

The module is installed using the materials included in the delivery.

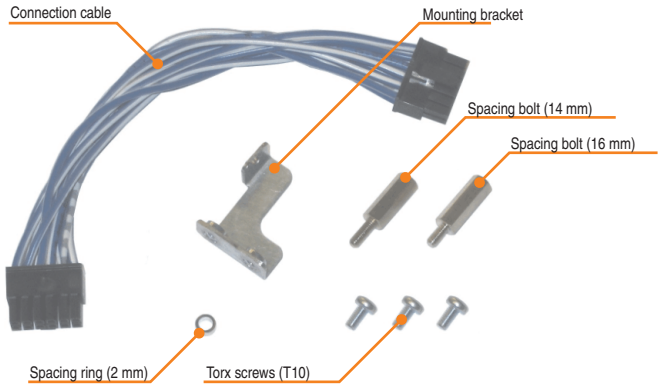


Figure 210: Add-on UPS module 5AC600.UPSI-00 - Installation materials

Installation may vary depending the system unit type (1, 2 or 5 card slots) or whether an add-on interface module (IF option) is installed in the APC810.

6.1 Installation without installed add-on interface module

Different parts are used depending on the system unit and **installed** (description starting on page 399) or **not installed** (description follows) add-on interface module.

6.1.1 APC810 1 card slot

- Remove side cover (see section "Mounting the side cover" on page 405).
- Remove UPS module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

Figure 211: Remove UPS module cover

- Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring on the main board (using M5 hex socket screwdriver).

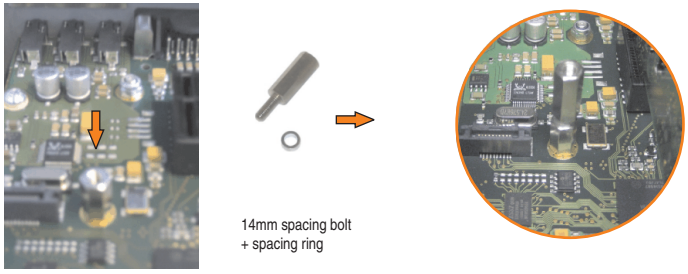


Figure 212: Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring

- Install UPS module with 2 Torx screws (T10) on the housing and 1 Torx screw (T10) on the main board (spacing bolt). Use the previously removed Torx screws from the mounting materials.

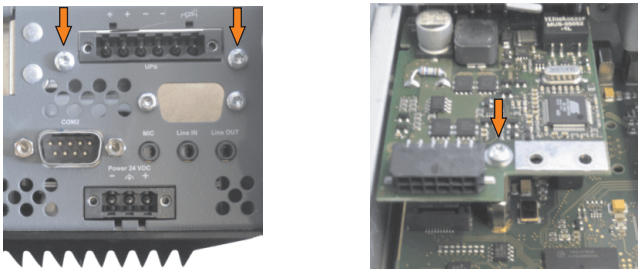


Figure 213: Install UPS module

- Plug in connection cable (see marked socket).

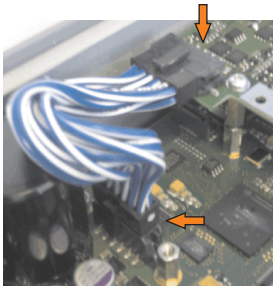


Figure 214: Plug in connection cable

Information:

When connecting the cable, make sure that the connector locking mechanism is engaged.

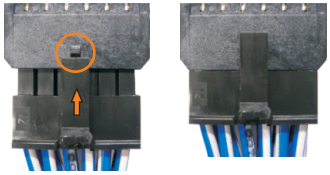


Figure 215: Connector locking mechanism

- Attach the side cover.

6.1.2 APC810 2 card slot

- Remove side cover (see section "Mounting the side cover" on page 405).
- Remove UPS module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

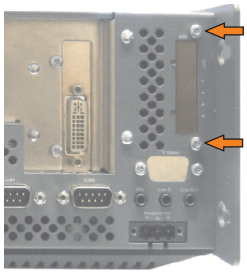


Figure 216: Remove UPS module cover

- Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring on the main board (using M5 hex socket screwdriver).

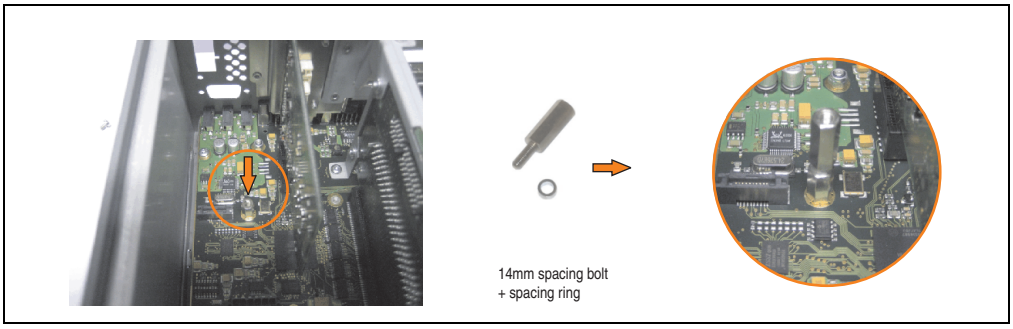


Figure 217: Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring

- Install mounting bracket on UPS module using 2 Torx screws (T10).

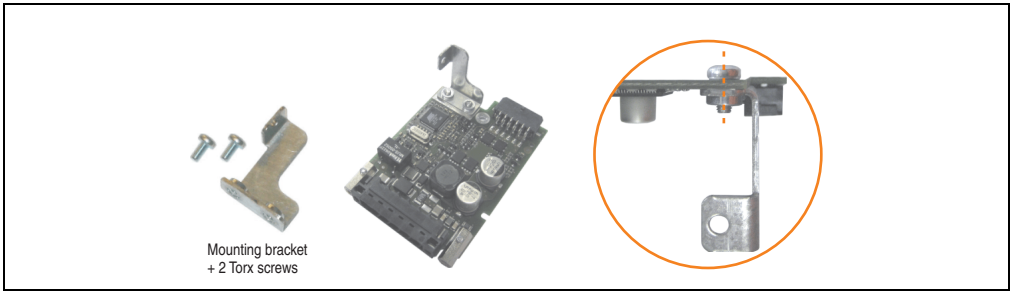


Figure 218: Install mounting bracket

- Install UPS module with 2 Torx screws (T10) on the housing and 1 Torx screw (T10) on the main board (spacing bolt). Use the previously removed Torx screws from the mounting materials.

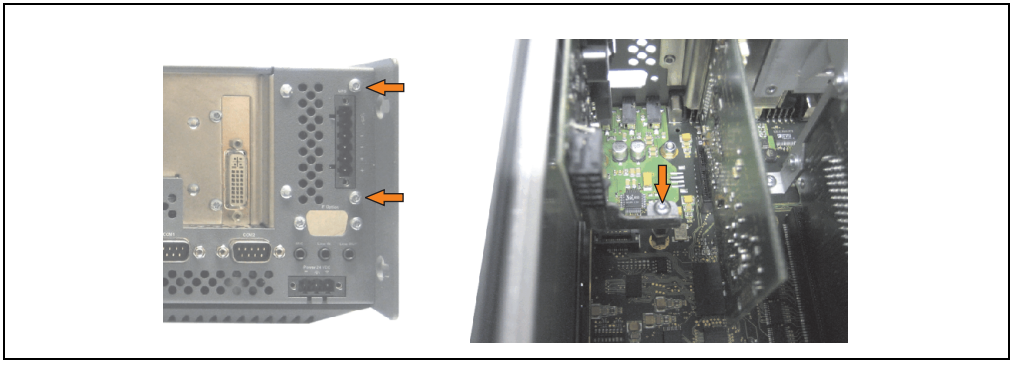


Figure 219: Install UPS module

- Plug in connection cable (see marked socket).

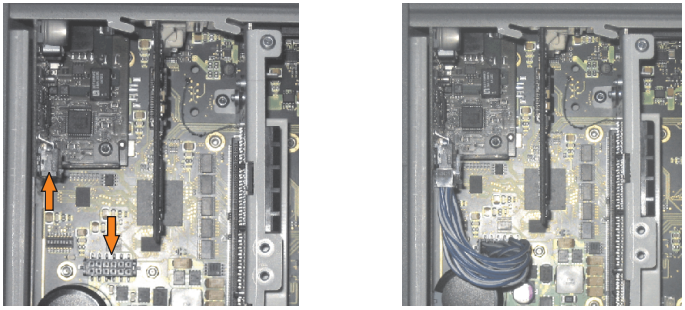


Figure 220: Plug in connection cable

Information:

When connecting the cable, make sure that the connector locking mechanism is engaged.

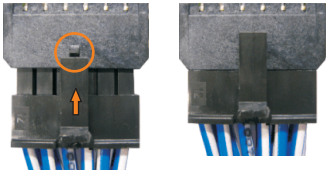


Figure 221: Connector locking mechanism

- Attach the side cover.

6.1.3 APC810 5 card slot

- Remove side cover (see section "Mounting the side cover" on page 405).
- Remove UPS module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

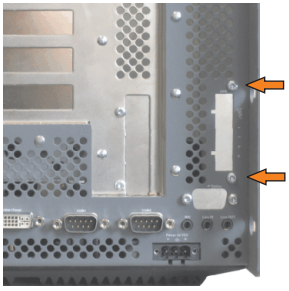


Figure 222: Remove UPS module cover

- Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring (using M5 hex socket screwdriver).

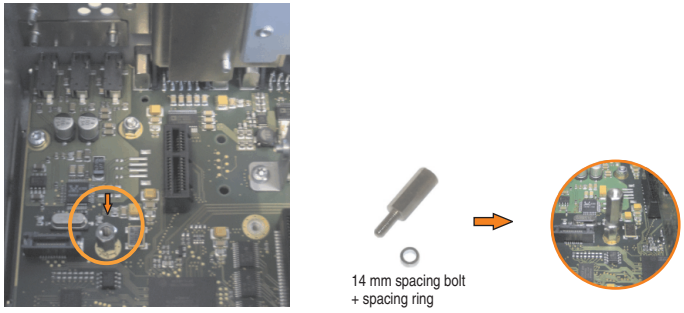


Figure 223: Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring

- Install mounting bracket on UPS module using 2 Torx screws (T10).

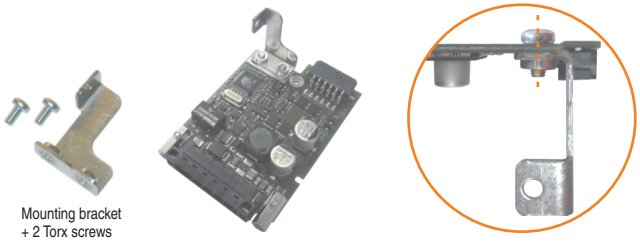


Figure 224: Install mounting bracket

- Install UPS module with 2 Torx screws (T10) on the housing and 1 Torx screw (T10) on the main board (spacing bolt). Use the previously removed Torx screws from the mounting materials.

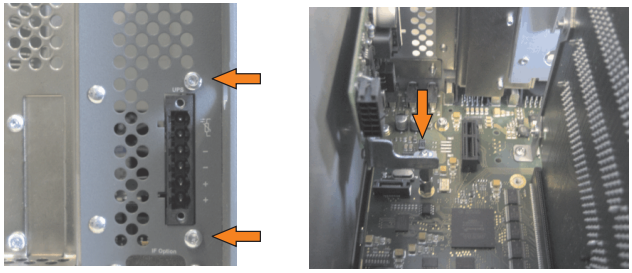


Figure 225: Install UPS module

- Attach connection cable (see marked socket).

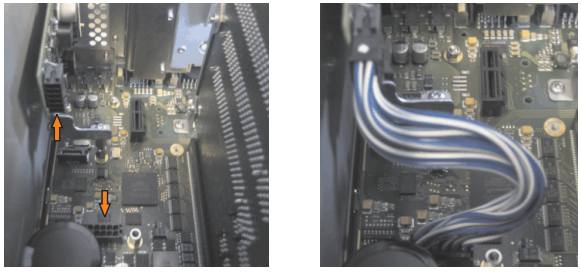


Figure 226: Plug in connection cable

Information:

When connecting the cable, make sure that the connector locking mechanism is engaged.

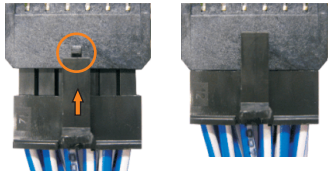


Figure 227: Connector locking mechanism

- Attach the side cover

6.2 Installation with installed add-on interface module

6.2.1 APC810 1 card slot

- Remove side cover (see section "Mounting the side cover" on page 405).
- Remove UPS module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

Figure 228: Remove UPS module cover

- Screw in spacing bolt (using M5 hex socket screwdriver).

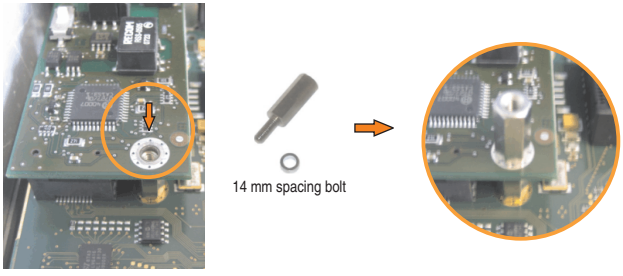


Figure 229: Screw in spacing bolt

- Install the UPS module using 3 Torx screws (T10). Use the previously removed Torx screws and one Torx screw from the mounting materials.

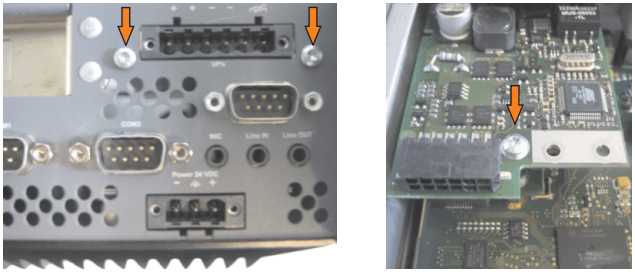


Figure 230: Install UPS module

- Plug in connection cable (see marked socket).

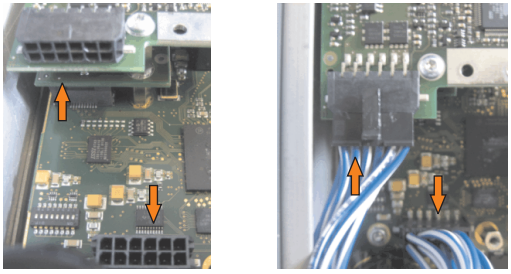


Figure 231: Plug in connection cable

Information:

When connecting the cable, make sure that the connector locking mechanism is engaged.

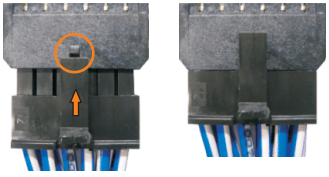


Figure 232: Connector locking mechanism

- Attach cover plate and side cover.

6.2.2 APC810 2 card slot

- Remove side cover (see section "Mounting the side cover" on page 405).
- Remove UPS module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

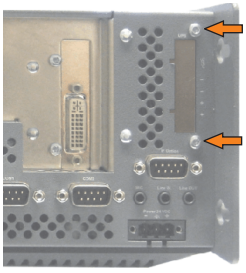


Figure 233: Remove UPS module cover

- Screw in spacing bolt (using M5 hex socket screwdriver).

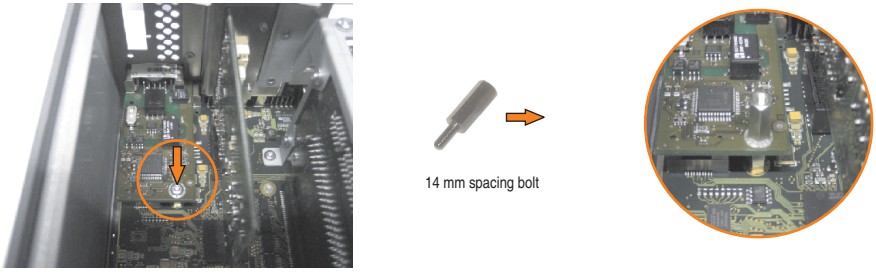


Figure 234: Screw in spacing bolt

- Install mounting bracket on UPS module using 2 Torx screws (T10).

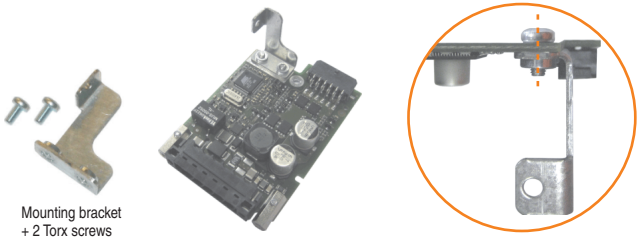


Figure 235: Install mounting bracket

- Install the UPS module using 3 Torx screws (T10). Use the previously removed Torx screws and one Torx screw from the mounting materials.

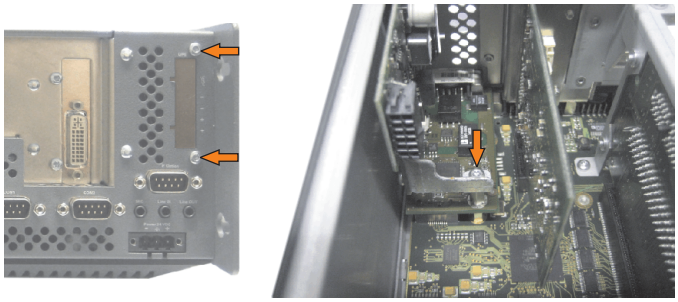


Figure 236: Install UPS module

- Plug in connection cable (see marked socket).

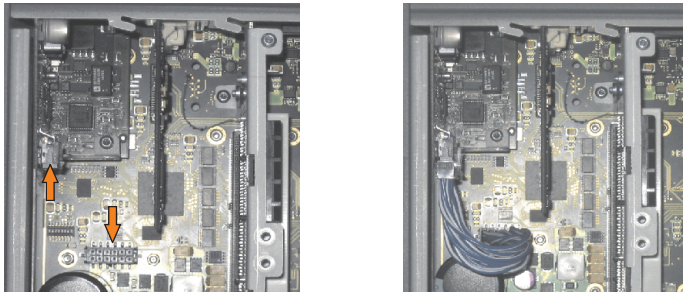


Figure 237: Plug in connection cable

Information:

When connecting the cable, make sure that the connector locking mechanism is engaged.

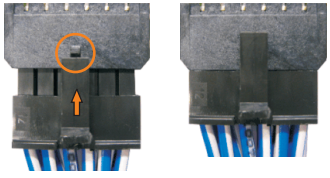


Figure 238: Connector locking mechanism

- Attach cover plate and side cover.

6.2.3 APC810 5 card slot

- Remove side cover (see section "Mounting the side cover" on page 405).
- Remove UPS module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

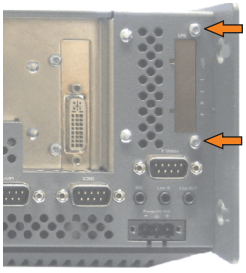


Figure 239: Remove UPS module cover

- Screw in spacing bolt (using M5 hex socket screwdriver).

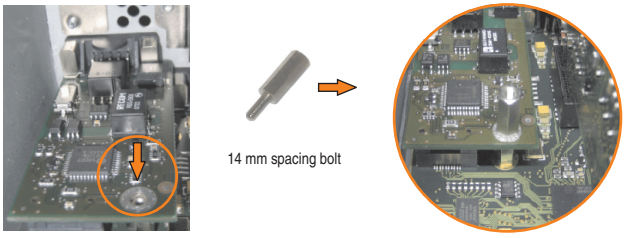


Figure 240: Screw in spacing bolt

- Install mounting bracket on UPS module using 2 Torx screws (T10).

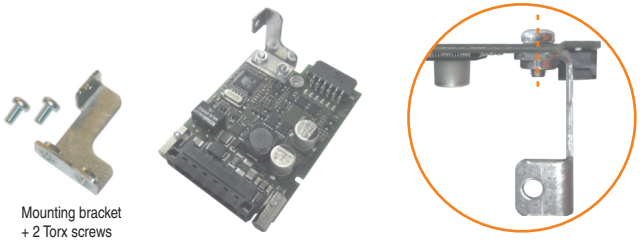


Figure 241: Install mounting bracket

- Install the UPS module using 3 Torx screws (T10). Use the previously removed Torx screws and one Torx screw from the mounting materials.

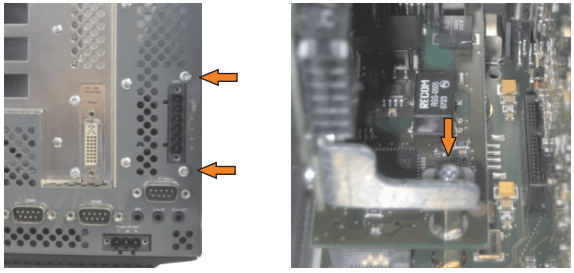


Figure 242: Install UPS module

- Plug in connection cable (see marked socket).

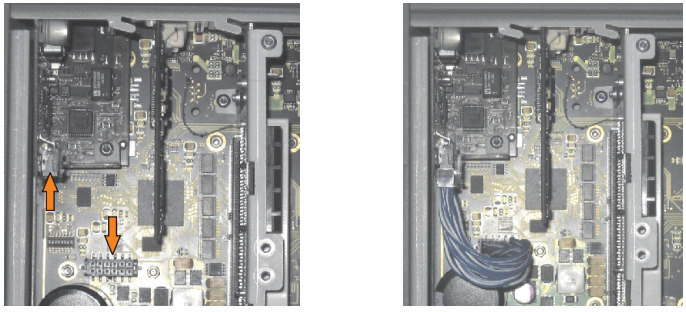


Figure 243: Plug in connection cable

Information:

When connecting the cable, make sure that the connector locking mechanism is engaged.

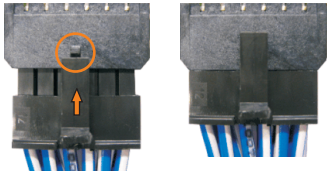


Figure 244: Connector locking mechanism

- Attach cover plate and side cover.

7. Mounting the side cover

The side cover can be easily removed by loosening the Torx (T10) screws. The number of Torx screws can vary depending on the system.

7.1 APC810 with 1 card slot

- Disconnect the power supply to the Automation PC 810.
- Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
- Open the orange front cover. Behind the cover there are 4 Kombitorx screws (T10) that must be removed.

Figure 245: Mounting the side cover - APC810 1 card slot

- After the screws have been removed, the side cover can be removed by sliding it toward the front.

7.2 APC810 with 2 card slot

- Disconnect the power supply to the Automation PC 810.
- Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
- Open the orange front cover. Behind the cover there are 4 Kombitorx screws (T10) that must be removed.

Figure 246: Mounting the side cover - APC810 2 card slot

- After the screws have been removed, the side cover can be removed by sliding it toward the front.

7.3 APC810 with 5 card slot

- Disconnect the power supply to the Automation PC 810.
- Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
- Open the orange front cover. Behind the cover there are 4 Kombitorx screws (T10) that must be removed.

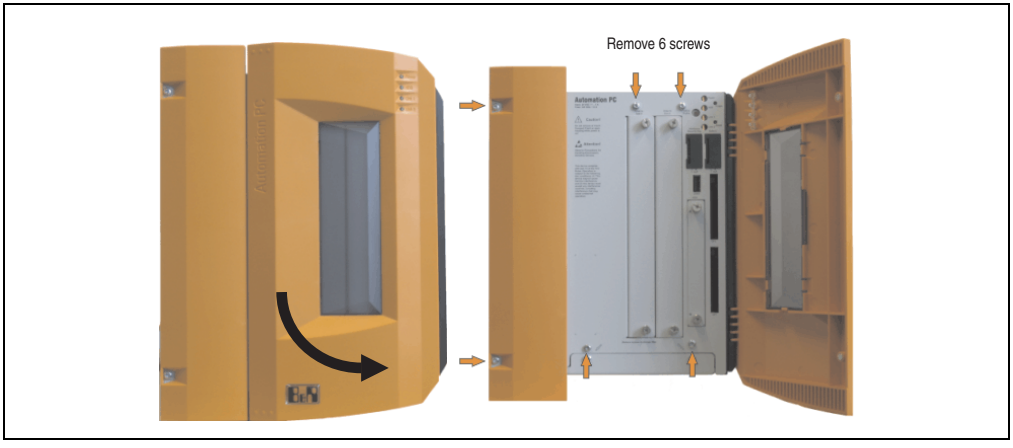


Figure 247: Mounting the side cover - APC810 5 card slot

- After the screws have been removed, the side cover can be removed by sliding it toward the front.

8. AP Link installation

- Remove side cover (see section "Mounting the side cover" on page 405).
- Remove AP Link module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

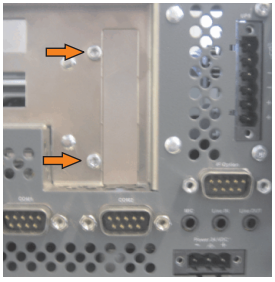


Figure 248: Remove AP Link module cover

- Insert the AP Link card in appropriate slot.

Warning!

When inserting the AP Link card, be sure to push it all the way into the AP Link slot. Do not force the card into the slot.

- Install the AP Link module using 3 Torx screws (T10). Use the previously removed Torx screws and an additional Torx screw from the mounting materials.

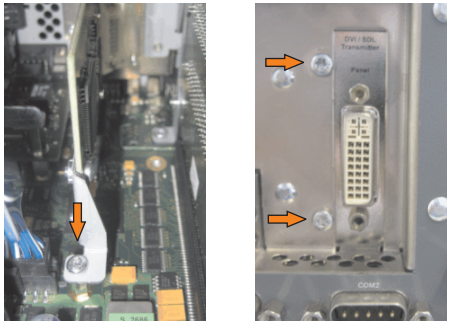


Figure 249: Install AP Link module

- Attach cover plate and side cover.

9. Exchanging a PCI SATA RAID hard disk in a RAID 1 system

In the example, the assumption is made that the secondary hard disk (HDD1) is defective in a RAID 1 configuration. In such a case, the defective hard disk can be replaced by the replacement drive SATA hard disk.

Model number - PCI SATA RAID controller	Model number of required replacement SATA HDD	Note
5ACPCI.RAIC-03	5ACPCI.RAIC-04	160 GB hard disk

Table 256: Overview of required replacement SATA HDD for PCI SATA HDD RAID controller

A size 10 Torx screwdriver is needed for exchanging the hard disk.

9.1 Exchange procedure

- Remove the power supply to the device (Automation PC 620 / Panel PC 700 / Automation PC 810).
- Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
- Remove the side cover.
- Remove the SATA RAID insert.
- Loosen the 4 appropriate mounting screws (M3x5).

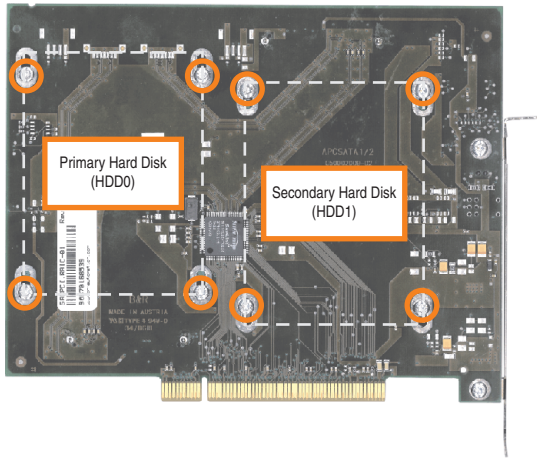


Figure 250: Screw layout on the back side of the SATA RAID controller 5ACPCI.RAIC-03

- On the front side, slide the hard disk down and away (image 1).
- Insert the new hard disk carefully into the connector (image 2), being careful to only touch it on the front, and not on the top.

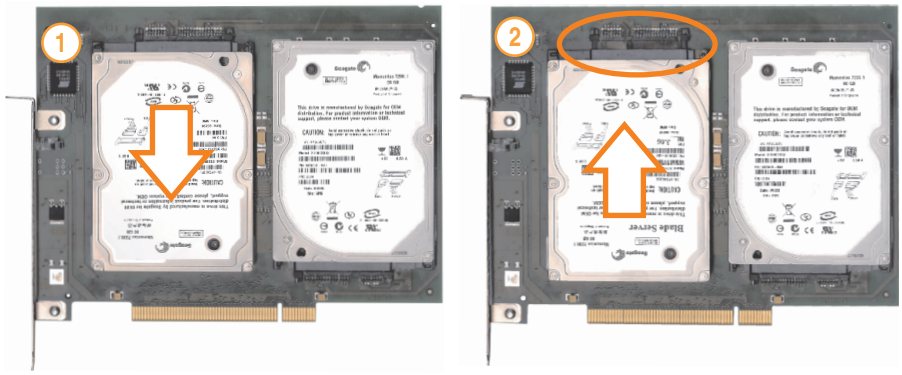


Figure 251: Hard disk exchange

- Re-secure the hard disk using the 4 fastening screws (M3x5) used earlier.
- Reassemble device in the reverse order.
- An error message is output by the RAID BIOS after starting the system "`RAID1 set is in Critical status - press any key to enter Configuration Utility`".
- A rebuild must be executed in the SATA RAID BIOS - for more information on this, see the section "Rebuild Mirrored Set" on page 205.

10. Installing the HDD replacement disk tray

- Insert the replacement HDD in the replacement disk tray and fasten using the ¼ turn screws.

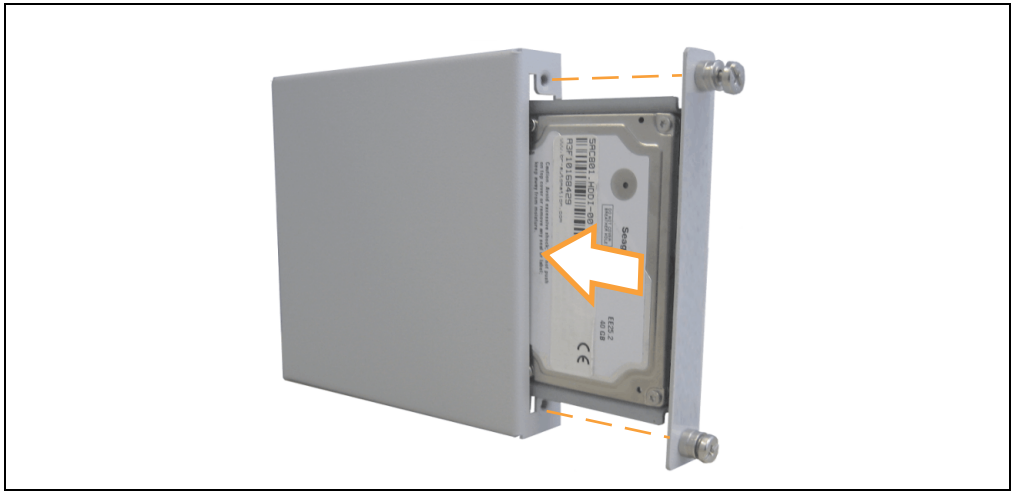


Figure 252: Installing the replacement hard disk in the replacement disk tray

- Attach the HDD replacement disk tray to the ventilation slots on the APC810 housing using the hooks provided.

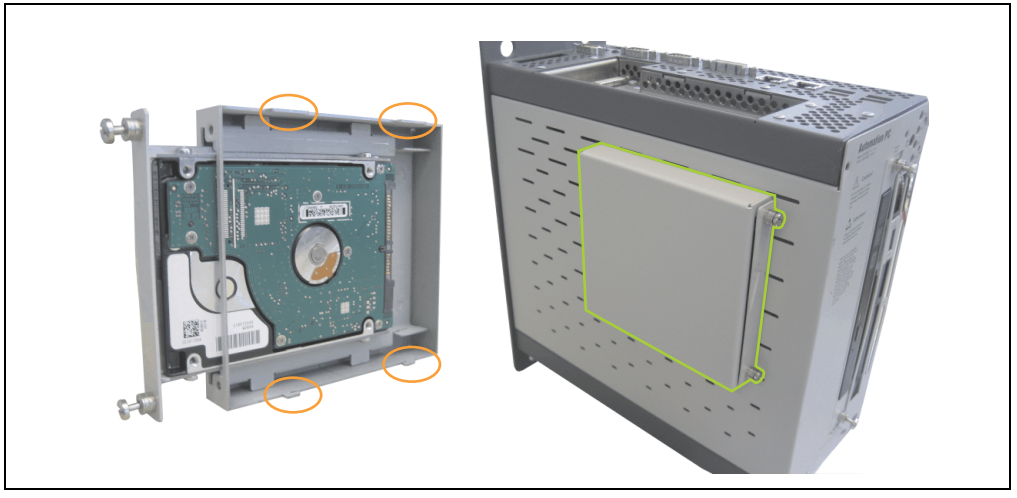


Figure 253: Installing the replacement disk tray in the APC810

Appendix A

1. Temperature sensor locations

Sensors display temperature values in various places (CPU, board I/O, slide-in drive, etc.) on the APC810. The temperatures[1] can be read in BIOS (menu item "advanced" - CPU monitor) or in Microsoft Windows XP/embedded, using B&R Control Center[2] .

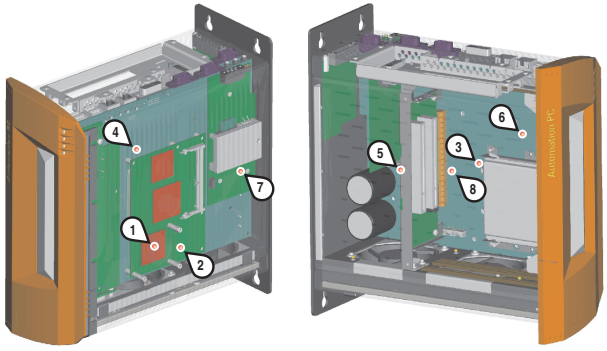


Figure 254: Temperature sensor locations

Position	Measurement point for	Measurement	Max. specified
1	CPU	Processor temperature (sensor integrated on the processor).	100°C
2	Board	CPU board temperature (sensor integrated on the CPU board).	85°C
3	Board I/O	Board I/O area temperature (sensor on the baseboard).	85°C
4	Board ETH2	Baseboard temperature near the ETH2 controller (sensor on the baseboard).	80°C
5	Board power supply	Board power supply temperature (sensor on the baseboard).	80°C
6	ETH2 Controller	Temperature of ETH2 controller (sensor in the ETH2 controller).	125°C
7	Power supply	Power supply temperature (sensor on the power supply).	80°C
8	Slide-in drive 1	Temperature of a slide-in drive 1 (the sensor is integrated on the slide-in drive)	Drive-dependent
8	Slide-in drive 2	Temperature of a slide-in drive 1 (the sensor is integrated on the slide-in drive)	Drive-dependent

Table 257: Temperature sensor locations

1) The measured temperature is a guideline for the immediate ambient temperature, but can be influenced by neighboring components.

2) The B&R Control Center - ADI driver - can be downloaded for free from the download area on the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com).

2. Maintenance Controller Extended (MTCX)

The MTCX controller (FPGA processor) is located on the main board (part of every system unit) of the APC810 device.

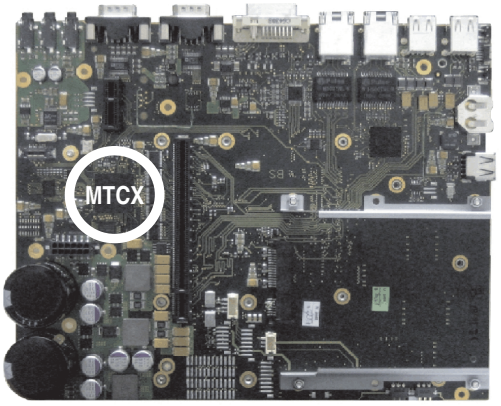


Figure 255: MTCX controller location

The MTCX is responsible for the following monitoring and control functions:

- Power on (power OK sequencing) and power fail logic
- Watchdog handling (NMI and reset handling)
- Temperature monitoring (I/O area, power supply, slide-in drive 1/2)
- Ventilation control
- Key and LED handling/coordination (matrix keyboard on B&R display units)
- Advanced desktop operation (keys, USB forwarding)
- Daisy chain display operation (touch screen, USB forwarding)
- Panel locking mechanism (configurable using B&R Control Center - ADI driver)
- Backlight control for a connected B&R display
- Statistical data recording (power cycles - each power on, power on and fan hours are recorded - every full hour is counted e.g. 50 minutes no increase)
- SDL data transfer (display, matrix keyboard, touch screen, service data, USB)
- Status LEDs (HDD, panel lock, Link 1, Link 2)

The functions of the MTCX can be expanded via Firmware upgrade[1)] . The version can be read in BIOS (menu item "advanced" - baseboard/panel features) or in Microsoft Windows XP/embedded, using B&R Control Center.

For more information see section 2.2 "Firmware upgrade" on page 283.

1) Can be downloaded from the download area on the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com).

2.1 Temperature monitoring - fan regulation

The MTCX constantly monitors the temperature using temperature sensors (see section 1 "Temperature sensor locations" on page 411), which directly determine how the fan is controlled. The RPM depends on the temperature measured. The limit values depend on the MTCX firmware version being used.

Sensor range	Start-up temperature	Max fan speed at:
CPU	+ 65°C	+ 81°C
Board CPU	+ 65°C	+ 81°C
Board I/O	+ 60°C	+ 76°C
Board ETH2	+ 60°C	+ 76°C
Board Power	+ 60°C	+ 76°C
Power supply	+ 60°C	+ 76°C
ETH2 Controller	+ 70°C	+ 86°C
Slide-In 1/2	+ 44°C	+ 60°C

Table 258: Temperature limits of the fan (MTCX PX32 V0.06).

Once the start-up temperature is reached, the device is started at the minimum fan speed. The maximum fan speed is reached at a start-up temperature of +16°C. The fan speed in this area is controlled depending on the temperature.

e.g. at slide-In 1/2: 44°C + 16°C = 60°C --> maximum fan speed

The fans will only be shut off again if the evaluation temperature is more than 6°C below the switch-on temperature for a period of 4 hours (=overshoot time).

3. Connection of an external device to the main board

A plug on the main board enables branching of +5 VDC and +12 VDC for the internal supply of e.g. special PCI cards.

The voltage can be accessed using the "APC810 internal supply cable 5CAMSC.0001-00" on page 376. The plug is located close to the bus unit(s) and can be attached to it with a cable tie (see arrow in image). The APC810 side cover (see 7 "Mounting the side cover" on page 405) and possibly also the slide-in drive and PCI cards must be removed to reach the connector.

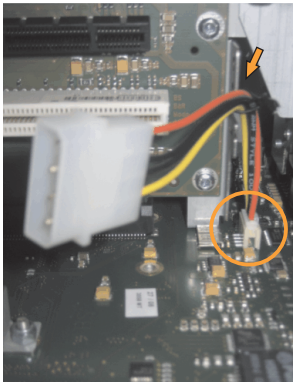


Figure 256: Connector location for external devices

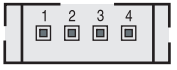
Connector for the external devices			
Pin	Assignment	Power	4-pin connector, male
1	+12 VDC	Max. 10 watts	
2	GND		
3	GND	Max. 5 watts	
4	+5 VDC		

Table 259: Pin assignments - Connector on main board

Connections are protected with a 1A multi-fuse.

4. B&R Key Editor information

On display units, it is often necessary to adjust the function keys and LEDs for the application software being used. With the B&R Key Editor, it is possible to quickly and easily set up the application individually.

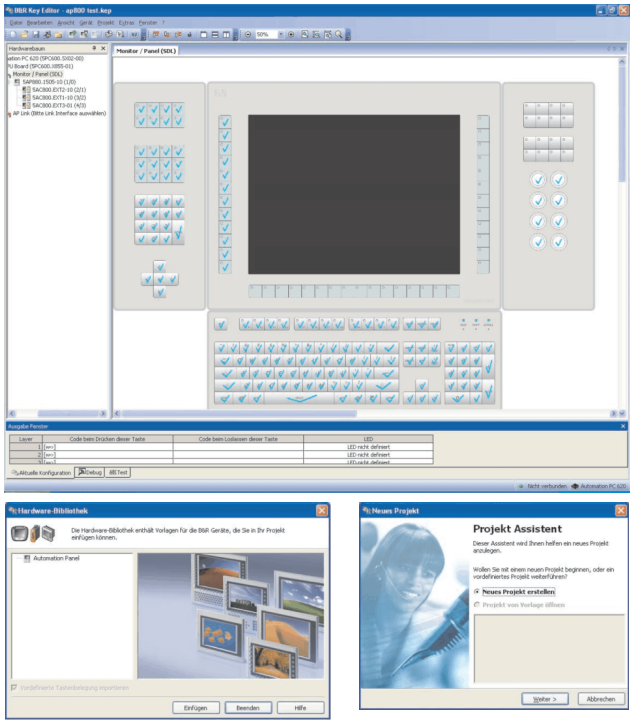


Figure 257: B&R Key Editor screenshots (Version 2.90)

Features:

- Configuration of normal keys like on a keyboard (A, B, C, etc.)
- Keyboard shortcuts (CTRL+C, SHIFT+DEL, etc.) on one key
- Special key functions (change brightness, etc.)
- Assign functions to LEDs (HDD access, power, etc.)
- 4 assignments per key possible (using layer function)
- Configuration of panel locking time when multiple Automation Panel 900 devices are connected to Automation PC 620, Automation PC 810, Automation PC 820 and Panel PC 700 devices.

Supports following systems (Version 2.90):

- Automation PC 820
- Automation PC 800
- Automation PC 620 (ETX, XTX, Embedded)
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700 (ETX, XTX)
- Power Panel 65
- Power Panel 100, 200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100, 200
- Provit 2000
- Provit 5000

A detailed guide for configuring keys and LEDs can be found in the B&R Key Editor's online help.

The B&R Key Editor can be downloaded for free from the download area on the B&R homepage (**www.br-automation.com**). Additionally, it can also be found on the B&R HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD (model number 5SWHMI.0000-00).

5. B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) development kit

The ADI development kit is used to access the functions of the ADI driver. The programming languages C (with import libraries for Microsoft Visual C++ 6.0 and Microsoft eMbedded Visual C++ 4.0) and Visual Basic (for Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0) are supported.

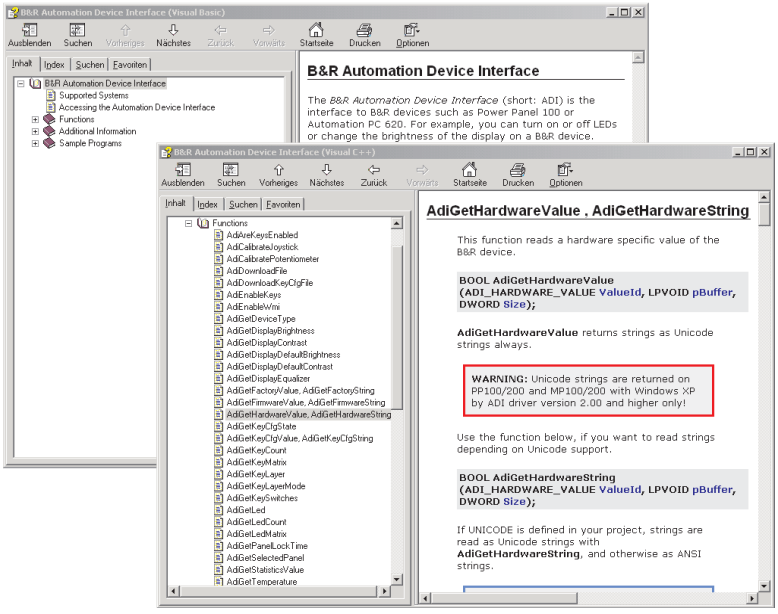


Figure 258: ADI development kit screenshots (Version 2.20)

Features:

- One Microsoft Visual Basic module with declarations for the ADI functions.
- Header files and import libraries for Microsoft Visual C++ 6.0 and Microsoft eMbedded Visual C++ 4.0.
- Help files for Visual Basic and Visual C++.
- Sample projects for Visual Basic and Visual C++.
- ADI DLL (for testing the applications, if no ADI drive is installed).

Supports following systems (Version 2.20 and higher):

- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 800
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200

- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400

The ADI driver suitable for the device must be installed to the stated product series (for Windows XP, Windows XP+SP2). The ADI driver is already included in the Windows XP embedded and Windows CE operating systems offered by B&R and does not have to be additionally installed.

The programming languages C (with import libraries for Microsoft Visual C++ 6.0 and Microsoft eMbedded Visual C++ 4.0) and Visual Basic (for Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0) are supported. A detailed description of using the ADI functions can be found in the integrated online help.

The B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) development kit can be downloaded for free from the download area on the B&R homepage (**www.br-automation.com**).

6. Glossary

A

ACPI

Abbreviation for "**A**dvanced **C**onfiguration and **P**ower **I**nterface". Configuration interface that enables the operating system to control the power supply for each device connected to the PC. With ACPI, the computer's BIOS is only responsible for the details of communication with the hardware.

ADI

Abbreviation for »Automation Device Interface« The ADI interface allows access to specific functions (e.g. brightness control, firmware updates, static value read) of B&R devices. The settings can be read or changed in the Control Panel with the B&R Control Center Applet (already included in the B&R embedded operating system).

APC

Abbreviation for "**A**utomation **PC**".

API

Abbreviation for "**A**pplication **P**rogram **I**nterface" The interface, which allows applications to communicate with other applications or with the operating system.

Automation Runtime

A uniform runtime system for all B&R automation components.

B

Baud rate

Measurement unit for data transfer speed. It indicates the number of states for a transferred signal per second and is measured using the baud unit of measurement. 1 baud = 1 bit/sec or 1 bps.

BIOS

An abbreviation for "**B**asic **I**nput/**O**utput **S**ystem". Core software for computer systems with essential routines for controlling input and output processes on hardware components, for performing tests after system start, and for loading the operating system. Although BIOS is used to configure a system's performance, the user does not usually come into contact with it.

Bit

Binary digit > binary position, binary character, smallest discrete unit of information. A bit can have the value 0 or 1.

Bit rate

The number of bits that can be transferred within a specified time unit. 1 bit/sec = 1 baud.

Bootstrap loader

A program that automatically runs when the computer is switched on or restarted. After some basic hardware tests have been carried out, the bootstrap loader starts a larger loader and hands over control to it, which in turn boots the operating system. The bootstrap loader is typically found in ROM on the computer.

Byte

Data format [1 byte = 8 bits] and a unit for characterizing information amounts and memory capacity. The following units are the commonly used units of progression: KB, MB, GB.

B&R Automation Runtime

Windows-based program for creating installation disks to install B&R Automation Runtime™ on the target system.

C

Cache

Background memory, also known as non-addressable memory or fast buffer memory. It is used to relieve the fast main memory of a computer. For example, data that should be output to slower components by the working memory (e.g. disk storage, printers) is stored temporarily in cache memory and output from there at an appropriate speed for the target devices.

CAN

An abbreviation for "**C**ontroller **A**rea **N**etwork" (serial bus system). Structure according to ISO 11898. Bus medium: twisted pair. Good transfer properties in short distances less than 40 m with a 1 MBit/sec data transfer rate. Maximum number of stations: unlimited in theory, up to 64 with real-time capability in practice, i.e. defined maximum delay times for messages with high priority. High reliability using error detection, error handling, troubleshooting. Hamming distance.

CD-ROM

Abbreviation for "**C**ompact **D**isc **R**ead-**O**nly **M**emory". A removable data medium with a capacity of ~700 MB. CD-ROMs are optically scanned.

CE mark

A CE mark for a product. It consists of the letters "CE" and indicates conformity to all EU guidelines for the labeled product. It indicates that the individual or corporate body who has performed or attached the label assures that the product conforms to all EU guidelines for complete harmonization. It also indicates that all mandatory conformity evaluation procedures have taken place.

CMOS

"CMOS" is a battery powered memory area where fundamental parameters of an IBM (or compatible) personal computer are stored. Information such as the type of hard drive, size of the working memory and the current date and time are required when booting the computer. As the name suggests, the memory is based on CMOS technology standards.

COM

A device name used to access serial ports in MS-DOS. The first serial port can be accessed under COM1, the second under COM2, etc. A modem, mouse, or serial printer is typically connected to a serial port.

COM1

Device name for the first serial port in a PC system. The input/output area for COM1 is usually found at address 03F8H. Generally, the COM1 port is assigned to IRQ 4. In many systems, an RS232 serial mouse is connected to COM1.

COM2

Device name for the second serial port in a PC system. The input/output area for COM2 is usually found at address 02F8H. Generally, the COM2 port is assigned to IRQ 3. In many systems, a modem is connected to COM2.

COM3

Device name for a serial port in a PC system. The input/output area for COM3 is usually found at address 03E8H. Generally, the COM3 port is assigned to IRQ 4. In many systems, COM3 is used as an alternative for COM1 or COM2 if peripheral devices are already connected to COM1 and COM2.

CompactFlash®

CompactFlash memory cards [CF cards] are exchangeable nonvolatile mass memory systems with very small dimensions [43 x 36 x 3.3 mm, approximately half the size of a credit card]. In addition to the flash memory chips, the controller is also present on the cards. CF cards provide complete PC card / ATA functionality and compatibility. A 50-pin CF card can be simply inserted in a passive 68-pin type II adapter card. It conforms to all electrical and mechanical PC card interface specifications. CF cards were launched by SanDisk back in 1994. Currently, memory capacities reach up to 64 GB per unit. Since 1995, CompactFlash Association [CFA] has been looking after standardization and the worldwide distribution of CF technology

Controller

A device component which allows access to other devices on a computer subsystem. A disk controller, for example, allows access to hard disks and disk drives and is responsible both for physical and logic drive access.

CPU

An abbreviation for "**C**entral **P**rocessing **U**nit". Interprets and executes commands. It is also known as a "microprocessor" or "processor" for short. A processor is able to receive, decode and execute commands, as well as transfer information to and from other resources via the computer bus.

CRT

Abbreviation for Cathode Ray Tube. The main component of a television set or a standard computer screen. A cathode ray tube consists of a vacuum tube that contains one or more electron guns. Each electron gun creates a horizontal electron beam that appears on the front of the tube (the screen). The inner surface of the screen is coated with phosphor, which is lit when hit by the electrons. Each of the electron beams move in a line from top to bottom. In order to prevent flickering, the screen content is updated at least 25 times per second. The sharpness of the picture is determined by the number of pixels on the screen.

CTS

An abbreviation for "**C**lear **T**o **S**end". A signal used when transferring serial data from modem to computer, indicating its readiness to send the data. CTS is a hardware signal which is transferred via line number 5 in compliance with the RS-232-C standard.

D

DCD

An abbreviation for " **D**ata **C**arrier **D**etected". A signal used in serial communication that is sent by the modem to the computer it is connected to, indicating that it is ready for transfer.

Dial-up

Data is transferred over the telephone network using a modem or an ISDN adapter.

DIMM

"Double In-line Memory Module" consisting of one or more RAM chips on a small circuit board that is connected with the motherboard of a computer.

DMA

Direct **M**emory **A**ccess >. Accelerated direct access to a computer’s RAM by bypassing the CPU.

DRAM

An abbreviation for "**D**ynamic **R**andom **A**ccess **M**emory". Dynamic RAM consists of an integrated semiconductor circuit that stores information based on the capacitor principle. Capacitors lose their charge in a relatively short time. Therefore, dynamic RAM circuit boards must contain a logic that allows continual recharging of RAM chips. Since the processor cannot access dynamic RAM while it is being recharged, one or more waiting states can occur when reading or writing data. Although it is slower, dynamic RAM is used more often than static RAM since the simple design of the circuits means that it can store four times more data than static RAM.

DSR

An abbreviation for "**D**ata **S**et **R**eady". A signal used in serial data transfer, which is sent by the modem to the computer it is connected to, indicating its readiness for processing. DSR is a hardware signal which is sent via line number 6 in compliance with the RS-232-C standard.

DTR

An abbreviation for "**D**ata **T**erminal **R**eady". A signal used in serial data transfer that is sent by the computer to the modem it is connected to, indicating the computer's readiness to accept incoming signals.

DVD

An abbreviation for "**D**igital **V**ersatile **D**isc". The next generation of optical data carrier technology. Using this technology it is possible to encode video, audio and computer data on CD. DVDs can store a higher volume of data than conventional CDs. Standard DVDs, which have a single layer, can hold 4.7 GB. Dual-layer DVDs can hold 8.5 GB. Double-sided DVDs can therefore hold up to 17 GB. A special drive is needed for DVDs. Conventional CDs can also be played on DVD drives.

DVI

Abbreviation for »**D**igital **V**isual **I**nterface« An interface for the digital transfer of video data.

DVI-A

Analog only

DVI-D

Digital only

DVI-I

Integrated, i.e. analog and digital

E

EDID data

Abbreviation for "**E**xtended **D**isplay **I**dentification **D**ata". EDID data contains the characteristics of monitors / TFT displays transferred as 128 KB data blocks to the graphics card via the Display Data Channel (DDC). This EDID data can be used to set the graphics card to the monitor properties.

EIDE

An abbreviation for "**E**nhanced **I**ntegrated **D**rive **E**lectronics". An expansion of the IDE standard. Enhanced IDE is considered the standard for hardware interfaces. This interface is designed for drives with an integrated drive controller.

EMC

"**E**lectro**m**agnetic **C**ompatibility". The ability of a device or a system to function satisfactorily in its electromagnetic environment without introducing intolerable electromagnetic disturbances to anything in that environment [IEV 161-01-07].

EPROM

Erasable **PROM** >(completely with ultraviolet light).

Ethernet

An IEEE 802.3 standard for networks. Ethernet uses bus or star topology and controls the traffic on communication lines using the access procedure CSMA/CD (Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection). Network nodes are connected using coaxial cables, fiber optic cables or twisted pair cabling. Data transfer on an Ethernet network takes place in frames of variable lengths that consist of supply and controller information as well as 1500 bytes of data. The Ethernet standard provides base band transfers at 10 megabit and 100 megabit per second.

Ethernet POWERLINK

An enhancement of standard Ethernet. It enables data exchange under strict real-time conditions with cycle times down to 200 µs and jitter under 1 µs. This makes Ethernet power available on all communication levels of automation technology – from control levels to I/O. Ethernet POWERLINK was initiated by the company B&R Industrie-Elektronik and is now managed by the open end user and vendor association, EPSG - Ethernet POWERLINK Standardization Group (**www.ethernet-powerlink.org**).

ETX

Abbreviation for »**E**mbedded **T**echnology e**X**tended« This established standard offers complete PC functionality on a very compact form factor of just 114 mm x 100 mm (´4.5" x 4"). The flexibility offered by ETX® in the development of system specific main boards allows easy requirement fulfillment in a number of different applications.

F

FDD

Abbreviation for "**F**loppy **D**isk **D**rive". Reading device for removable magnetic memory from the early days of PC technology. Due to their sensitivity and moving components, FDDs have been almost completely replaced by CompactFlash memory in modern automation solutions.

Fiber optics

Fiber optic cable

FIFO

An abbreviation for "**F**irst **I**n **F**irst **O**ut". A queuing organization method whereby elements are removed in the same order as they were inserted. The first element inserted is the first one removed. Such an organization method is typical for a list of documents that are waiting to be printed.

Firmware

Programs stored permanently in read-only memory. Firmware is software used to operate computer-controlled devices that generally stays in the device throughout its lifespan or over a long period of time. Such software includes operating systems for CPUs and application programs for industrial PCs as well as programmable logic controllers (e.g. the software in a washing machine controller). This software is written in read-only memory (ROM, PROM, EPROM) and cannot be easily replaced.

Floppy

Also known as a diskette. A round plastic disk with an iron oxide coating that can store a magnetic field. When the floppy disk is inserted in a disk drive, it rotates so that the different areas (or sectors) of the disk's surface are moved under the read/write head. This allows the magnetic orientation of the particle to be modified and recorded. Orientation in one direction represents binary 1, while the reverse orientation represents binary 0.

FPC

An abbreviation for "**F**lat **P**anel **C**ontroller".

FPD

An abbreviation for "**F**lat **P**anel **D**isplay".

FTP

"**F**ile **T**ransfer **P**rotocol". Rules for transferring data over a network from one computer to another computer. This protocol is based on TCP/IP, which has established itself as the standard for transferring data over Ethernet networks. FTP is one of the most used protocols on the Internet. It is defined in RFC 959 in the official regulations for Internet communication.

G

GB

Gigabyte (1 GB = 230 or 1,073,741,824 Bytes)

H

Handshake

Method of synchronization for data transfer when data is sent at irregular intervals. The sender signals that data can be sent, and the receiver signals when new data can be received.

HDD

An abbreviation for "**H**ard **D**isk **D**rive". Fixed magnetic mass memory with high capacities, e.g. 120 GB.

I

IDE

An abbreviation for "**I**ntegrated **D**rive **E**lectronics". A drive interface where the controller electronics are integrated in the drive.

Interface

From the hardware point of view, an interface is the connection point between two modules/devices/systems. The units on both sides of the interface are connected by the interface lines so that data, addresses, and control signals can be exchanged. The term interface includes all functional, electrical and constructive conditions [encoding, signal level, pin assignments] that characterize the connection point between the modules, devices, or systems. Depending on the type of data transfer, a differentiation is made between parallel [e.g. Centronics, IEEE 488] and serial interfaces [e.g. V.24, TTY, RS232, RS422, RS485], which are set up for different transfer speeds and transfer distances. From the point of view of software, the term "interface" describes the transfer point between program modules using specified rules for transferring the program data.

ISA

An abbreviation for "**I**ndustry **S**tandard **A**rchitecture". A term given for the bus design which allows expansion of the system with plug-in cards that can be inserted in PC expansion slots.

ISO

International Organization for Standardization > Worldwide federation of national standardization institutions from over 130 countries. ISO is not an acronym for the name of the organization; it is derived from the Greek word "isos", meaning "equal" (**www.iso.ch**).

J

Jitter

Jitter is a term that describes time deviations of cyclic events. If, for example, an event should take place every 200µs and it actually occurs every 198 to 203µs, then the jitter is 5µs. Jitter has many causes. It originates in the components and transfer media of networks because of noise, crosstalk, electromagnetic interference and many other random occurrences. In automation technology, jitter is a measure of the quality of synchronization and timing.

Jumper

A small plug or wire link for adapting the hardware configuration used to connect the different points of an electronic circuit.

K

Keypad modules

Keypad modules are divided into two groups: **Standard Keypad Modules** (can be cascaded to a controller) and **Special Keypad Modules** (must be connected by an electrician according to the function e.g. Emergency Stop)

L

LCD

An abbreviation for "**L**iquid **C**rystal **D**isplay". A display type, based on liquid crystals that have a polarized molecular structure and are enclosed between two transparent electrodes as a thin layer. If an electrical field is applied to the electrodes, the molecules align themselves with the field and form crystalline arrangements that polarize the light passing through. A polarization filter, which is arranged using lamellar electrodes, blocks the polarized light. In this way, a cell (pixel) containing liquid crystals can be switched on using electrode gates, thus coloring this pixel black. Some LCD displays have an electroluminescent plate behind the LCD screen for lighting. Other types of LCD displays can use color.

LED

An abbreviation for "**L**ight **E**mitting **D**iode". A semiconductor diode which converts electrical energy into light. LEDs work on the principle of electroluminescence. They are highly efficient because they do not produce much heat in spite of the amount of light they emit. For example, "operational status indicators" on floppy disk drives are LEDs.

LPT

Logical device name for line printers. In MS-DOS, names are reserved for up to three parallel printer ports with the names LPT1, LPT2 and LPT3. The first parallel port (LPT1) is usually identical to the primary parallel output device PRN (in MS-DOS the logical device name for the printer). The abbreviation LPT stands for "Line Printer Terminal".

M

MB

Megabyte (1 MB = 220 or 1,048,576 bytes).

Microprocessor

Highly integrated circuit with the functionality of a CPU, normally housed on a single chip. It comprises a control unit, arithmetic and logic unit, several registers and a link system for connecting memory and peripheral components. The main performance features are the internal and external data bus and address bus widths, the command set and the clock frequency. Additionally, a choice can be made between CISC and RISC processors. The first commercially available worldwide microprocessor was the Intel 4004. It came on the market in 1971.

MIPS

Million instructions per second > Measurement for the computing speed of computers.

Mkey

An abbreviation for "**M**odule **key**block". A common term given to keys found on Provit display units. They can be freely configured with Mkey utilities.

Modem

Modulator/demodulator. > Modulation/demodulation device, add-on card, or external device that allows information to be exchanged between computers over the telephone network using digital/analog or analog/digital signal conversion.

Motherboard

A circuit board that houses the main components of a computer such as the CPU switching circuit, co-processors, RAM, ROM for firmware, interface circuits, and expansion slots for hardware expansions.

MTBF

An abbreviation for "**M**ean **t**ime **b**etween **f**ailure". The average time which passes before a hardware component fails and repair is needed. This time is usually expressed in thousands or ten thousands of hours, sometimes known as power-on hours (POH).

MTCX

An abbreviation for »**M**ain**t**enance **C**ontroller E**X**tended«. The MTCX is an independent processor system that provides additional functions for a B&R industrial PC that are not available with a normal PC. The MTC communicates with the B&R industrial PC via the ISA bus (using a couple register).

Multitasking

Multitasking is an operating mode in an operating system that allows several computer tasks to be executed virtually simultaneously.

N

.NET

DOTNET, Microsoft's new development platform that provides a common runtime library and type system for all programming languages. DOTNET is the umbrella term for the following products, strategies and technologies: .NET Framework, a new software platform, Visual Studio .NET, a new development environment that supports several .NET programming languages (e.g. C# or VB.NET, specially created for .NET), .NET My Services, a group of services taking over functions such as authentication, .NET Enterprise Server, which, apart from its name, is independent of the other technologies and includes the products Exchange Server 2000, Application Center 2000, and SQL Server 2000. .NET devices, supported by a slimmed down version of .NET Framework (.NET Compact Framework).

O

OEM

Abbreviation for "**O**riginal **E**quipment **M**anufacturer". A company that integrates third-party and in-house manufactured components into their own product range and then distributes these products under its own name.

OPC

OLE for Process Control > A communication standard for components in the area of automation. The goal of OPC development is to provide an open interface that builds on Windows-based technologies such as OLE, COM and DCOM. It allows problem-free standardized data transfer between controllers, operating and monitoring systems, field devices and office applications from different manufacturers. This development is promoted by the OPC Foundation, which is made up of over 200 companies from around the world, including Microsoft and other leading companies. Nowadays, OPC is also interpreted as a synonym for Openness, Productivity and Connectivity, symbolizing the new possibilities that this standard opens up.

OPC server

The missing link between connection modules for the Interbus and the visualization application. It communicates serially with the connection modules via the ISA or PCI bus or Ethernet.

P

Panel

A common term for B&R display units (with or without keys).

Panelware

A generic term given for standard and special keypad modules offered by B&R.

PC Card

Registered trademark of PCMCIA for add-on cards conforming to PCMCIA specifications.

PCI bus

Abbreviation for »**P**eripheral **C**omponent **I**nterconnect Bus«; Developed by INTEL as an intermediary/local bus for the latest PC generation. It is basically a synchronous bus. The main clock of the CPU is used for synchronization. The PCI bus is microprocessor-independent, 32-bit and 64-bit compatible, and supports both 3.3 V and 5 V cards and devices.

PCMCIA

An abbreviation for "**P**ersonal **C**omputer **M**emory **C**ard **I**nternational **A**ssociation". An association of manufacturers and dealers who are dedicated to the cultivation and further development of common standards for peripheral devices based on PC cards with a slot for such cards. PC cards are mainly used for laptops, palmtops (and other portable computers), and intelligent electronic devices. Version 1 of the PCMCIA standard was introduced in 1990.

PICMG

PCI Industrial Computers Manufacturers Group; Goal; Use of commercial PCI bus for industrial environments, especially CompactPCI bus (**www.picmg.org**).

PLC

Programmable Logic Controller; Computer-based control device that functions using an application program. The application program is relatively easy to create using standardized programming languages [IL, FBD, LAD, AS, ST]. Because of its serial functionality, reaction times are slower compared to connection-oriented control. Today, PLCs are available in device families with matched modular components for all levels of an automation hierarchy.

PnP

An abbreviation for "**P**lug and **P**lay". Specifications developed by Intel. Using Plug and Play allows a PC to automatically configure itself so that it can communicate with peripheral devices (e.g. monitors, modems, and printers). Users can connect a peripheral device (plug) and it immediately runs (play) without having to manually configure the system. A Plug and Play PC requires a BIOS that supports Plug and Play and a respective expansion card.

POH

An abbreviation for "**P**ower **O**n **H**ours". See MTBF.

POST

An abbreviation for "**P**ower-**O**n **S**elf **T**est". A set of routines that are stored in ROM on the computer and that test different system components, e.g. RAM, disk drive and the keyboard in order to determine that the connection is operating correctly and ready for operation. POST routines notify the user of problems that occur. This is done using several signal tones or by displaying a message that frequently accompanies a diagnosis value on the standard output or standard error devices (generally the monitor). If the POST runs successfully, control is transferred over to the system's bootstrap loader.

Power Panel

Power Panel is part of the B&R product family and is a combination of an operator panel and controller in one device. This covers products PP21 and PP41.

POWERLINK

See "Ethernet POWERLINK".

PP21

B&R Power Panel type. It is equipped with an RS232 interface, a CAN interface, a PCMCIA slot and integrated digital input/output channels. Additionally, up to six B&R System 2003 screw-in modules can be connected. LCD 4 x 20 characters.

PP41

B&R Power Panel type. It is equipped with an RS232 interface, a CAN interface, a PCMCIA slot and integrated digital input/output channels. Additionally, up to six B&R System 2003 screw-in modules can be connected. 5.7" QVGA b/w LCD.

PROFIBUS DP

PROFIBUS for "decentralized peripherals". PROFIBUS DB can be used to allow simple digital and analog I/O modules as well as intelligent signal and data processing units to be installed in the machine room, which among other things can significantly reduce cabling costs. Often used for time-critical factory automation applications.

Provit

An abbreviation for "**PRO**cess**VI**sualization**T**erminal" Product family name for B&R industrial PCs.

Provit 2000

Product family name for B&R industrial PCs. It is divided into the following products: IPC2000, IPC2001, Compact IPC (IPC2002) and the display units belonging to them.

Provit 5000

Product family name for B&R industrial PCs. It is divided into the following products: IPC5000, IPC5600, IPC5000C, IPC5600C and the display units belonging to them.

PV

Process variable. Logical storage location for values and states in a program.

Q

QVGA

Abbreviation for "**Q**uarter **V**ideo **G**raphics **A**rray". Usually a screen resolution of 320 × 240 pixels.

QUXGA

Abbreviation for "**Q**uad **U**ltra E**x**tended **G**raphics **A**rray". Generally a screen resolution of 3200 × 2400 pixels (4:3). Quad implies the 4x greater pixel resolution compared to the UXGA.

QWUXGA

Abbreviation for "**Q**uad **WUXGA**"; Generally a screen resolution of 3840 × 2400 pixels (8:5, 16:10).

R

RAM

An abbreviation for "**R**andom **A**ccess **M**emory". Semiconductor memory which can be read or written to by the microprocessor or other hardware components. Memory locations can be accessed in any order. The various ROM memory types do allow random access, but they cannot be written to. The term RAM refers to a more temporary memory that can be written to as well as read.

Real time

A system is operating in real time or has real-time capability if the input sizes (e.g. signals, data) are received and processed in a defined time period, and the results are made available in real time for a partner system or the system environment. See also "real-time demands" and "real-time system".

ROM

An abbreviation for "**R**ead-**O**nly **M**emory". Semiconductor memory where programs or data were permanently stored during the production process.

RS232

Recommended **S**tandard **N**umber **232**. Oldest and most widespread interface standard, also called a V.24 interface. All signals are referenced to ground making this an unbalanced interface. High level: -3 to -30 V, low level: +3 to +30 V; permissible cable length up to 15 m, transfer rates up to 20 kBit/s; for point-to-point connections between 2 stations.

RS422

Recommended **S**tandard **N**umber **422**. Interface standard, balanced operation, increased immunity to disturbances. High level: 2 to -6 V, low level: +2 to +6 V; four-line connection [inverted/non-inverted], permissible cable length up to 1200 m, transfer rates up to 10 MBit/s, 1 sender can transfer simplex with up to 10 receivers.

RS485

Recommended **S**tandard **N**umber **485**. Interface standard upgraded from RS422. High level: 1.5 to -6 V, low level: +1.5 to +6 V; two-line connection [half-duplex mode] or four-line connection [full-duplex mode]; permissible cable length up to 1200 m, transfer rates up to 10 MBit/s. Up to 32 stations (sender/receiver) can be connected to an RS485 bus.

RTS

An abbreviation for "**R**equest **T**o **S**end". A signal used in serial data transfer for requesting send permission. For example, it is sent from a computer to the modem connected to it. The RTS signal is assigned to pin 4 according to the hardware specifications of the RS-232-C standard.

RXD

An abbreviation for "Receive (**RX**) **D**ata". A line for transferring serial data received from one device to another, e.g. from a modem to a computer. For connections complying with the RS-232-C standard, the RXD is connected to pin 3 of the plug.

S

SDRAM

An abbreviation for "**S**ynchronous **D**ynamic **R**andom **A**ccess **M**emory". A construction of dynamic semiconductor components (DRAM) that can operate with higher clock rates than conventional DRAM switching circuits. This is made possible using block access. For each access, the DRAM determines the next memory addresses to be accessed.

SFC

Sequential function chart > Graphic input language for PLCs used to represent sequential control.

Special keypad module

The following keypad modules are offered by B&R: Dummy module, emergency stop module, key switch module (made up of 1 key switch and 1 on /off switch) and a start/stop module (made up of 2 buttons and a label field).

Slot PLC

PC insert card that has full PLC functionality. On the PC, it is coupled via a DPR with the process using a fieldbus connection. It is programmed externally or using the host PC.

SoftPLC

Synonym for SoftPLC.

SRAM

An abbreviation for "**S**tatic **R**andom **A**ccess **M**emory". A semiconductor memory (RAM) made up of certain logic circuits (flip-flop) that only keeps stored information while powered. In computers, static RAM is generally only used for cache memory.

Standard keypad module

The following keypad modules are offered by B&R: 16 keys with 16 LEDs, 12+4 keys with 4 LEDs, 8 keys with 4 LEDs and a label field and 4 keys with 4 LEDs and 4 label fields.

SUXGA

Abbreviation for **S**uper **U**ltra **E**xtended **G**raphics **A**rray; Generally a screen resolution of 2048 × 1536 pixels (4:3). An alternative name is QXGA (**Q**uad E**x**tended **G**raphics **A**rray), which is 4x the pixel resolution of XGA.

SVGA

Abbreviation for »**S**uper **V**ideo **G**raphics **A**rray«; Graphics standard with a resolution of at least 800×600 pixels and at least 256 colors.

Switch

Device, similar to a hub, that takes data packets received in a network and, unlike a hub, does not pass them on to all network nodes, instead only to the respective addressee. Unlike a hub, a switch provides targeted communication within a network that only takes place between sender and receiver. Other network nodes are not involved.

SXGA

Abbreviation for Super Extended Graphics Array. Graphics standard with a screen resolution of 1280 × 1024 pixels (aspect ratio 5:4).

SXGA+

Abbreviation for SXGA Plus; Generally 1400 × 1050 pixels.

System units

Provit system units consist of a mainboard (without processor), slots for RAM modules, VGA controller, serial and parallel interfaces, and connections for the FPD, monitor, PS/2 AT keyboard, PS/2 mouse, USB, Ethernet (for system units with Intel Celeron and Pentium III processors), Panelware keypad modules and external FDD.

T

Task

Program unit that is assigned a specific priority by the real-time operating system. It contains a complete process and can consist of several modules.

TCP/IP

Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Suit of Protocols. Network protocol that has become the generally accepted standard for data exchange in heterogeneous networks. TCP/IP is used both in local networks for communication between various computer and also for LAN to WAN access.

TFT display

LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) technology where the display consists of a large grid of LCD cells. Each pixel is represented by a cell, whereby electrical fields produced in the cells are supported by thin film transistors (TFT) that result in an active matrix. In its simplest form, there is exactly one thin film transistor per cell. Displays with an active matrix are generally used in laptops and notebooks because they are thin, offer high-quality color displays and can be viewed from all angles.

Touch screen

Screen with touch sensors for activating an item with the finger.

TXD

An abbreviation for "Transmit (**TX**) **D**ata". A line for the transfer of serial data sent from one device to another, e.g. from a computer to a modem. For connections complying with the RS-232-C standard, the TXD is connected to pin 2 of the plug.

U

UART

An abbreviation for "**U**niversal **A**synchronous **R**eceiver-**T**ransmitter". A module generally consisting of a single integrated circuit that combines the circuits required for asynchronous serial communication for both sending and receiving. UART represents the most common type of circuit in modems for connecting to a personal computer.

UDMA

An abbreviation for "**U**ltra **D**irect **M**emory **A**ccess". A special IDE data transfer mode that allows high data transfer rates for drives. There have been many variations in recent times.
UDMA33 mode transfers 33 megabytes per second.
UDMA66 mode transfers 66 megabytes per second.
UDMA100 mode transfers 100 megabytes per second.
Both the mainboard and the hard drive must support the specification to implement modifications.

UPS

Abbreviation for "**U**ninterruptible **P**ower **S**upply". See "UPS".

USB

Abbreviation for "**U**niversal **S**erial **B**us". A serial bus with a band width of up to 12 megabits per second (MBit/s) for connecting peripheral devices to a micro-computer. Up to 127 devices can be connected to the system using a single multipurpose connection, the USB bus (e.g. external CD drives, printer, modems as well as the mouse and keyboard). This is done by connecting the devices in a row. USB allows devices to be changed when the power supply is switched on (hot plugging) and multi-layered data flow.

UPS

An abbreviation for "**U**ninterruptible **P**ower **S**upply". The UPS supplies power to systems that cannot be connected directly to the power mains for safety reasons because a power failure could lead to loss of data. The UPS allows the PC to be shut down securely without losing data if a power failure occurs.

UXGA

Abbreviation for »**U**ltra **E**xtended **G**raphics **A**rray« Generally a screen resolution of 1600 × 1200 pixels (aspect ratio 4:3, 12:9).

V

VGA

An abbreviation for "**V**ideo **G**raphics **A**dapter". A video adapter which can handle all EGA (Enhanced Graphics Adapter) video modes and adds several new modes.

W

Windows CE

Compact 32-bit operating system with multitasking and multithreading that Microsoft developed especially for the OEM market. It can be ported for various processor types and has a high degree of real-time capability. The development environment uses proven, well-established development tools. It is an open and scalable Windows operating system platform for many different devices. Examples of such devices are handheld PCs, digital wireless receivers, intelligent mobile phones, multimedia consoles, etc. In embedded systems, Windows CE is also an excellent choice for automation technology.

WSXGA

Wide SXGA, generally 1600 × 900 pixels (16:9).

WUXGA

Wide UXGA, generally 1920 × 1200 pixels (16:10).

WXGA

Wide XGA, generally 1280 × 768 pixels.

X

XGA

An abbreviation for "E**X**tended **G**raphics **A**rray". An expanded standard for graphics controllers and monitors that was introduced by IBM in 1990. This standard supports 640x480 resolution with 65,536 colors or 1024x768 resolution with 256 colors. This standard is generally used in workstation systems.

XTX

Abbreviation for »e**X**press **T**echnologoy for ET**X**« A further development consistent with the proven ETX® standard The newest I/O technology is implemented on a reliable form factor in XTX. The ETX® interface X2 is equipped with new serial buses like PCI Express™ und Serial ATA®, instead of the unpopular ISA bus. All other signals on the X1, X3 and X4 interfaces remain completely compatible with the ETX® Standard (Rev. 2.7). However, if ISA signals are needed, a PCI-ISA can be implemented on the base board. The use of an LPC bus already in XTX™ is considerably cheaper than a bridge solution.

Figure 1: APC810 for central control and visualization ... 32
Figure 2: APC810 as a visualization device ... 33
Figure 3: Configuration - Basic system ... 37
Figure 4: Configuration - Drives, software, accessories ... 38
Figure 5: Interface overview - APC810, 1 card slot variant (top) ... 39
Figure 6: Interface overview - APC810, 1 card slot variant (bottom) ... 40
Figure 7: Dimensions - APC810 1 card slot variant ... 43
Figure 8: Interface overview - APC810, 2 card slot variant (top) ... 44
Figure 9: Interface overview - APC810, 2 card slot variant (bottom) ... 45
Figure 10: Dimensions - APC810 2 card slot variant ... 48
Figure 11: Interface overview - APC810, 5 card slot variant (top) ... 49
Figure 12: Interface overview - APC810, 5 card slot variant (bottom) ... 50
Figure 13: Dimensions - APC810 5 card slot variant ... 53
Figure 14: Ambient temperatures without a fan kit with heat sink < Rev. D0 ... 55
Figure 15: Ambient temperatures without a fan kit with heat sinks 5AC801.HS00-00 ³ Rev. D0 and 5AC801.HS00-01 ³ Rev. D0 and 5AC801.HS00-02 ... 56
Figure 16: Ambient temperatures with a fan kit ... 57
Figure 17: Supply voltage for 1, 2 and 5 card slot system units ... 60
Figure 18: Power calculation with 5PC810.SX01-00 revision >= D0 ... 61
Figure 19: Power calculation with 5PC810.SX01-00 revision < D0 ... 62
Figure 20: Power calculation with 5PC810.SX02-00 revision >= D0 ... 63
Figure 21: Power calculation with 5PC810.SX02-00 revision < D0 ... 64
Figure 22: Power calculation with 5PC810.SX05-00 ... 65
Figure 23: Serial number sticker (front) ... 66
Figure 24: Serial number sticker (back) ... 66
Figure 25: Example of serial number search - A3C70168444 ... 67
Figure 26: Block diagram 5PC810.SX01-00 + 5PC810.BX01-00 ... 68
Figure 27: Block diagram 5PC810.SX01-00 + 5PC810.BX01-01 ... 69
Figure 28: Block diagram 5PC810.SX02-00 + 5PC810.BX02-00 ... 70
Figure 29: Block diagram 5PC810.SX02-00 + 5PC810.BX02-01 ... 71
Figure 30: Block diagram 5PC810.SX05-00 + 5PC810.BX05-00 ... 72
Figure 31: Block diagram 5PC810.SX05-00 + 5PC810.BX05-01 ... 73
Figure 32: Ground connection ... 75
Figure 33: Dimensions - Standard half-size PCI card ... 85
Figure 34: Dimensions - Standard half-size PCIe card ... 85
Figure 35: Front-side status LEDs ... 86
Figure 36: 1 slot bus units ... 98
Figure 37: 2 slot bus units ... 98
Figure 38: 5 slot bus units ... 98
Figure 39: CPU board ... 100
Figure 40: Heat sink ... 101
Figure 41: Main memory ... 102
Figure 42: Slide-in compact HDD 40GB EE25 - 5AC801.HDDI-00 ... 103
Figure 43: Temperature humidity diagram - 5AC801.HDDI-00 ... 105
Figure 44: Slide-in compact HDD 80GB EE25 - 5AC801.HDDI-01 ... 106
Figure 45: Temperature humidity diagram - 5AC801.HDDI-01 ... 108
Figure 46: Slide-in compact HDD 160 GB - 5AC801.HDDI-02 ... 109

Figure 47: Temperature humidity diagram - 5AC801.HDDI-02 111
Figure 48: Slide-in compact SSD 5AC801.SSDI-00 112
Figure 49: Temperature humidity diagram - 5AC801.SSDI-00 114
Figure 50: ATTO disk benchmark v2.34 - cyclic read 115
Figure 51: ATTO disk benchmark v2.34 - cyclic write 115
Figure 52: Hard disk adapter (slide-in compact) 5AC801.ADAS-00 116
Figure 53: Slide-in HDD EE25 5AC801.HDDS-00 117
Figure 54: Temperature humidity diagram - 5AC801.HDDS-00 119
Figure 55: Slide-in DVD-ROM 5AC801.DVDS-00 120
Figure 56: Temperature humidity diagram - Slide-in DVD-ROM/CD-RW - 5AC801.DVDS-00 122
Figure 57: Slide-in DVD-R/RW - 5AC801.DVRS-00 123
Figure 58: Temperature humidity diagram - Slide-in DVD-R/RW, DVD+R/RW - 5AC801.DVRS-00 125
Figure 59: PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-01 126
Figure 60: Temperature humidity diagram - SATA RAID hard disk 5ACPCI.RAIC-01 .. 129
Figure 61: Replacement SATA HDD 60 GB - 5ACPCI.RAIC-02 131
Figure 62: Temperature humidity diagram - SATA RAID hard disk 5ACPCI.RAIC-02 .. 133
Figure 63: PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 134
Figure 64: Temperature humidity diagram - SATA RAID hard disk 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 .. 136
Figure 65: Replacement SATA HDD 160 GB - 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 138
Figure 66: Temperature humidity diagram - SATA RAID hard disk 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 .. 140
Figure 67: Fan kit - 5PC810.FA01-00 141
Figure 68: Fan kit - 5PC810.FA02-00 and 5PC810.FA02-01 143
Figure 69: Fan kit - 5PC810.FA05-00 144
Figure 70: AP Link SDL transmitter 5AC801.SDL0-00 145
Figure 71: Mounting example with the system unit 5PC810.SX02-00 145
Figure 72: Ready relay 5AC801.RDYR-00 148
Figure 73: Mounting example with the system unit 5PC810.SX02-00 148
Figure 74: Interface options (IF option) 149
Figure 75: Terminating resistor - Add-on CAN interface 5AC600.CANI-00 153
Figure 76: Contents of the delivery / mounting material - 5AC600.CANI-00 153
Figure 77: Add-on RS232/422/485 interface - operated in RS485 mode 156
Figure 78: Contents of the delivery / mounting material - 5AC600.485I-00 158
Figure 79: Mounting plates 159
Figure 80: Standard mounting - vertical 162
Figure 81: Optional mounting - horizontal 162
Figure 82: Standard mounting - Mounting distances 163
Figure 83: Flex radius - Cable connection 164
Figure 84: Grounding concept 165
Figure 85: Configuration - One Automation Panel 900 via DVI (onboard) 167
Figure 86: Configuration - An Automation Panel 900 via SDL (onboard) 170
Figure 87: Configuration - An Automation Panel 800 via SDL (onboard) 173
Figure 88: Configuration - An AP900 and an AP800 via SDL (onboard) 175
Figure 89: Configuration - Four Automation Panel 900 units via SDL (onboard) 177
Figure 90: Configuration - One Automation Panel 900 via SDL (AP Link) 180
Figure 91: Configuration - Four Automation Panel 900 units via SDL (AP Link) 183

Figure 92: Configuration - Two Automation Panel 900 units via SDL (onboard) and SDL (AP Link) 187
Figure 93: Configuration - Eight Automation Panel 900 units via SDL (onboard) and SDL (AP Link) 190
Figure 94: Configuration - Six AP900 and two AP800 devices via SDL (onboard) and SDL (AP Link) 194
Figure 95: Local connection of USB peripheral devices on the APC810 197
Figure 96: Remote connection of USB peripheral devices to the APC900 via DVI 198
Figure 97: Remote connection of USB peripheral devices to the APC800/900 via SDL 199
Figure 98: Open the RAID Configuration Utility 200
Figure 99: RAID Configuration Utility - Menu 200
Figure 100: RAID Configuration Utility - Menu 201
Figure 101: RAID Configuration Utility - Create RAID set - striped 202
Figure 102: RAID Configuration Utility - Create RAID set - Mirrored 203
Figure 103: RAID Configuration Utility - Delete RAID set 204
Figure 104: RAID Configuration Utility - Rebuild Mirrored set 205
Figure 105: RAID Configuration Utility - Resolve Conflicts 206
Figure 106: RAID Configuration Utility - Low Level Format 207
Figure 107: Boot screen 212
Figure 108: 945GME BIOS Main Menu 214
Figure 109: 945GME Advanced Menu 215
Figure 110: 945GME Advanced ACPI configuration 217
Figure 111: 945GME Advanced PCI configuration 219
Figure 112: 945GME Advanced PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion 220
Figure 113: 945GME Advanced PCI Interrupt Routing 221
Figure 114: 945GME Advanced PCI Express Configuration 223
Figure 115: 945GME Advanced Graphics Configuration 225
Figure 116: 945GME Advanced CPU Configuration 229
Figure 117: 945GME Advanced Chipset Configuration 231
Figure 118: 945GME Advanced I/O Interface Configuration 232
Figure 119: 945GME Advanced Clock Configuration 233
Figure 120: 945GME Advanced IDE Configuration 234
Figure 121: 945GME Primary IDE Master 236
Figure 122: 945GME Primary IDE Slave 238
Figure 123: 945GME Secondary IDE Master 239
Figure 124: 945GME Secondary IDE Slave 241
Figure 125: 945GME Advanced USB Configuration 242
Figure 126: 945GME Advanced Keyboard/Mouse Configuration 244
Figure 127: 945GME Advanced Remote Access Configuration 245
Figure 128: 945GME Advanced CPU Board Monitor 247
Figure 129: 945GME Advanced Baseboard/Panel Features 248
Figure 130: 945GME Panel Control 250
Figure 131: 945GME Baseboard Monitor 251
Figure 132: 945GME Legacy Devices 252
Figure 133: 945GME Boot Menu 254
Figure 134: 945GME Security Menu 256
Figure 135: 945GME Hard disk security user password 257

Figure 136: 945GME Hard Disk Security Master Password ... 258
Figure 137: 945GME Power Menu ... 259
Figure 138: 945GME Exit Menu ... 261
Figure 139: CMOS Profile Hex Switch ... 262
Figure 140: PCI and PCIe routing with activated APIC CPU boards B945GME (COM Express) for BIOS version ≤ 1.12 ... 277
Figure 141: PCI and PCIe routing with activated APIC CPU boards B945GME (COM Express) for BIOS version ≥ 1.14 ... 278
Figure 142: Software version ... 280
Figure 143: Firmware version of the AP Link SDL transmitter ... 281
Figure 144: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 1 ... 287
Figure 145: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 2 ... 287
Figure 146: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 3 ... 287
Figure 147: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 4 ... 288
Figure 148: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 5 ... 288
Figure 149: Creating a USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files ... 290
Figure 150: Creating a CompactFlash card for B&R upgrade files ... 292
Figure 151: Automation PC 810 with MS-DOS ... 293
Figure 152: Windows XP Professional Logo ... 295
Figure 153: Windows XP Embedded Logo ... 298
Figure 154: ADI Control Center Screenshots - Examples ... 301
Figure 155: ADI Control Center - SDL equalizer settings ... 303
Figure 156: ADI Control Center - UPS settings ... 304
Figure 157: ADI Control Center - UPS monitor ... 306
Figure 158: ADI Control Center - UPS battery settings ... 307
Figure 159: ADI Control Center - UPS settings ... 309
Figure 160: ADI control center warning ... 309
Figure 161: ADI Control Center - Advanced UPS settings ... 310
Figure 162: Replacement fan ... 339
Figure 163: Temperature humidity diagram - CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 ... 344
Figure 164: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I ... 344
Figure 165: ATTO disk benchmark v2.34 comparison (reading) ... 345
Figure 166: ATTO disk benchmark v2.34 comparison (writing) ... 345
Figure 167: Temperature humidity diagram - CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 ... 348
Figure 168: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I ... 349
Figure 169: USB Media Drive - 5MD900.USB2-01 ... 350
Figure 170: Dimensions - 5MD900.USB2-01 ... 353
Figure 171: Dimensions - USB Media Drive with front cover ... 354
Figure 172: Installation cutout - USB Media Drive with front cover ... 354
Figure 173: Interfaces - 5MD900.USB2-01 ... 355
Figure 174: Mounting orientation - 5MD900.USB2-01 ... 355
Figure 175: Front cover 5A5003.03 ... 356
Figure 176: Dimensions - 5A5003.03 ... 356
Figure 177: Front cover mounting and installation depth ... 357
Figure 178: Temperature humidity diagram - USB flash drive - 5MMUSB.2048-00 ... 360

Figure 179: UPS principle ... 361
Figure 180: Add-on UPS module 5AC600.UPSI-00 ... 363
Figure 181: Add-on UPS module 5AC600.UPSI-00 - Installation materials ... 364
Figure 182: Battery unit 5AC600.UPSB-00 ... 365
Figure 183: Temperature life span diagram ... 366
Figure 184: Deep discharge cycles ... 366
Figure 185: Dimensions - 5AC600.UPSB-00 ... 367
Figure 186: Drilling template for the battery unit ... 368
Figure 187: UPS connection cable ... 369
Figure 188: B&R power supplies (examples) ... 370
Figure 189: PCI Ethernet card 10/100 - 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 ... 372
Figure 190: Dimensions - 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 ... 373
Figure 191: PCI Ethernet card 10/100 - 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 ... 374
Figure 192: Dimensions - 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 ... 375
Figure 193: APC810 internal supply cable - 5CAMSC.0001-00 ... 376
Figure 194: HDD replacement disk tray - 5AC801.FRAM-00 ... 377
Figure 195: Dimensions - HDD replacement disk tray ... 378
Figure 196: HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD 5SWHMI.0000-00 ... 379
Figure 197: Remove battery ... 384
Figure 198: Battery handling ... 384
Figure 199: Battery polarity ... 385
Figure 200: Loosening the ¼ turn screws ... 386
Figure 201: Inserting the compact SATA drive ... 386
Figure 202: Loosening the ¼ turn screws ... 387
Figure 203: Installing the slide-in drive ... 387
Figure 204: Loosening the ¼ turn screws ... 388
Figure 205: Installing the slide-in compact adapter ... 388
Figure 206: Mounting the slide-in compact drive ... 389
Figure 207: Remove fan kit insert ... 390
Figure 208: Inserting and fastening the fan kit ... 390
Figure 209: Securing the dust filter with the filter clasp ... 391
Figure 210: Add-on UPS module 5AC600.UPSI-00 - Installation materials ... 392
Figure 211: Remove UPS module cover ... 392
Figure 212: Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring ... 393
Figure 213: Install UPS module ... 393
Figure 214: Plug in connection cable ... 393
Figure 215: Connector locking mechanism ... 394
Figure 216: Remove UPS module cover ... 394
Figure 217: Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring ... 395
Figure 218: Install mounting bracket ... 395
Figure 219: Install UPS module ... 395
Figure 220: Plug in connection cable ... 396
Figure 221: Connector locking mechanism ... 396
Figure 222: Remove UPS module cover ... 397
Figure 223: Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring ... 397
Figure 224: Install mounting bracket ... 397
Figure 225: Install UPS module ... 398

Figure 226: Plug in connection cable ... 398
Figure 227: Connector locking mechanism ... 398
Figure 228: Remove UPS module cover ... 399
Figure 229: Screw in spacing bolt ... 399
Figure 230: Install UPS module ... 400
Figure 231: Plug in connection cable ... 400
Figure 232: Connector locking mechanism ... 400
Figure 233: Remove UPS module cover ... 401
Figure 234: Screw in spacing bolt ... 401
Figure 235: Install mounting bracket ... 401
Figure 236: Install UPS module ... 402
Figure 237: Plug in connection cable ... 402
Figure 238: Connector locking mechanism ... 402
Figure 239: Remove UPS module cover ... 403
Figure 240: Screw in spacing bolt ... 403
Figure 241: Install mounting bracket ... 403
Figure 242: Install UPS module ... 404
Figure 243: Plug in connection cable ... 404
Figure 244: Connector locking mechanism ... 404
Figure 245: Mounting the side cover - APC810 1 card slot ... 405
Figure 246: Mounting the side cover - APC810 2 card slot ... 406
Figure 247: Mounting the side cover - APC810 5 card slot ... 406
Figure 248: Remove AP Link module cover ... 407
Figure 249: Install AP Link module ... 407
Figure 250: Screw layout on the back side of the SATA RAID controller 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 ... 408
Figure 251: Hard disk exchange ... 409
Figure 252: Installing the replacement hard disk in the replacement disk tray ... 410
Figure 253: Installing the replacement disk tray in the APC810 ... 410
Figure 254: Temperature sensor locations ... 411
Figure 255: MTCX controller location ... 412
Figure 256: Connector location for external devices ... 414
Figure 257: B&R Key Editor screenshots (Version 2.90) ... 415
Figure 258: ADI development kit screenshots (Version 2.20) ... 417

Table 1: Manual history ... 17
Table 2: Environmentally-friendly separation of materials ... 23
Table 3: Organization of safety notices ... 24
Table 4: Model numbers - System units ... 25
Table 5: Model numbers - bus units ... 25
Table 6: Model numbers - CPU boards 945GME ... 26
Table 7: Model numbers - Heat sinks ... 26
Table 8: Model numbers - main memory ... 26
Table 9: Model numbers - Drives ... 27
Table 10: Model numbers - Fan kits ... 27
Table 11: Model numbers - AP Link ... 28
Table 12: Model numbers - Interface options (IF option) ... 28
Table 13: Model numbers - Uninterruptible power supply ... 28
Table 14: Model numbers - Accessories ... 28
Table 15: Software Model Numbers ... 30
Table 16: Technical data - APC810, 1 card slot variant ... 41
Table 17: Technical data - APC810, 2 card slot variant ... 46
Table 18: Technical data - APC810, 5 card slot variant ... 51
Table 19: Overview of humidity specifications for individual components ... 59
Table 20: Supply voltage connection + 24 VDC ... 74
Table 21: Pin assignments - COM1 ... 76
Table 22: Pin assignments - COM2 ... 77
Table 23: Monitor / Panel connection - RGB, DVI, SDL ... 77
Table 24: Ethernet connection (ETH1) ... 78
Table 25: Ethernet connection (ETH2) ... 79
Table 26: USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4 connection ... 80
Table 27: USB5 connection ... 81
Table 28: MIC, Line IN, Line OUT ... 82
Table 29: Add-on interface slot ... 83
Table 30: Add-on UPS slot (with and without mounted UPS) ... 84
Table 31: Data - status LEDs ... 86
Table 32: CMOS profile switch ... 87
Table 33: Power button ... 87
Table 34: Reset button ... 88
Table 35: Battery ... 89
Table 36: Meaning of battery status ... 89
Table 37: Hardware security key ... 90
Table 38: CompactFlash slot (CF1) ... 91
Table 39: CompactFlash slot (CF2) ... 92
Table 40: Slide-in slot 1 ... 93
Table 41: Slide-in slot 2 ... 94
Table 42: Slide-in compact slot ... 95
Table 43: Technical data - System units ... 96
Table 44: Technical data - Bus units ... 99
Table 45: Technical data - CPU boards ... 100
Table 46: Technical data - Heat sink ... 101
Table 47: Technical data - Main memory ... 102

Table 48: Technical data - add-on hard disk - 5AC801.HDDI-00 ... 103
Table 49: Technical data - Slide-in compact HDD - 5AC801.HDDI-01 ... 106
Table 50: Technical data - Slide-in compact HDD - 5AC801.HDDI-02 ... 109
Table 51: Technical data - Slide-in compact SSD - 5AC801.SSDI-00 ... 113
Table 52: Technical data - Slide-in HDD adapter - 5AC801.ADAS-00 ... 116
Table 53: Technical data - Slide-in HDD EE25 - 5AC801.HDDS-00 ... 117
Table 54: Technical data - 5AC801.DVDS-00 ... 120
Table 55: Technical data - Slide-in DVD-R/RW, DVD+R/RW - 5AC801.DVRS-00 ... 123
Table 56: Technical data - RAID hard disk - 5ACPCI.RAIC-01 ... 127
Table 57: Technical data - RAID hard disk - 5ACPCI.RAIC-02 ... 131
Table 58: Technical data - RAID hard disk - 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 ... 135
Table 59: Technical data - RAID hard disk - 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 ... 138
Table 60: Technical data - 5PC810.FA01-00 ... 141
Table 61: Technical data - 5PC810.FA02-00 and 5PC810.FA02-01 ... 143
Table 62: Technical data - 5PC810.FA05-00 ... 144
Table 63: Pin assignment for AP Link connection ... 146
Table 64: Segment lengths, resolutions and SDL cables ... 146
Table 65: Pin assignments - Ready relay 5AC801.RDYR-00 ... 148
Table 66: Add-on CAN interface - 5AC600.CANI-00 ... 150
Table 67: Technical data - Add-on CAN interface - 5AC600.CANI-00 ... 150
Table 68: Pin assignments - CAN ... 151
Table 69: Add-on CAN - I/O address and IRQ ... 151
Table 70: CAN address register ... 151
Table 71: Bus length and transfer rate - CAN ... 152
Table 72: CAN cable requirements ... 152
Table 73: Add-on RS232/422/485 interface - 5AC600.485I-00 ... 154
Table 74: Pin assignments - RS232/RS422 ... 154
Table 75: Add-on RS232/422/485 - I/O address and IRQ ... 155
Table 76: RS232 - Bus length and transfer rate ... 155
Table 77: RS232 - Cable requirements ... 155
Table 78: RS422 - Bus length and transfer rate ... 156
Table 79: RS422 - Cable requirements ... 156
Table 80: RS485 - Bus length and transfer rate ... 157
Table 81: RS485 - Cable requirements ... 157
Table 82: Drilling templates - 1 and 2 card slot system units ... 160
Table 83: Drilling template - 5 card slot system unit ... 161
Table 84: Selecting the display units ... 166
Table 85: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board ... 167
Table 86: Link module for the configuration - One Automation Panel 900 via DVI ... 167
Table 87: Cables for DVI configurations ... 168
Table 88: Possible Automation Panel units, resolutions und segment lengths ... 168
Table 89: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board ... 170
Table 90: Link module for the configuration - One Automation Panel 900 via DVI ... 170
Table 91: Cables for SDL configurations ... 171
Table 92: Segment lengths, resolutions and SDL cables ... 172
Table 93: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board ... 173
Table 94: Cables for SDL configurations ... 173

Table 95: Segment lengths, resolutions and SDL cables 174
Table 96: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board 175
Table 97: Link modules for configuration - One AP900 and one AP800 via SDL (onboard)... 176
Table 98: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board 177
Table 99: Link modules for the configuration: 4 Automation Panel 900 via SDL on 1 line 178
Table 100: Cables for SDL configurations 178
Table 101: Segment lengths, resolutions and SDL cables 179
Table 102: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board 180
Table 103: Link modules for the configuration: 4 Automation Panel 900 via SDL on 1 line 181
Table 104: Cables for SDL configurations 181
Table 105: Segment lengths, resolutions and SDL cables 182
Table 106: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board 183
Table 107: Link modules for configuration - Four Automation Panel 900 units via SDL (AP Link) 184
Table 108: Cables for SDL configurations 184
Table 109: Segment lengths, resolutions and SDL cables 185
Table 110: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board 187
Table 111: Link modules for configuration - Two Automation Panel 900 units via SDL (onboard) and SDL (AP Link) 188
Table 112: Cables for SDL configurations 188
Table 113: Segment lengths, resolutions and SDL cables 189
Table 114: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board 191
Table 115: Link modules for configuration: 8 Automation Panel 900 units via SDL and SDL (optional) 191
Table 116: Cables for SDL configurations 191
Table 117: Segment lengths, resolutions and SDL cables 192
Table 118: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board 195
Table 119: Link modules for configuration: 6 AP900 and 2 AP800 devices via SDL and SDL (optional) 195
Table 120: Segment lengths, resolutions and SDL cables 196
Table 121: BIOS-relevant keys in the RAID Configuration Utility..... 201
Table 122: 945GME bios-relevant keys at POST 212
Table 123: 945GME bios-relevant keys in the BIOS menu..... 213
Table 124: 945GME Main Menu setting options 214
Table 125: 945GME - Advanced Menu - Setting options 215
Table 126: 945GME Advanced ACPI configuration setting options 217
Table 127: 945GME Advanced PCI configuration setting options 219
Table 128: 945GME Advanced PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion setting options..... 220
Table 129: 945GME Advanced PCI Interrupt Routing setting options 221
Table 130: 945GME Advanced PCI Express Configuration setting options 223
Table 131: 945GME Advanced Graphics Configuration setting options 226
Table 132: 945GME Advanced CPU Configuration setting options..... 229
Table 133: 945GME Advanced Chipset setting options..... 231
Table 134: 945GME Advanced I/O Interface Configuration setting options..... 233
Table 135: 945GME Advanced Clock Configuration setting options 233
Table 136: 945GME Advanced IDE Configuration setting options 234

Table 137: 945GME Primary IDE Master setting options ... 236
Table 138: 945GME Primary IDE Slave setting options ... 238
Table 139: 945GME Secondary IDE Master setting options ... 240
Table 140: 945GME Secondary IDE Slave setting options ... 241
Table 141: 945GME Advanced USB Configuration setting options ... 243
Table 142: 945GME Advanced Keyboard/Mouse Configuration setting options ... 244
Table 143: 945GME Advanced Remote Access Configuration setting options ... 245
Table 144: 945GME Advanced Remote Access Configuration setting options ... 247
Table 145: 945GME Advanced Baseboard/Panel Features setting options ... 249
Table 146: 945GME Panel Control setting options ... 250
Table 147: 945GME Baseboard Monitor setting options ... 251
Table 148: 945GME Legacy Devices setting options ... 252
Table 149: 945GME Boot Menu setting options ... 254
Table 150: 945GME Security Menu setting options ... 256
Table 151: 945GME Hard disk security user password ... 257
Table 152: 945GME Hard Disk Security Master Password ... 258
Table 153: 945GME Power Menu setting options ... 259
Table 154: 855GME (XTX) Exit menu - setting options ... 261
Table 155: Profile overview ... 262
Table 156: 945GME Main profile setting overview ... 263
Table 157: 945GME Advanced - ACPI configuration profile setting overview ... 263
Table 158: 945GME Advanced - PCI configuration profile setting overview ... 264
Table 159: 945GME Advanced - PCI Express configuration profile setting overview ... 265
Table 160: 945GME Advanced - Graphics configuration profile setting overview ... 265
Table 161: 945GME Advanced - CPU configuration profile setting overview ... 266
Table 162: 945GME Advanced - Chipset configuration profile setting overview ... 266
Table 163: 945GME Advanced - I/O Interface Configuration profile setting overview ... 266
Table 164: 945GME Advanced - Clock configuration profile setting overview ... 266
Table 165: 945GME Advanced - IDE configuration profile setting overview ... 267
Table 166: 945GME Advanced - USB configuration profile setting overview ... 268
Table 167: 945GME Advanced - Keyboard/Mouse Configuration profile setting overview ... 268
Table 168: 945GME Advanced - Remote Access Configuration profile setting overview ... 269
Table 169: 945GME Advanced - CPU Board Monitor profile setting overview ... 269
Table 170: 945GME Advanced - Baseboard/Panel Features profile setting overview ... 269
Table 171: 945GME Boot profile setting overview ... 270
Table 172: 945GME Security profile setting overview ... 271
Table 173: 945GME Power profile setting overview ... 271
Table 174: BIOS post code messages BIOS 945GME ... 272
Table 175: RAM address assignment ... 273
Table 176: I/O address assignment ... 274
Table 177: IRQ interrupt assignments in PCI mode ... 275
Table 178: IRQ interrupt assignments in APIC mode ... 276
Table 179: Model numbers - MS-DOS ... 293
Table 180: Tested resolutions and color depths for DVI and RGB signals ... 294
Table 181: Model numbers - Windows XP Professional ... 295
Table 182: Model numbers - Windows XP Embedded ... 298
Table 183: Device functions in Windows XP Embedded with FP2007 ... 299

Table 184: System support - ADI driver ... 302
Table 185: Overview of standards ... 313
Table 186: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for emissions ... 315
Table 187: Test requirements - Network-related emissions for industrial areas ... 316
Table 188: Test requirements - Electromagnetic emissions for industrial areas ... 317
Table 189: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for immunity ... 318
Table 190: Test requirements - Electrostatic discharge (ESD) ... 319
Table 191: Test requirements - High-frequency electromagnetic fields (HF field) ... 319
Table 192: Test requirements - High-speed transient electrical disturbances (burst) ... 320
Table 193: Test requirements - Surge voltages ... 320
Table 194: Test requirements - Conducted disturbances ... 320
Table 195: Test requirements - Magnetic fields with electrical frequencies ... 321
Table 196: Test requirements - Voltage dips, fluctuations, and short-term interruptions ... 322
Table 197: Test requirements - Damped vibration ... 322
Table 198: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for vibration ... 323
Table 199: Test requirements - Vibration during operation ... 323
Table 200: Test requirements - Vibration during transport (packaged) ... 324
Table 201: Test requirements - Shock during operation ... 324
Table 202: Test requirements - Shock during transport ... 324
Table 203: Test requirements - Toppling ... 324
Table 204: Test requirements - Free fall ... 325
Table 205: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for temperature and humidity ... 326
Table 206: Test requirements - Worst case during operation ... 326
Table 207: Test requirements - Dry heat ... 326
Table 208: Test requirements - Dry cold ... 326
Table 209: Test requirements - Large temperature fluctuations ... 327
Table 210: Test requirements - Temperature fluctuations in operation ... 327
Table 211: Test requirements - Humid heat, cyclic ... 327
Table 212: Test requirements - Humid heat, constant (storage) ... 327
Table 213: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for safety ... 328
Table 214: Test requirements - Ground resistance ... 328
Table 215: Test requirements - Insulation resistance ... 329
Table 216: Test requirements - High voltage ... 329
Table 217: Test requirements - Residual voltage ... 329
Table 218: Test requirements - Leakage current ... 330
Table 219: Test requirements - Overload ... 330
Table 220: Test requirements - Defective component ... 330
Table 221: Test requirements - Voltage range ... 330
Table 222: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for other tests ... 331
Table 223: Test requirements - Protection ... 331
Table 224: International certifications ... 332
Table 225: Model numbers - Accessories ... 333
Table 226: Order data - Supply plug ... 336
Table 227: Technical data - TB103 supply plug ... 336
Table 228: Order data Lithium batteries ... 338
Table 229: Technical data - Lithium batteries ... 338
Table 230: Order data - Replacement fan filters ... 339

Table 231: Order data DVI - CRT adapter ... 340
Table 232: Order data - CompactFlash cards ... 341
Table 233: Technical data - CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 ... 342
Table 234: Order data - CompactFlash cards ... 346
Table 235: Technical data - CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 ... 347
Table 236: Order data - Uninterruptible power supply ... 350
Table 237: Technical data - USB Media Drive 5MD900.USB2-01 Rev D0 and higher D0 . 351
Table 238: Contents of delivery - USB Media Drive - 5MD900.USB2-01 ... 355
Table 239: Technical data - 5A5003.03 ... 356
Table 240: Order data USB flash drives ... 358
Table 241: Technical data - USB flash drive 5MMUSB.2048-00 ... 359
Table 242: Order data - Uninterruptible power supply ... 361
Table 243: Technical data - 5AC600.UPSI-00 ... 363
Table 244: Technical data - 5AC600.UPSB-00 ... 365
Table 245: Technical data - UPS connection cable ... 369
Table 246: Single-phase power supplies ... 370
Table 247: Three-phase power supplies ... 371
Table 248: Ethernet connection ETH ... 372
Table 249: Order data - PCI Ethernet Card 10/100 ... 373
Table 250: Ethernet connections ETH1, ETH2, ETH3 ... 374
Table 251: Order data - PCI Ethernet Card 10/100 ... 375
Table 252: Order data - APC810 supply cable ... 376
Table 253: Technical data - APC810 internal supply cable 5CAMSC.0001-00 ... 376
Table 254: Order data - HDD replacement disk tray ... 377
Table 255: Model number - HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD ... 379
Table 256: Overview of required replacement SATA HDD for PCI SATA HDD RAID controller 408
Table 257: Temperature sensor locations ... 411
Table 258: Temperature limits of the fan (MTCX PX32 V0.06). ... 413
Table 259: Pin assignments - Connector on main board ... 414

0

0AC201.91 ..... 28, 89, 333, 338
0PS102.0 ..... 29, 334, 370
0PS104.0 ..... 29, 334, 370
0PS105.1 ..... 30, 334, 370
0PS105.2 ..... 30, 334, 370
0PS110.1 ..... 30, 334, 370
0PS110.2 ..... 30, 334, 370
0PS120.1 ..... 30, 334, 370
0PS305.1 ..... 30, 334, 371
0PS310.1 ..... 30, 334, 371
0PS320.1 ..... 30, 334, 371
0PS340.1 ..... 30, 335, 371
0TB103.9 ..... 28, 333, 336
0TB103.91 ..... 28, 333, 336

4

4A0006.00-000 ..... 28, 89, 333, 338

5

5A5003.03 ..... 29, 356
5AC600.485I-00 ..... 28, 154
5AC600.CANI-00 ..... 28, 150
5AC600.UPSB-00 ..... 28, 333, 362, 365
5AC600.UPSI-00 ..... 28, 333, 361, 363
5AC801.ADAS-0 27
5AC801.ADAS-00 116
5AC801.DVDS-00 ..... 27, 120
5AC801.DVRS-00 ..... 27, 123
5AC801.FA01-00 ..... 29, 333, 339
5AC801.FA02-00 ..... 29, 333, 339
5AC801.FA05-00 ..... 29, 333, 339
5AC801.FRAM-00 ..... 30, 335, 377
5AC801.HDDI-00 ..... 27, 103
5AC801.HDDI-01 ..... 27, 106
5AC801.HDDI-02 ..... 27, 109
5AC801.HDDS-00 ..... 27, 117
5AC801.HS00-00 ..... 26, 101
5AC801.HS00-01 ..... 26, 101
5AC801.HS00-02 ..... 26, 101
5AC801.RDYR-00 ..... 28, 84, 148
5AC801.SDL0-00 ..... 28, 84, 145
5AC801.SSDI-00 ..... 27, 112
5AC900.1000-00 ..... 29, 333, 340
5ACPCI.ETH1-01 ..... 30, 335, 372, 373, 375
5ACPCI.ETH3-01 ..... 30, 335, 374
5ACPCI.RAIC-01 ..... 27, 126, 127
5ACPCI.RAIC-02 ..... 27, 131, 132
5ACPCI.RAIC-03 ..... 27, 134, 135
5ACPCI.RAIC-04 ..... 27, 138, 139
5CAMSC.0001-00 ..... 30, 335, 376
5CAUPS.0005-00 ..... 28, 333, 362, 369
5CAUPS.0030-00 ..... 28, 333, 362, 369
5CFCRD.0064-03 ..... 29, 91, 92, 334, 346
5CFCRD.0128-03 ..... 29, 91, 92, 334, 346
5CFCRD.016G-04 341
5CFCRD.0256-03 ..... 29, 91, 92, 334, 346
5CFCRD.0512-03 ..... 29, 91, 92, 334, 346
5CFCRD.0512-04 ..... 29, 91, 92, 333, 341
5CFCRD.1024-03 ..... 29, 91, 92, 334, 346
5CFCRD.1024-04 ..... 29, 91, 92, 333, 341
5CFCRD.2048-03 ..... 29, 91, 92, 334, 346
5CFCRD.2048-04 ..... 29, 91, 92, 333, 341
5CFCRD.4096-03 ..... 29, 91, 92, 334, 346
5CFCRD.4096-04 ..... 29, 91, 92, 333, 341
5CFCRD.8192-03 ..... 29, 91, 92, 334, 346
5CFCRD.8192-04 ..... 29, 91, 92, 333, 341
5MD900.USB2-01 ..... 29, 334, 350
5MMDDR.0512-01 ..... 26, 102
5MMDDR.1024-01 ..... 26, 102
5MMDDR.2048-01 ..... 26, 102
5MMUSB.2048-00 ..... 29, 334, 358
5PC800.B945-00 ..... 26, 100
5PC800.B945-01 ..... 26, 100
5PC800.B945-02 ..... 26, 100
5PC800.B945-03 ..... 26, 100
5PC800.B945-04 ..... 26, 100
5PC800.B945-05 ..... 26, 100
5PC810.BX01-00 ..... 25, 99
5PC810.BX01-01 ..... 25, 99
5PC810.BX02-00 ..... 25, 99
5PC810.BX02-01 ..... 25, 99
5PC810.BX05-00 ..... 25, 99
5PC810.BX05-01 ..... 25, 99
5PC810.FA01-00 ..... 27, 141
5PC810.FA02-00 ..... 27, 143
5PC810.FA02-01 ..... 27, 143
5PC810.FA05-00 ..... 27, 144
5PC810.SX01-00 ..... 25, 61, 96
5PC810.SX02-00 ..... 25, 63, 84, 96, 145, 148
5PC810.SX05-00 ..... 25, 65, 84, 96, 145, 148

5SWHMI.0000-00 30
5SWWXP.0426-ENG 31, 298
5SWWXP.0500-ENG 31, 295
5SWWXP.0500-GER 31, 295
5SWWXP.0500-MUL 31, 295
5SWWXP.0600-ENG 31, 295
5SWWXP.0600-GER 31, 295
5SWWXP.0600-MUL 31, 295

9

9S0000.01-010 ..... 30, 293
9S0000.01-020 ..... 30, 293
9S0000.08-010 30
9S0000.08-020 31
9S0000.09-090 31

Symbole

.NET 429

Ziffern

24-hour operation 103, 106, 109
945GME 100

A

AC97 82
AC97 sound 293
ACPI 275, 276, 293, 419
Add-on 58
Add-on CAN interface 150
Add-on RS232/422/485 interface 154
Add-on UPS 84
Add-on UPS module 36, 363
Address register 151
ADI 301, 419
  Development kit 417
ADI Library 89
Air circulation 163
Ambient temperature 54
  Maximum ambient temperature with a fan kit 57
  Maximum ambient temperature without a fan kit 55
  Minimum ambient temperature 58
AP Link 145
AP Link slot 84
APC 419
APC810 1 card slot 39
  Dimensions 43
  Interfaces 39
  Technical data 41
APC810 2 card slot 44
  Dimensions 48
  Interfaces 44
  Technical data 46
APC810 5 card slot 49
  Dimensions 53
  Interfaces 49
  Technical data 51
API 419
ATX power supply 87
Automation Device Interface 301
Automation Runtime 419

B

B&R Automation Runtime 420
Backup battery 89
Barcodes 66
Basic system 37
Battery status 89
Battery status evaluation 89
Battery temperature measurement 84
Battery unit 365
  Lifespan 365
  Maintenance interval 365
Baud rate 419
Beep codes 272
Beeping code 272
BIOS 419
BIOS 945GME
  ACPI configuration 217
  Advanced 215
  Baseboard monitor 251
  Baseboard/panel features 248
  BIOS setup keys 212
  Boot 254
  Chipset configuration 231
  Clock configuration 233
  CPU board monitor 247
  CPU configuration 229
  Exit 261
  Graphics configuration 225
  Hard disk security master password 258
  Hard disk security user password 257
  I/O interface configuration 232
  IDE Configuration 234
  Keyboard/mouse configuration 244
  Legacy devices 252
  Main 214
  Panel control 250
  PCI configuration 219
  PCI Express Configuration 223
  Power 259
  Remote access configuration 245
  Security 256
  USB configuration 242
BIOS default settings 261

BIOS Error signals 272
BIOS upgrade 279
Bit 420
Bit rate 420
Block diagram 68
Bootstrap loader 420
Buffer duration 89
Burst 320
Bus length 152
Bus structure 153
Bus unit 98
Byte 420

C

Cable connection 164
Cable connections 164
Cable drag chain 332
Cable type 152, 155, 156, 157
Cables 375
  APC810 internal supply cable 376
Cache 420
Cage clamps 74
CAN 36, 149, 420
  Bus length 152
  Cable type 152
  Terminating resistor 153
CAN address register 151
CAN controller 150
Card slot 85
CD-ROM 420
CE mark 421
Certifications 332
Changing the battery 383
Climate conditions 326
CMOS 421
CMOS battery 338
CMOS profile 87
COM 421
COM1 ....76, 421
COM2 ....77, 421
COM3 421
CompactFlash 421
  Dimensions 344, 349
  General information 341, 346
  Order data 341, 346
  Technical data 342, 347
CompactFlash slot 1 91
CompactFlash slot 2 92
Conducted disturbances 320
Configuration 36
  Basic system 37
  Drives, software, accessories 38
Configuration of UPS operation 305
Configure 362
Connection examples 166
Control Center 301, 411
Controller 422
Copper strip 75
Core 2 Duo 36
Core Duo 36
CPU 422
CPU board 100
Creating a CompactFlash card for B&R upgrade files 291
CRT 29, 422
CTS 422

D

Damped vibration 322
Data loss 87, 88, 436
Data register 151
DCD 422
Deep discharge cycles 366
Deep discharge protection 362
Deep discharge voltage 365
Defective component 330
Degree of pollution 332
Derating 58
Development kit 417
Device interfaces 74
Dial-up 422
Dimension standards 24
Dimensions
  APC810 1 card slot 43
  APC810 2 card slot 48
  APC810 5 card slot 53
  Standard half-size PCI card 85
  Standard half-size PCIe card 85
DIMM 422
Disposal 23
Distribution of resources 273
  I/O address assignment 274

RAM address assignment 273
DMA 422
Dongle 90
Double layer 123
DRAM 423
Drilling template 160
APC810 1 card slot 160
APC810 2 card slot 160
APC810 5 card slot 161
Dry cold 326
Dry heat 326
DS1425 90
DSR 423
DTR 423
Dual channel memory 36, 102
DVD 423
DVI 77, 423
DVI - CRT adapter 340
DVI-A 423
DVI-D 423
DVI-I 423

E

EDID 424
EIDE 424
Electromagnetic emissions 317
Electrostatic discharge 319
EMC 424
Emissions 315, 317
Entire device 39
EPROM 424
Error signals 272
ESD 20, 319
Electrical components with housing 20
Electrical components without housing ..20
Individual components 21
Packaging 20
Proper handling 20
ETH1 78
ETH2 79
Ethernet 78, 79, 424
Ethernet POWERLINK 424
ETX 424
European guidelines 313
Extended desktop 187, 190, 194

F

Fan kits 141
1 card slot 141
2 card slot 143
5 card slot 144
FDD 425
Fiber optic cable 86
Fiber optics 425
FIFO 425
Firmware 425
Flex radius 164, 369
Floppy 425
FPC 425
FPD 425
Free fall 325
Front cover 356
FTP 425
Full speed 80, 81
Functional ground 165
Fuse 74

G

GB 426
Graphics engine 2 293
Graphics line 145
Ground 75
Ground resistance 328
Grounding concept 165
Grounding point 165
Guidelines 24

H

half-size PCI card 85
half-size PCIe card 85
Handshake 426
Hardware security key 90
HDD 86, 426
HDD replacement disk tray 377
Heat sink 101
HF field 319
Hibernate 86
High speed 80, 81
High voltage 329
High-frequency electromagnetic fields 319

High-speed transient elect. disturbance value 320
Homepage 66
Horizontal 162
Hot Plug 93, 94, 95
Humid heat, constant 327
Humid heat, cyclic 327

I

IDE 426
IF option 149
Immunity 318
Individual components 96
  AP Link card 145
  AP Link SDL transmitter 145
  Bus unit 98
  CPU board 100
  Drives 103
  Fan kits 141
  Heat sink 101
  Main memory 102
  Ready relay 148
  Slide-in compact HDD 103, 106, 109
  Slide-in DVD-R/RW 123
  Slide-in DVD-ROM 120
  Slide-in HDD 117
  System unit 96
Installation 159, 163
Insulation resistance 329
Interface 426
Interface option 149
ISA 426
ISO 426

J

Jitter 427
Jumper 427

K

Keypad modules 427

L

LCD 427
Leakage current 330
LED 427
Line IN 82
Line OUT 82
Lithium battery 89
Low speed 80, 81
LPT 427

M

Magnetic fields with electrical frequencies 321
Main memory 36, 102
Maintenance free rechargeable batteries 362
Maintenance interval 365
Manual history 17
MAXIM 90
MB 428
Mechanical conditions 323
MIC 82
Microprocessor 428
MIPS 428
Mkey 428
Model numbers 25
Modem 428
Monitor / Panel 77
Motherboard 428
Mounting 159
Mounting orientation 162
  Horizontal 162
  Vertical 162
Mounting rail brackets 350
MS-DOS 293
MTBF 428
MTCX 87, 88, 428
Multitasking 428

N

Network-related emissions 316
NMI 150
NTC 84

O

OEM 429
OPC 429
OPC server 429
Overload 74, 330

P

Panel 416, 429
Panelware 429
Parity error 272
PC card 429
PCI 85, 430
PCI 2.2 half-size 85
PCI card 85
PCI cards 372
PCI Express 35
PCIe 85
PCIe card 85
PCMCIA 430
PICMG 430
PLC 430
PnP 430
POH 430
POST 430
Post codes 272
Power 42, 47, 52, 60, 86
Power button 87
Power calculation 61, 63, 65
Power management 60
Power Panel 431
Power supplies 370
Power supply 370
POWERLINK 431
PP21 431
PP41 431
PROFIBUS-DP 431
Programs 23
Protection type 331
Provit 416, 431
Provit 2000 431
Provit 5000 431
PV 431

Q

QUXGA 432
QVGA 431
QWUXGA 432
QXGA 434

R

RAID 126, 134
RAID controller 36, 296
RAM 432
Ready relay 148
Real time 432
Real-time clock 36, 89
Relative humidity 59
Relay contacts 148
Replacement PCI SATA RAID HDD 131, 138
Requirements for emissions 315
Requirements for immunity to disturbances .. 318
Reset 88
Reset button 88
Residual voltage 329
Reverse polarity protection 74
RGB 294
ROM 432
RS232 ..... 155, 432
  Bus length 155
  Cable type 155
RS232/422/485 149
RS422 ..... 156, 432
  Bus length 156
  Cable type 156
RS485 ..... 156, 432
  Bus length 157
  Cable type 157
RTC 36, 89
RTS 433
RXD 433

S

Safety 328
Safety notices 20
  Dust, humidity, aggressive gases 22
  Environmentally-friendly disposal 23

Installation 22
Intended use 20
Operation 22
Organization 24
Policy and procedures 21
Protection against electrostatic discharges 20
Transport and storage 21
SATA 36, 93, 94, 95, 126, 134
RAID controller 126
Screw clamps 74
SDL 77
SDL equalizer 303
SDRAM 433
Security Key 90
Self discharging 89
Self-locking nut 75
Sequential Function Chart 433
Serial interface 76, 77
Serial number 66
Serial number sticker 66
SFC 433
Shock during operation 324
Shock during transport 324
Short circuit protection 363
Short-term interruptions 322
Slide-in compact slot 95
Slide-in slot 1 93
Slide-in slot 2 94
Slot PLC 433
Smart Display Link 77
Soft-off 86
SoftPLC 433
Sound 82
Special keypad module 433
SRAM 36, 433
Standard keypad module 433, 434
Standards 313
Overview 313
Standards and certifications 313
Starting current 42, 47, 52, 97
Status LED
HDD 86
Link 1 86
Link 2 86
Power 86
Status LEDs 86
Structure 36
Supply voltage 74
Supply voltage connectors 336
Surge 320
Surge voltages 320
Suspend-to-disk 86
SUXGA 434
SVGA 434
Switch 434
Switching power supply 370
SXGA 434
SXGA+ 434
System unit 96
System units 434

T

Task 434
TCP/IP 434
Technical data
Bus unit 99
CPU board 100
Heat sink 101
Main memory 102
Temperature 411
Temperature fluctuations 327
Operation 327
Temperature monitoring 58
Temperature monitoring - fan regulation 413
Temperature sensor 362, 411
Temperature sensor locations 411
Terminating resistor 153
TFT display 435
Toppling 324
Touch screen 435
Transfer rate 78
TXD 435

U

UART 435
UDMA 435
Uninterruptible power supply 361
Upgrade information 279
UPS 86, 361, 435, 436
UPS configuration 304

UPS connection cable 362, 369
USB 435
USB 2.0 80
USB flash drive 358
General information 358
Order data 358
Technical data 359
USB flash drive for B&R update files 289
USB interfaces 80
USB Media Drive 350
Dimensions 353
Dimensions with front cover 354
Installation 355
Interfaces 355
Mounting orientation 355
Technical data 351
USB peripheral devices 197
USB1,2,3,4 80
USB5 81
UXGA 436

V

Vertical 162
VGA 436
Vibration during transport 324
Vibration operation 323
Video signals 77
Viruses 23
Voltage dips 322
Voltage fluctuations 322
Voltage range 330

W

Windows CE 436
Windows XP Embedded 298
Touch screen driver 300
Windows XP Professional 295
Installation 295
Worst case 326
Worst-case 54
WSXGA 436
WUXGA 436
WXGA 436

X

XGA 436
XTX 437